ÖRNEKTİR

Önsöz

Hayatımızın her alanında karşımıza çıkan İngilizce'yi anlamak bazıları için çok kolay, bazıları için ise oldukça zor olmuştur. Hazırlık sınıflarında yoğun İngilizce temposuyla elde edilmeye çalışılan başarı şimdi daha az zamanda kazanılmaya çalışılmakta. Az zamanda daha çok şey öğrenmek durumundasınız. SET UP YOUR ENGLISH kitabıyla hedeflenen de okulda zamanın kısıtlı olmasından kaynaklı alıştırma eksiğinizi gidermeye çalışmak, takıldığınız noktalarda sizi aydınlatmaya çalışmaktır.

Türkçe açıklamalı , cevap anahtarlı dilbilgisi kitabı olan SET UP YOUR ENGLISH, klasik alıştırmaların yanısıra okuma parçaları ve kelime çalışmalarıyla da yaşadığınız zorlukların büyük bir bölümünü ortadan kaldırmaya yarayacaktır. Konu sonunda yer alan revision test'lerle de kendi seviyenizi rahatlıkla ölçebileceksiniz.

Özlem Serin Arslan

TEŞEKKÜR

KİTABIMI HAZIRLARKEN DESTEĞİNİ ESİRGEMEYEN VE SABIRLA HEP YANIMDA OLAN SEVGİLİ EŞİM ADİL, KIZIM İDİL SU, BABAM, ANNEM VE ÇOK DEĞERLİ AİLEM, KİTABI İNCELEMEMDE YARDIM EDEN SEVİL TURUNÇ, GÜZEL FİKİRLERİ İÇİN ŞAYESTE ÖNDER, DÜZENLEMEDE YARDIM EDEN TUTKU BOZKAYA'YA EN İÇTEN DİLEKLERİMLE TEŞEKKÜR EDERİM.

ÖZLEM SERİN ARSLAN

ÖRNEKTİR

İÇİNDEKİLER

Using Be 1

Contractions With Be 1

Negative With Be 2

Yes/ No Questions 3

Or Questions 4

Subject Pronouns 5

Object Pronouns 6

Possessıve Apostrophe 7

Possessive Adjectives 9

Demonstrative Adjectives (This, That, These, Those) 10

Possessive Pronouns 12

Reflexive Pronouns 13

Indefinite Pronouns 14

Countries & Nationalities 16

Numbers / Dates / Months / Seasons 18

Cardinal Numbers 18

Ordinal Numbers 19

What Time Is It ? = What Is The Time? 23

A / An 26

Definite Article : The 27

Plural Nouns 32

Countable & Uncountable Nouns 35

Quantifiers 37

There Is / There Are 39

How Many / How Much .....? 40

Test 1 ..... **44**

Have Got / Has Got **46**

Simple Present Tense **50**

Frequency Adverbs 57

Do You Ever ..... ? 59

How Often ..... ? 60

How Many Times..... ? 62

How Long Does It Take You ..... ? 62

How Long Does It Last ? 63

How Much Does It Cost ? 63

How .....? (....By Train , By Car , By Bus ....) (By Doing) 65

Who .....? 66

Change The Subjects Of The Sentences As In The Example 70

Love / Like / Hate / Dislike + Noun + Verb+Ing 71

Because & So 73

Present Continuous Tense **81**

Simple Present & Present Continuous Tense **90**

The Simple Past Tense **93**

To Be (Was / Were) 93

Simple Past Using Regular Verbs : -ED 97

The Simple Past Tense Using Irregular Verbs 99

When / After / Before 107

Past Continuous Tense **111**

When & While & As Clauses 114

Present Perfect Tense **119**

Since / For 121

How Long + Present Perfect Tense ? 125

Ever 127

Present Perfect Continuous Tense **131**

Future Tenses 136

Future Simple = Will 140

Future Continuous Tense **147**

Future Perfect Tense **149**

Past Perfect TenSe **152**

Test 2 ..... **158**

Prepositions **160**

Preposition Of Place : 160

Prepositions Of Time 164

Test 3 ..... **167**

Modals **169**

Can / Be Able To 169

Could & Was / Were Able To 172

Should & Shouldn't 173

Have To / Has To / Must / Had To / Don't Have To 174

Would You Mind + Ving ? 177

May / Might 178

Used To 178

Be Used To 181

Test 4 ..... **182**

Adjectives **184**

Adjective & Adverbs **185**

Adverbs Of Frequency 186

Making Comparisons 193

Superlative Forms Of Adjective 197

Irregular Adjectives 198

As + Adjective / Adverb + As 201
Too / Enough 203
Adj/ Adv + Enough 203
-Ing / -ED Adjectives 205
So.... Adj / Adv ....That 208
Such ... (A/An) Adjective ..Noun 209
Test 5 ..... **211**
Gerunds & Infinitives **213**
Infinitives 217
Gerunds & Infinitives 220
Gerund & Infinitive With A Change In Meaning 221
Causatives 225
Test 6 ..... **229**
The Passives **231**
Active / Passive Sentence 236
Passive In Interrogatives 240
Verbs With Two Objects In The Passive 242
Test 7 ..... **248**
Relative Clause (Adjective Clause) **250**
A. Relative Clause As Subject : 250
Who / That 251
Which / That 252
B. Relative Clause As Object 253
Prepositions With Relative Pronouns 255
Whose 256
Where / When 258
Why 259
Non- Defining Relative Clauses 262

Test 8 ..... **268**

If Clauses **270**

Type 0 : Zero Type 270

Type 1 = True In The Present Or Future 270

Type 2 : Untrue (Contrary To Fact) In The Present Or Future 272

Type 3 : Untrue (Contrary To Fact) In The Past 276

Unless = If.... Not 279

What If ... ? = What Happens.. ? 280

As/ So Long As ....Olduğu Sürece **282**

Provided (That) , Providing (That) 282

Wish **283**

Wishes About Present 283

Wish About The Past 284

Wishes About Future 286

Test 9 ..... **291**

Noun Clauses **293**

Reported Speech (Indirect Speech) **297**

Reporting Statements 297

Reporting Questions 300

Reporting Imperatives 302

Test 10 ..... **309**

Conjunctions **312**

Both..... And 312

Either.....Or 312

Neither .....Nor 313

Not Only .....But Also 314

Clause Of Purpose 316

Clause Of Contrast 318

Test 11 ..... **321**

Make & Do **323**

Imperatives **324**

Question Tags **325**

So Do I / Neither Do I **327**

Subject Verb Agreement **328**

Reading **329**

(1) Egypt 329

(2) The Tsunami In Asia 331

(3) Computers 333

(4) Lady Diana Spencer 334

(5) Mother Teresa 336

(6) Cigarette Smoking 337

(7) Nasreddin And The Pot 339

(8) Nasreddin And The Beggar 340

(9) Earthquake In Van 342

New Vocabulary **343**

Confused Words 357

Adjective+ Preposition 358

Verb + Preposition 360

Irregular Verbs **364**

Answer Key **367**

USING BE

Olmak anlamına gelen " to be" fiili şimdiki zaman ve geniş zamanda " am , is , are" şeklinde kullanılır ve başka bir fiil bulunmadığında cümle kurmamızı sağlar

- I am a teacher.
- You are a doctor.
- He is an engineer.
- It is a cat.
- We are from Mersin.
- You are students.
- They are dogs.

Exercise 1 : Fill in the blanks with " am , is , are ".

1. Selda ..... from Adana.
2. Sibel ..... from Eskişehir.
3. I ..... a student.
4. My dog ..... very small.
5. My father and I ..... at home now.
6. You and your mother ..... in the kitchen now.
7. Ali ..... in the classroom now.
8. My baby ..... four-month-old.
9. Jerry ..... twelve years old.
10. They ..... very old.

CONTRACTIONS WITH BE

Kısaltma yapmak istiyorsak aşağıdaki yapılara dikkat etmek gerekiyor.

I am ⟶ I' m a teacher.
You are ⟶ You' re a teacher.
He is ⟶ He' s an engineer.
She is ⟶ She' s very beautiful.
It is ⟶ It' s very small.
We are ⟶ We' re happy.
You are ⟶ You' re hungry.
They are ⟶ They' re English.

Exercise 2 : Use contractions to complete the sentences

1. Ali is a doctor..... He' s.... handsome.
2. Sibel is a student. ..... in the class now.
3. Mehmet Arslan is my teacher. ..... very helpful.
4. İdil is beautiful. ..... two years old.
5. My cat is Minnoş. ..... very naughty.
6. My grandparents are from Adana. ..... very rich.
7. My mother and I are at school. ..... happy now.
8. My car is Walkswagen. ..... very old.
9. I know Ali. ..... in my class.
10. I love English. ..... very easy.
11. I love my friends. ..... honest.
12. I and Sezer are poor. ..... from Sivas.
13. I have a book. ..... very expensive.
14. Sylvester Stallone is from the U.S.A. ..... an actor.
15. Roberto and Julia are from Spain. ..... Spanish.

NEGATIVE WITH BE

Cümleyi olumsuz yapmak için NOT kullanılır.

I am ⟶ I am not. (I'm not)

You are ⟶ You are not. (you aren't)

He is ⟶ He is not. (He isn't)

She is ⟶ She is not. (She isn't)

It is ⟶ It is not. (it isn't)

We are ⟶ We are not. (We aren't)

They are ⟶ They are not. (they aren't)

Exercise 3 : Make these senteces negative

1. I am a teacher. I ...am not..... a student.
2. Gülsem is very young. She ..... old.
3. My books are on the desk. They ..... in my bag.
4. Mehmet is a policeman. He ..... an engineer.
5. We are from İzmir. We ..... from Bitlis.

6. Tuğçe and Cansu are fifteen years old. They ..... twelve years old.
7. My father is at home now. He ..... in the office.
8. Our cupboard is in the kitchen. It ..... in the living room.
9. My cat is in the garden. It ..... in the dining room.
10. My sisters are at the party now. They ..... at school now.

YES/ NO QUESTIONS

Yardımcı fiil ile ya da kip ile başlayan sorularımızın cevabına mutlaka " yes / no" ile başlamamız gerekir.

Ex : Are you intelligent ? (Sen zeki misin ?)

- Yes , I am intelligent.
- No , I am not intelligent.

Short Answers : Kısa cevap vermek istiyorsak ;

1. Is Sibel beautiful ?

- Yes , she is. / - No , she isn't.

2. Are you from İzmir ?

- Yes, I am. / No , I am not.

3. Are they policemen ?

- Yes , they are. / No , they aren' t.

Exercise 4 : Give short answers to these questions

1. Are you happy now ? .....
2. Is Sezer a fat person ? .....
3. Is your teacher tall ? .....
4. Is your mother forty years old ?.....
5. Are you at home now ? .....
6. Are they lazy students ? .....
7. Are they oranges ? .....
8. Is this your pencil ? .....
9. Are they bananas ? .....
10. Are you a teacher ? .....

OR QUESTIONS

Yardımcı fiille ya da kiple başlayan sorularımıza her zaman Yes / No ile başlayarak yanıt vermemiz gerektiğini söylemiştik. Fakat bu sorularımızda bir tercih Yes / No ile yanıtlamamamız gerekir.

Ex: Is this book old or new ? (Bu kitap yeni mi eski mi ?)

- This book is new. (Bu kitap yeni.)
- This book is old. (Bu kitap eski) seçeneklerinden bir tanesini tercih etmeliyiz.

Exercise 5 : Answer these questions

1. Are you fourteen or seventeen years old ? (14)

   .....

2. Are you a teacher or student ? (student)

   .....

3. Is your mother at home or at school ? (school)

   .....

4. Is your sister a nurse or a lawyer ? (lawyer)

   .....

5. Is Çiğdem intelligent or stupid ? (stupid)

   .....

6. Is Nezihe married or single ? (married)

   .....

7. Is apple or orange delicious ? (apple)

   .....

8. Is this chair or table cheap ? (chair)

   .....

9. Is this a telephone or a calculator ? (telephone.)

   .....

10. Is this pencil red or blue ? (blue)

    .....

SUBJECT PRONOUNS

- Psychology is the study of human minds. It is a social science.
- Şule likes chocolate cookies. She eats them every day.

(İlk cümlede "It" Psychology yerine , "she" Şule yerine ve "them" 'de chocolate cookies yerine kullanılmış zamirlerdir.)

Cümle içinde zamir kullanılması gerekiyorsa , öncesinde o ismi tanımlamaya özen gösterin. Aksi takdirde anlam karmaşası yaşanabilir.

Özne durumunda kullanılan zamirler özel ismin yerine geçer. İngilizce de kullanılan şahıs zamirleri;

I	= I am a student. (Ben bir öğrenciyim.)
YOU	= You are a doctor. (Sen bir doktorsun.)
HE	= He is handsome. (O yakışıklıdır.)
SHE	= She is beautiful. (O güzeldir.)
IT	= It is a small dog. (O küçük bir köpektir.)
WE	= We are students. (Biz öğrenciyiz.)
YOU	= You are doctors. (Siz doktorsunuz.)
THEY	= They are birds. (Onlar kuştur.)

Exercise 6 : Rewrite these sentences with a suitable pronoun

1. My mother is in the garden.

   .....

2. Aydın is a student.

   .....

3. My sisters are hardworking.

   .....

4. I and my sister are in our room.

   .....

5. You and your father are in İzmir now.

   .....

6. Perçin is from Sivas.

   .....

7. Nazlı and Perçin are from Sivas.

   .....

8. That blackboard is very dirty.

.....

9. My cat is very fat.

.....

10. My teacher and my mother are in the school yard now.

.....

11. I and my deskmate are hardworking students.

.....

12. Mr Smith is my teacher.

.....

13. Mrs Smith is Mr Smith's wife.

.....

14. Ahmet and his brother are tall.

.....

15. Ayşe and her mother are abroad now.

.....

OBJECT PRONOUNS

Object pronouns cümlenin nesnesidir , ve cümlenin anlamını tamamlamaya yarar.

- Ali called me. (Ali beni aradı.)
- Our teacher congratulated us. (Öğretmenimiz bizi kutladı.)
- Ali injured my deskmate. I hate him. (Ali sıra arkadaşımı incitti ve ondan nefret ediyorum.)

SUBJECT PRONOUNS	**OBJECT PRONOUNS**
I	ME
YOU	YOU
HE	HIM
SHE	HER
IT	IT
WE	US
YOU	YOU
THEY	THEM

Object pronouns genellikle " behind , to, from , in , on , above , below , with , ve beside" gibi edatların arkasında , veya fiillerden sonra kullanılır.

- I went to the party with him.
- My cat sat beside me.
- Sue loved him.
- My father is sitting between my mother and me.
- I enjoyed them.

Exercise 7: Choose the correct pronoun

Ex : If you ask my opinion, I will tell (you, your) exactly what I think.

1. Everyone should learn something from (their, his) experience.
2. The jury is doing (their, its) best to be fair.
3. That film made (she , her) laugh.
4. The airplane took (him , he) and his mother to İstanbul.
5. Why do you always call (I , me) at nights ?
6. It was a secret between my mother and (his , him).
7. My father took our dog to walk although he doesn't like (it , its)
8. Çiğdem and (I, me) are vegeterians.
9. Despite her illness , the teacher gave (she ,her) a lot of responsibilities.
10. The waves carried the ball and (she, her) toward the beach.
11. (They, Them) and (we, us) went on a holiday together.
12. My grandfather and (she, her) visit the Hawai Islands every year.
13. Adil and (I, me) were both born in June.
14. Would you like to help (we , us) paint the house ?
15. Neither I nor (he , him) can reveal your secret.

POSSESSIVE APOSTROPHE

Eğer herhangi bir şeyin birisine ait olduğunu ifade etmeye çalışıyorsak 's kullanabiliriz .

a. That is Ali's bag. (Bu Ali'nin çantası.)
b. This is my father's car. (Bu babamın arabası.)

- "of "da iyelik ifade ederken kullanılır fakat genelde cansız nesnelerde , ve bazı uzun tanımlamalarda tercih edilir.
  a. The leg of table = The table's leg.
  b. The tail of my dog = My dog's tail.
  c. The colour of this room is awful. = This room's colour is awful.
- İsimlere - s eklerken dikkat etmemiz gereken noktalar ,
  a. tekil isimlerin sonuna …'s + noun şeklinde
  - Diane's car.
  - Ahmet's nose.
  - Child's toy.

b. Düzenli çoğul yapılan isimlerin sonunda … s' + noun şeklinde
  - Students' bags are heavy.
  - My sisters' eyes are gren.
  - My friends' parents are at a party now.
  - Those authors' novels are bad.
  - The singers' costumes are gorgeous.

c. Düzensiz çoğul yapılan isimlerin sonunda ise yine ' s kullanırız.
  - I don't like men's moustache.
  - Can you help me tidy children's rooms ?

d. Sonu S ile biten isimlerde ise noun +'s şekliyle ya da sadece virgül (') ile mümkündür.
  - I love Mrs Jones's eyes. / Mrs Jones' eyes.
  - Francis has a job. = Francis' job.
  - Our boss has a beautiful wife. = Our boss's / boss' wife is beautiful.

Exercise 8 : Use 's or of as in the example

Ex : (My father) car is green. .....My father's car is green.....

1. (My baby) eyes are hazel. .....
2. Ahmet visited (his father) father. .....
3. What is the (price) the carpet ? .....
4. Do you know the name (that man) at the door ? .....
5. (Şeref) son is three-month-old. .....
6. (The leg) this table is broken. .....
7. (The Jacksons) children are in New York now. .....
8. (The doors) this house are pink. .....

9. (My boss) wife is English. .....
10. (Our students) uniforms are dark blue and grey. .....
11. I ironed (my brother) shirt last night. .....
12. Can you tell me (the day) exam ? .....
13. Is (your father) telephone number 9002257 ? .....
14. Have you met your new collegous (wives) ? .....
15. (Those girls) shoes are wonderful. .....

POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES

İyelik sıfatı , o nesnenin , şeyin kime ait olduğunu bildirir. Kendisinden sonra mutlaka bir isim ile beraber kullanılır.

SUBJECT PRONOUNS	POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES
I	MY
YOU	YOUR
HE	HIS
SHE	HER
IT	ITS
WE	OUR
YOU	YOUR
THEY	THEIR

My car is brown , your car is red. (Benim arabam kahverengi , senin araban kırmızı.)
My father is a teacher, your father is an engineer. (Benim babam bir öğretmen ,senin baban mühendis.)
Her mother is a housewife,our mother is a doctor(Onun annesi ev hanımı,bizim annemiz doktor)

Exercise 9 : Fill in the blanks with suitable adjectives

Ex :Do you love .....**your**..... sister ? (you)

1. Do you like .....new Office ? (David and Daniel's)
2. Did Tom break ..... mobile phone ? (Tom)
3. My sisters are playing with ..... dolls in the room. (they)
4. Sibel hates ..... husband now. (she)
5. Sandra is doing well at school . ..... parents are proud of her. (she)
6. Sheila and Jack are rich. ..... house is by the sea. (they)
7. I love my cat and I love touching ..... fur. (it)

PLACE

8. My father always washes ..... car at weekends. (he)
9. My husband had to use my mobile phone , because ..... phone was broken.(he)
10. Birds clean ..... feather with ..... beaks. (they)
11. Don't put ..... feet on the table when you are in front of your parents. (you)
12. I don't want to live with my parents anymore . I want to live in ..... own flat . (I)
13. Our teacher doesn't go to work by bus , she goes by ..... car. (she)
14. That company has changed ..... name. (it)
15. We are the best . ..... always wins . (we)

DEMONSTRATIVE ADJECTIVES (This , that , these , those)

		Olumlu cümle	Olumsuz cümle	Soru cümlesi
Tekil , yakındaki nesneler	THIS	This is an apple.	This isn't an apple.	Is this an apple ?
Çoğul , yakındaki nesneler	THESE	These are apples.	These aren't apples.	Are these apples ?
Tekil , uzaktaki nesneler	THAT	That is an apple. .	That isn't an apple.	Is that an apple ?
Çoğul , uzaktaki nesneler	THOSE	Those are apples.	Those aren't apples.	Are those apples ?

This is a table. (Bu bir masadır.)

That is a table. (Şu bir masadır.)

Yakınımızdaki tekil nesneleri işaret ederken "this" , uzağımızdaki tekil nesneleri işaret ederken ise "that" kullanılır.

These are oranges. (Bunlar portakal.)

Those are oranges. (Şunlar portakal.)

Yakınımızdaki çoğul nesneleri işaret ederken "these" , uzağımızdaki çoğul nesneleri işaret ederken ise " those" kullanılır.

Exercise 10: Choose the correct one

Ex : (This / **These**) dolls belong to me. (**This** / These) doll belongs to you.

1. (Those / that) car is new , but (those / that) cars are old.
2. (This / These) pencils are short.
3. (These / This) chairs are broken.
4. (Those / That) sunglasses are expensive, but (these / this) sunglasses are cheap.
5. Is (this / these) your child ?
6. (that / those) house is old.
7. Are (that / those) your socks ?
8. (These / This) is my mother's scarf.
9. (This / These) are minibuses.
10. Are (those / that) your new trousers ?

Exercise 11: Give positive and negative answers to these questions as in the example .

Is this a chair ?
- Yes , this (it) is a chair.
- No , this (it) isn't a chair.

Are these pencils ?
- Yes , these (they) are pencils.
- No, these (they) aren't pencils.

1. Are these notebooks ? ....
2. Is that a tangerine ? ....
3. Are those pupils ? ....
4. Is this a watch ? ....
5. Is that a pencil-sharpener ? ....
6. Are those binoculars ? ....
7. Is that a radio ? ....
8. Are these scissors ? ....
9. Is that a hat ? ....
10. Are these cats ? ....

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS

Possessive pronouns tek başına kullanılır, kendilerinden sonra bir isim gelmez.

Ex : This telephone belongs to me . This is my telephone. . This telephone is mine.

This telephone doesn't belong to you. This is not your telephone. This telephone isn't yours.

SUBJECT PRONOUNS	**POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS**
I	MINE
YOU	YOURS
HE	HIS
SHE	HERS
IT	ITS
WE	OURS
YOU	YOURS
THEY	THEIRS

This is my car .	This is mine.
P. Adjective	P. Pronoun
This is his pencil.	That is hers.

Exercise 12 : Follow the pattern to change these sentences with possessive adjectives to sentences with possessive pronouns .

Ex : It is my book. It is mine.

Those are my sister's CDs . They are hers.

1. That is our house. That is .....
2. These are my son's apples. These are .....
3. Is this your bag ? Is this .....
4. You have to use your calculator. You have to use .....
5. You and your sister are lucky. Your parents are here with you . ..... are with you.
6. Carrefour belongs to Sakıp Sabancı. It is .....
7. My flat is on the second floor. The flat on the second floor is .....
8. Meltem and Rabia's car are red. ..... are red.
9. They are our notebooks. They are .....
10. I like Seda's jacket. I like .....

11. Is this your adress ? Yes,this is ..... ?
12. Are they your pictures ? Yes , they are .....
13. Are those her glasses ? No ,they .....
14. They are Tutku's shirts . They aren't .....
15. This is David's camera. This is .....

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

	Reflexive pronoun
singular	myself
	yourself
	himself
	herself
	itself
plural	ourselves
	yourselves
	themselves

" Reflexive pronouns " işi yapan kişi ile etkilenen kişinin aynı olduğu durumlarda kullanılır .

- **I** told **myself** not to belive Sibel one more.
- I guarantee that **you** will hate the joke **yourself.**
- Then **I** said softly to **myself** . " That must have been the sun" ! (Emily Dickinson)
- **My father** hurt **himself** while carrying the table.
- **They** accomplished the task **themselves.**

Exercise 13 : Complete the sentences with a suitable reflexive pronoun as in the example

1. The monkey groomed .....itself.....
2. Cemil has a high opinion of .....
3. While you may think John is a bit odd, he makes .....absolutely invaluable in this office
4. She put the blanket over .....
5. The company provided .....every opportunity to succeed.
6. I bought .....a new car.
7. My desk mate congratulated .....
8. I burned .....on the stove.
9. The king .....came to visit Henry in the hospital.
10. Jack looked at .....in the mirror.
11. Meltem loves .....
12. My computer turns ....._ off.

13. Before leaving the theater, Benjamin asked …… "Why did I waste money on this movie?"
14. I cut ……with a knife.
15. We are confident of ……..
16. Let's not deceive ……..
17. You should do ……a favor.
18. Tim saved ……an extra serving of ice cream, and his brother was jealous
19. The dog scratched ……..
20. You can do your homework …….
21. When Bianca and Charlene realized how well they had done on the test, they congratulated ……with a pizza and ice cream
22. They didn't give …… a chance to think before beginning the competition.

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS

Belgisiz zamirlerdir. Her zaman tekil fiil ile kullanımı gerektirir.

1. Someone , somebody , something , somewhere ; olumlu cümlelerde kullanılır.

a. Someone has called you.(Birileri seni aradı.)

b. Somebody helped me but I don't know who . (Birisi bana yardım etti fakat kim bilmiyorum .)

2. Nobody , no one , nothing , nowhere ; anlam olarak cümleyi olumsuz yapar fakat her zaman olumlu yapıda cümleler içinde kullanılır.

a. Nobody called me. (Kimse beni aramadı.)

b. I went nowhere yesterday. (Dün hiçbir yere gitmedim.)

3. anywhere , anything , anybody ; herhangi bir yer , herhangibir gibi anlamı vardır

a. I can drink anything, it is not important what you bring.(Herhangi bir şey içebilirim , çok önemli değil.)

b. Anybody in this class can join this competition.(Bu sınıftan herhangi biri yarışmaya katılabilir.)

INSANLAR İÇİN	somebody / someone everybody / everyone nobody / no one anybody / anyone
NESNELER İÇİN	something everything nothing anything
YER BELİRTMEK İÇİN	everywhere somewhere nowhere anywhere

Exercise 14: Fill in the blanks with " someone , no one , anyone , everyone"

1. ..... called me and said you had gone out.
2. Elizabeth is very cute and kind and ..... at school likes her.
3. There is ..... at home now. I am alone.
4. ..... knows you better than me.
5. Can ..... answer these questions ?
6. ..... stole my wallet , but we don't know who .
7. ..... can get on the bus without ticket.
8. ..... has helped me while doing my homework . I have done it myself.
9. ..... came to the office on time yesterday.
10. There isn't ..... in the class.

Exercise 15 : Fill in the blanks with " everything , nothing , something , anything ."

1. There is ..... to complain. Try to be happy.
2. I am hungry , but we don't have ..... to eat at home.
3. ..... is for my baby.
4. Why don't you tell your teacher ..... about it ?
5. Why did you get so angry ? I didn't say ..... about you .
6. This box is full. There is ..... in it.
7. While the teacher was writing , we were talking about ..... interesting.

8. Please stop talking ! I understood ..... what I read . I couldn't concentrate on my reading.
9. Let's not go into that store ; ..... is expensive there.
10. I have ..... to give you , I am sorry.

COUNTRIES & NATIONALITIES

Ex : 1

Ayşe : Where are you from ? (Nerelisin ?)

Mehmet : I am from Turkey.

Ayşe : What is your nationality ? / What nationality are you ? (Milliyetin / Uyruğun ne ?)

Mehmet : I am Turkish.

Ex : 2

Jack : Where is your teacher from ?

Janet : She / He is from Argentina .

Jack : What is her / his nationality ?

Janet : She / He is Argentinian .

Ex : 3

Melis : Where are they from ?

Adil : They are from Brazil.

Melis : What are their nationalities ?

Adil : They are Argentinian.

COUNTRY	NATIONALITY	COUNTRY	NATIONALITY
America	American	India	Indian
Argentina	Argentinian	Ireland	Irish
Australia	Australian	Israel	Israeli
Belgium	Belgian	Italy	Italian
Brazil	Brazilian	Japan	Japanese
Britain	British	Norway	Norwegian
Bulgaria	Bulgarian	Pakistan	Pakistani
Canada	Canadian	Poland	Polish
Cyprus	Cypriot	Portugal	Portugese
Egypt	Egyptian	Russia	Russian
England	English	Saudi Arabia	Saudi Arabian
France	French	Scotland	Scottish
Germany	German	Spain	Spanish
Greece	Greek	Sweden	Swedish
Holland	Dutch	Switzerland	Swiss
		Syria	Syrian
		Turkey	Turkish

Exercise 16: Answer the questions

1. Where are you from (Australia)

   .....

2. Where is Abdullah from (Saudi Arabia)

   .....

3. What is David's nationality ? (Germany)

   .....

4. Where is Margaret from ? (Holland)

   .....

5. What is Jill's nationality ? (England)

   .....

6. Where is Hakkı's father from ? (Switzerland)

   .....

7. What is Gio's nationality (Italy)

   .....

8. What nationality is Helga ? (Russia)

   .....

9. What is your teacher's nationality ? (Bulgaria)

   .....

10. Where is Hector from ? (Greece)

    .....

NUMBERS / DATES / MONTHS / SEASONS

Cardınal numbers (sayma sayıları)

1 one	11 eleven	21 twenty-one	31 thirty-one
2 two	12 twelve	22 twenty-two	32 thirty-two
3 three	13 thirteen	23 twenty-three	33 thirty-three
4 four	14 fourteen	24 twenty-four	34 thirty-four
5 five	15 fifteen	25 twenty-five	35 thirty-five
6 six	16 sixteen	26 twenty-six	36 thirty-six
7 seven	17 seventeen	27 twenty-seven	37 thirty-seven
8 eight	18 eighteen	28 twenty-eight	38 thirty-eight
9 nine	19 nineteen	29 twenty-nine	39 thirty-nine
10 ten	20 twenty	30 thirty	40 forty

41 forty-one	50 fifty	200 two hundred
42 forty-two	60 sixty	201 two hundred and one
43 forty-three	70 seventy	210 two hundred and ten
44 forty-four	80 eighty	1,200 one thousand and two hundred
45 forty-five	90 ninety	1,298 one thousand , two hundred and ninety-eight
46 forty-six	100 a hundred	
47 forty-seven	1,000 a thousand	
48 forty-eight	1,000,000 a million	
49 forty-nine	1,000,000,000 a billion	
50 fifty		

Not : Hundred , thousand , million , belli bir sayıyı gösterdiği zaman kesinlikle çoğul yapılmamalıdır.

Two hundreds women (yanlış bir kullanımdır.)

Two hundred women (doğru kullanımdır.)

Exercise 17: Write the numbers

8. 55 .....
9. 45 .....
10. 88 .....
11. 94 .....
12. 562 .....
13. 78 .....
14. 910 .....
15. 669 .....

1. 582 .....
2. 204 .....
3. 559 .....
4. 369 .....
5. 271 .....
6. 873 .....
7. 749 .....

Ordinal numbers (Sıra sayıları)

Sayıların sonlarına " st , -nd , - rd , - ve – th" eklenir . Bu ekleri Türkçe'ye çevirdiğimizde , " inci , - ıncı diye okuruz.

Sıra sayıları okunurken önüne the eklenir.

Sıra sayıları apartman katlarını söylerken kullanılır.

- My parents live on the fifth floor . (Ailem 5. katta yaşıyor)
- Class B is on the second floor . (B sınıfı ikinci katta)

Aynı zamanda sıra sayılarını ünvanları söylerken de kullanırız ve mutlaka yine önüne the getirerek.

- Elizabeth V (Elizabeth the fifth)
- Charles III (Charles the third)
- Mehmet IV (Mehmet the fourth)

1st	first	11th	eleventh	21th	twenty-first
2nd	second	12th	twelfth	22th	twenty-second
3rd	third	13th	thirteenth	23th	twenty-third
4th	fourth	14th	fourteenth	24th	twenty-fourth
5th	fifth	15th	fifteenth	25th	twenty-fifth
6th	sixth	16th	sixteenth	26th	twenty-sixth
7th	seventh	17th	seventeenth	27th	twenty-seventh
8th	eighth	18th	eighteenth	28th	twenty-eight
9th	ninth	19th	ninteenth	29th	twenty-ninth
10th	tenth	20th	twentieth	30th	thirtieth

40th	fortieth
50th	fiftieth
60th	sixtieth
70th	seventieth
80th	eightieth
90th	ninetieth
100th	hundreth

1,000th	thousandth
21th	twenty-first
22nd	twenty-second
23rd	twenty-third
24th	twenty-fourth
25th	twenty-fifth
101th	onehundred and the first

Exercise 18: Write the numbers

1. 27th .....
2. 56th .....
3. 23rd .....
4. 31th .....
5. 18th .....
6. 98th .....
7. 196th .....
8. 99th .....
9. 1,567th .....
10. 1,889th .....
11. 955th .....
12. 971th .....
13. 662nd .....
14. 973rd .....
15. 1453rd .....

Exercise 19: Write the numbers

1. 74 .....
2. 60 .....
3. 6,693 .....
4. 9,420 .....
5. 1,973 .....
6. 2,679 .....
7. 4,772 .....

DAYS OF THE WEEK :

SUNDAY : PAZAR
MONDAY : PAZARTESİ
TUESDAY : SALI
WEDNESDAY : ÇARŞAMBA
THURSDAY : PERŞEMBE
FRIDAY : CUMA
SATURDAY : CUMARTESİ

SEASONS OF THE YEAR

SPRING : İLKBAHAR
SUMMER : YAZ
AUTUMN : SONBAHAR
WINTER : KIŞ

MONTHS OF THE YEAR

JANUARY : OCAK
FEBRUARY : ŞUBAT
MARCH : MART
APRIL : NİSAN
MAY : MAYIS
JUNE : HAZİRAN
JULY : TEMMUZ
AUGUST : AĞUSTOS
SEPTEMBER : EYLÜL
OCTOBER : EKİM
NOVEMBER : KASIM
DECEMBER : ARALIK

- Gün ve ay isimleri her zaman büyük harf ile başlar.
- Tarihleri söylerken sıra sayıları kullanılır.
  - 13rd April : April the thirteenth / the thirteenth of April
  - 1st August : August the first / the first of August
  - She was born on the second of May.
- Yılları söylerken rakamları ikişer ikişer söyleriz.
  - 1991: nineteen ninety-one
  - 1884 : eighteen eighty-two
  - 1453 : fourteen forty-three

Exercise 20: Write the years

1. 1938 : .....
2. 1775 .....
3. 1993 .....
4. 1990 .....
5. 1881 .....
6. 1071 .....
7. 1923 .....
8. 1920 .....
9. 2005 .....
10. 2001 .....
11. 1684 .....
12. 1971 .....
13. 1974 .....
14. 1589 .....
15. 1968 .....

Directions



Mersin is in the South of Turkey.
Mersin is on the South coast of Turkey .

Exercise 21: Answer the questions

1. Where is İstanbul ?
   .....
2. Where is Samsun ?
   .....
3. Where is Kars ?
   .....
4. Where is İzmir ?
   .....
5. Where is Muğla ?
   .....

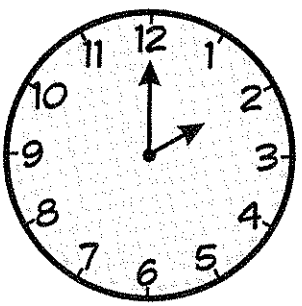
Exercise 22 : Do you know the days of the week ?

1. On F……. , I meet my friends.
2. On W…..y , I go to the cinema.
3. On Th…… , I take private piano course.
4. Last Tu…… , I was ill.
5. Every Sa…….. , I go shopping.
6. S……. is my favourite day.
7. Can you help me do my project next M……..

Exercise 23 :

1. Which season is after spring ? ……
2. Are we in summer now ? ……
3. Are we in winter or summer ? ……
4. Are there four or five seasons in a year ? ……
5. How many cold months has cold season got ?……
6. Which month is after February ? ……
7. Which season is after winter ? ……
8. Which season is between spring and winter ? ……
9. Which month is after August ? ……
10. Which month is before July ? ……

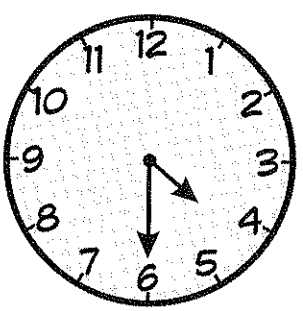
WHAT TIME IS IT ? = WHAT IS THE TIME ? (SAAT KAÇ ?)



It is two o'clock.

Tam saatleri söylerken ;

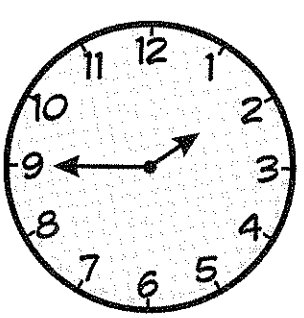
1. (01:00) : It is one o'clock
2. (02:00) : It is two o'clock.
3. (11:00) : It is eleven o'clock.



It is half past four.

Buçuklu saatleri söylerken ;

1. (01: 30) : It is half past one
2. (04 : 30) : It is half past four
3. (11: 30) : It is half past eleven



It is half a quarter to two

Çeyrek demek için "quarter" kullanılır. " Geçiyor" demek için "past" , "..var" demek için ise "to" kullanılır.

1. **(10 :45) :** It is a quarter to eleven
2. (08 : 45) : It is a quarter to nine
3. (09 : 15) : It is a quarter past nine
4. (08 : 15) : It is a quarter past eight

İngilizce'de saatleri ifade ederken Türkçe'de olduğu gibi saat 21 :00 , 24:00 ya da 14:30 kavramları kullanılmamakta.Bunun yerine öğlen 24:00 ile 12:00 arasındaki sabah dilimi için a.m. ; 12:00 ile 24:00 arasındaki zaman dilimi için ise p.m kullanılır.

- I usually tidy my room at eight a.m
- I went to the cinema at half past seven p.m last Monday.
- My friends came to see me at three p.m today.

Saatleri yukardaki gibi söylemek yerine özellikle okuma parçalarında karşımıza çıktığında düz bir şekilde de okumamız mümkün. Yani ;

- (01 :35) : ıt is one thirty-five
- (12: 45) : It is twelve forty-five
- (02 : 55) : It is two fifty-five

Exercise 24: What is the time ?

1. 03 : 00 .....
2. 10 : 45 .....
3. 04 : 00 .....
4. 05 : 05 .....
5. 03 : 10 .....
6. 12 : 45 .....
7. 08 : 00 .....
8. 04 : 25 .....
9. 12 : 35 .....
10. 08 : 15 .....
11. 07 : 18 .....
12. 04 : 00 .....
13. 08 : 55 .....
14. 09 : 45 .....
15. 10 : 20 .....

Exercise 25 : Answer these questions (Soruları yanıtlayınız)

1. Is September the eleventh month of the year ?

   .....

2. Is Friday the fifth day of the week ?

   .....

3. What is the second day of the week ?

   .....

4. Is Tuesday the first day of the week ?

   .....

5. What is the seventh day of the week ?

   .....

6. Is April the last month of the year ?

   .....

7. Is Thursday the fifth day of the week ?

   .....

8. What is the third month of the year ?

   .....

9. Is Monday the seventh day of the week ?

   .....

10. Is December the twelfth month of the year ?

    .....

11. What is the eighth month of the year ?

    .....

12. Is June the fifth or the sixth month of the year ?

    .....

13. What is the fifth day of the week ?

    .....

14. Is Saturday the first or the last day of the week ?

    .....

15. What is the seventh month of the year

    .....

A / AN

A / An sayılabilir tekil isimlerin önünde kullanılır. Çoğul isimlerle ve sayılamayan isimlerle birlikte kullanılmaz. Kelimelerin önüne A/ An getirmek için dikkat etmemiz gereken bazı noktalar vardır, bunlar ;

a. kelimenin ilk sesi sessiz ise (b,c,d,g…) (a student , a chair , a table …..) " a " getirilir.

b. kelimenin ilk sesi sesli ise (a, e,ı,i,o,u) o zaman da " an " gelir. Fakat burada dikkat edilmesi gereken kelimenin ilk harfinin sesli ya da sessiz olması değildir. Burada önemli olan duyduğunuz ilk sesin sesli ya da sessiz olmasıdır.

(an orange , an apple , an engineer ….)

c. A / an yalnız başına bir sıfatın önünde bulunamaz , fakat isimle beraber kullanılan sıfatların önünde bulunabilir.

(an honest man , a beautiful girl …., honest , beutiful ,)

d. A / an bir meslekten bahsederken ya da bir nesnenin ne olduğunu söylerken de kullanılır.)

A cat is an animal.

She is an actress.

Exercise 26 : Fill in the blanks with " a / an " if necessary

1. This is …….. chair.
2. Serap is …….. florist.
3. I think it was ……earthquake , which we felt.
4. The man at the door is …… idiot.
5. It is …….. snake.
6. These are ……used forks.
7. I go to …….. opera at weekends.
8. Hacettepe is …….. university in Ankara.
9. There is …….. frog in that river.
10. This is …….. turtle.
11. I am …….. Turkish.
12. Is your brother-in-law …….. astronaut ?
13. Are they …….. mice ?
14. He is …….. old man.
15. The man with beard is …….. historian.
16. That is …….. ox .

17. They are ..... oxen.
18. Is this ..... pencil ?
19. Is that ..... insect ?
20. My father is ..... architect .
21. Selim is ..... assistant in this market.
22. That is ..... horrible movie.
23. There are ..... chairs in the class.
24. Give me ..... aspirin please .
25. Sedat wants to be ..... astronaut .
26. He is ..... mechanic.
27. I need ..... envelope.
28. That is ..... mobile phone.
29. It is ..... ashtray.
30. My brother is ..... author.

DEFINITE ARTICLE : THE

" The " belli , tanımlanmış isimlerin önünde kullanılır. Eğer isim ilk kez kullanılıyorsa onun önünde "the" kullanılmaz , çünkü nedir bilinmemektedir. Fakat isim aynı parçada ya da cümlede ikinci kez kullanılıyorsa o zaman "the" kullanılır.

"the" şu isimlerden önce kullanılır ;

We use " the " before the names of :

1. belli bir insan , nesne , ya da hayvandan bahsederken.
   - I met a woman at the party last night. The woman was beautiful and attractive .
2. Genelleme yaparken , ismin önünde kullanılır.
   - The apple (= apples) , the dog (= dogs)....
3. Dünyada tek olan nesnelerden , bahsederken.
   - the earth , the sun , the moon , the White House , the Eiffel Tower
4. Grup , takımada , sıradağ ve göl gruplarından bahsederken ;
   - the Alps , the Himalayas , the British Isles ,
5. Nehir , okyanus , deniz , kanal , çöl , koy , körfez isimleri önüne " the" alır. (*Fakat göl adları önüne "the" almaz.")*
   - the Pasific Ocean , the Panama Canal , the Bosphorus , the Nile ..

6. Sinema , otel , tiyatro , kütüphane , restaurant , park , galeri , hastane , müze gibi yer isimleri " the" alır.

   - The Atatürk Park , the Gaziantep Zoo, the Antakya Archeological Museum , the Taxim International Hotel....

7. Unvan isimlerinin önünde "the" kullanılır.
   - The King of Saudi Arabia
   - The President of the U.S.A.

8. Ulusu belirtirken kullanılır , ve fiil her zaman çoğuldur. (Milliyet ve dillerin önünde "the" kullanılmaz ; I am Turkish . She is English . I can speak French)
   - The English are cold people .

9. Gemi , uçak , tren , isimleri " the" alır ;
   - The Titanic sank because of a huge iceberg
   - The Logos II came to Mersin two years ago.

10. Tarihler okunurken ;
   - 13th April (the thirteenth of April)
   - 8th June (the eighth of June)

11. Gazete isimlerinin önünde ;
   - The NewYork Times
   - The Daily News

12. Genelleme yaparken sıfatların önünde kullanılır . The + adjective + plural verb
   - The rich should help the poor (Zenginler fakirlere yardım etmeli)
   - The old need help and love (Yaşlıların yardım ve sevgiye ihtiyacı var)

13. müzik aletlerinin önünde ;
   - I can play the guitar , but I can't play the piano.
   - She can play the flute

14. sıra sayılarının önünde ;
   - the first ...
   - the second...

15. the ..of yapısıyla beraber ;
   - the United States of America
   - the University of Cambridge
   - the Republic of Arab Emirates

Exercise 27 : Fill in the blanks with " a, an , the , Ø " as in the example

Ex : Andrew is .....the ..... most obstinate person I have known.

1. Sertab Erener became famous all over ..... world
2. ..... cereal is my favorite breakfast food.
3. President Bush lives in ..... White House.
4. We will get married in _____ Hawai Islands.
5. ..... rice is the main food in Japan .
6. Princess Diana was ..... very cute person.
7. Yesterday evening we went out for ..... meal.
8. ..... magic tricks of David Copperfield never fool me .
9. Next weekend we will probably go to eat in ..... hotel restaurant and then get to bed early. I hate staying in hotels , but it's part of my job.
10. ..... poor are often generous to each other.
11. I like .....Antalya .
12. I cannot remember if I saw that film on television or ..... cinema.
13. Don't forget to bring ..... umbrella in case it rains.
14. I moved to Mersin in ..... summer of 2000.
15. ..... zebra is not native to North America.
16. You should write your name at ..... end of the report.
17. He thought me English for ..... while.
18. I believe that people will be able to live and work in ..... space in ..... future.
19. I am expecting ..... baby.
20. ..... family is the place where values are taught.
21. Have you already had ..... lunch ?
22. My father is such ..... honorable man.
23. Please hand me ..... banana closest to you.
24. I went to school on ..... foot.
25. My wife's lasagna is ..... best I've ever tasted.
26. This is ..... third time I have spoken to you .

27. .....magic tricks never fool me.
28. ..... octopus has tentacles .
29. ..... NASA means National Aeronautics and Space Administration.
30. I'm flying from ..... Atatürk Airport .
31. David is ..... United States citizen.
32. ..... young woman came to see my father while he was out.
33. Mother Teresa received ..... her Nobel Peace Prize in 1979.
34. ..... woman who lives next door is very ..... mean.
35. ..... love is blind.
36. They will go to .....Alps next month.
37. Hüseyin is ..... fastest runner of the three.
38. Is this ..... dictionary you recommended?
39. Can I have ..... bowl of cereal and ... slice of toast with ..... glass of orange juice ?
40. Could you remember ..... woman with red hair and black sunglasses ?
41. Could you close .....door , please ? It is really cold here.
42. ..... sun went down at 6:00 p.m. last night.
43. I like reading ..... books.
44. When you get back from ..... store, bring me ..... change.
45. While I was coming to ..... school , I stepped in ..... puddle.
46. Let's go to see ..... movie I read about in the newspaper .
47. ..... pizza I ate last night gave me ..... terrible stomachache .
48. He has .....cancer.
49. ..... wine I drank at the party was very good .
50. Seda joined ..... basketball team of school .

Exercise 28: Fill in the blanks with " a, an , the , Ø " as in the example

Ex : ...The ..... White House are watched day and night.

1. John can't go to Cambridge next week because he is in .....college.
2. ..... man came into the class today. ..... man was tall and kind .
3. I can speak ..... French.
4. Diplomacy is ..... interesting subject.
5. ..... air is polluted.
6. ..... cereal on the top shelf is getting stale.

7. We must protect ..... nature.
8. I will rent a house near ..... centre of the city .
9. Has your school got ..... canteen ?
10. He lives in ..... town I've never heard of.
11. Coffee is .....popular drink.
12. .....intelligence of animals is veriable but undeniable.
13. ..... dogs in that neighborhood bark at night.
14. All ..... students in this class received passing grades .
15. When you come out of the lift , you will see two doors , ... grey
..... orange one. My door is ..... grey one.
16. Everybody should do more for ..... poor .
17. I can't take the exam without ..... lucky pencil you gave me.
18. The greatest invention of the 20th century is ..... computer.
19. My father resigned from his job last week , and he is looking for ..... a j
20. When you are ready , I will take you to .....station.
21. I want to see ..... Far East.
22. I am going to take ..... summer vacation in ..... Europe.
23. Don't send that email to ..... Dr. Jones yet .
24. We invited English in our dorm to join us for .....Thanksgiving dinner.
25. I am going to take ..... vacation in ..... United States.
26. Would you like ..... banana with your ice cream?
27. My daughter wants ..... dog for her birthday.
28. ..... dogs are ..... person's best friend.
29. ..... police officers in Car 18 are coming.
30. Our Constitution guarantees us .....happiness.
31. Nothing is more satisfying than receiving ..... love of children.
32. You can't take ..... exam without ..... pencil.
33. It will take ..... hour to drive to Adana from Mersin.
34. .....rich also have many problems.
35. ..... key to the front door is under ..... mat.

Plural nouns

Sayılabilir isimleri çoğul yapabilmek için ismin sonuna " s " getiririz . " s " getirirken de dikkat edilmesi gereken noktaları şu şeklide belirtebiliriz.

a. Eğer ismin son harfi " x, ch , s , sh , ss , z , o" ile bitiyorsa kelimenin sonuna " ES" ekleriz.

bus – buses
box _ boxes
hero – heroes
potato – potatoes
watch – watches

but ;
eskimo – eskimos
piano – pianos
soprano– sopranos
kimono – kimonos
kilo – kilos

b. Kelime " sesli harf + y" ile biterse sonuna , S getiririz.

boy – boys
day – days
donkey – donkeys
monkey – monkeys

c. Kelimemiz " sessiz harf + y" ile bitiyorsa ; IES getiririz.

baby – babies
country – countries
lady – ladies
fly – flies
lorry – lorries
spy - spies

d. Kelimemeiz " f , fe " ile bitiyorsa ; VES olur.

half – halves
self – selves
shelf – shelves

But ; Cliff – cliffs
Roof – roofs
Handkerchief - handkerchiefs

e. Düzensiz olarak çoğul yapılan isimler ise ;

- person people
- man men
- woman women
- ox oxen
- tooth teeth
- goose geese
- this these
- foot feet

f. tekil ve çoğul hali aynı olan isimler ;

a deer – two deer

a fish – two fish

a sheep – two sheep

Not : Bazı isimlerin son harfi " s" ile bitmesine karşın tekildir. Bu isimler ;

Aerobics , billiards , mathematics , measles , mumps , news , physics , linguistics , economics , classics …

g. Hem tekil , hem de çoğul fiil alabilen topluluk isimleri ,

Army , audience , class , crowd , family , government , group , team …

Exercise 29 : Make these sentences plural as in the example

Ex : There is an apple in the basket. = *There are apples in the basket.*

Ex : There is a good film on at the cinema this week

= *There are good films on at the cinema this week.*

1. Is this a knife . .....
2. That isn't an umbrella. .....
3. It is a false tooth. .....
4. Am I an engineer ? .....
5. This is a little boy. .....
6. A person has two eyes. .....
9. There is a thief in a big city. .....
10. An ox and a goose are animals. .....
11. There is a fish in the aquarium . .....

12. It is a dry leaf. .....
13. This is a torch . .....
14. A wolf is behind an Eskimo. .....
15. It is a nice coat. .....
16. She is a baby. .....
17. I am not an engineer. .....
18. The fly is in the soup. .....
19. Is he a thief ? .....
20. The student isn't on the bus. .....

Exercise 30: Make these sentences singular as in the example

1. Are they doctors ? .....
2. They aren't in the lorry. .....
3. Monkeys aren't domestic animals . .....
4. Apples are in the boxes . .....
5. Are they heroes ? .....
6. Are they tomatoes ? .....
7. The women are in the kitchen. .....
8. Dogs are in the petshop. .....
9. The knives are in the cupboard. .....
10. Two babies are in the bed. .....

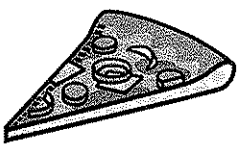
COUNTABLE & UNCOUNTABLE NOUNS

İsimleri kendi aralarında sayılabilir (countable) ve sayılamayan (uncountable) isim olarak incelememiz gerektiğinde , sayılamayan (uncountable) isimlerin önüne hiçbir şekilde " a , an , one , two" gibi miktar belirleyicilerinin gelmediğini görüyoruz. Bu isimlerin miktarından bahsetmemiz gerektiği zaman " some , any , little" gibi miktar belirleyicilerini kullanabiliriz.

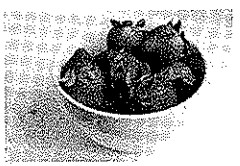
Exercise 31 : Are the following nouns countable or uncountable ? Put C (countable) and , UN (uncountable) next to the nouns

1. book ...C.....
2. rice .....
3. wine .....
4. crystal .....
5. smoking .....
6. applause .....
7. garbage .....
8. money .....
9. apple .....
10. child .....
11. milk .....
12. pencil .....
13. ink .....
14. eraser .....
15. beauty .....
16. bag .....
17. dictionary .....
18. acid .....
19. bread .....
20. file .....
21. butter .....
22. oil .....
23. shoe .....
24. desk .....
25. cake .....

Sayılamayan isimlerin önüne bir tane iki tane gibi kelimeler getiremeyiz. Bunun yerine **bir paket** şeker , bir **somun** ekmek , **bir kutu** kola , gibi miktar belirleyiciler getiririz.Aşağıdaki yapıları öğreniniz.



A SLICE OF PIZZA



A BOWL OF STRAWBERRY



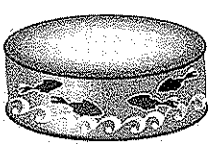
A TUBE OF TOOTHPASTE



A PACKET OF SUGAR



A JUG OF WATER



A CAN OF FISH



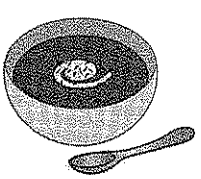
A CARTON OF MILK



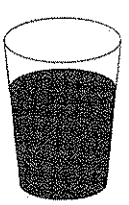
A LOAF OF BREAD



A CAN OF COLA



A BOWL OF SOUP



A GLASS OF WATER



A BASKET OF BREAD



A BUNCH OF FLOWERS



A BAR OF CHOCOLATE



A JAR OF JAM

QUANTIFIERS

ANY , SOME, A LOT OF, hem sayılabilir hem de sayılamaz isimlerle kullanılır.

MANY sadece çoğul adlarla

MUCH ise sadece sayılamaz adlarla kullanılır.

ANY : Sayılabilir isimlerle kullanıldığında çoğul isim ve çoğul fiil, sayılamaz isimlerle kullanıldığında ise tekil fiil gerektirir.

SOME: Sayılabilir çoğul ve sayılamaz isimlerle olumlu cümlelerde kullanılır.

- There are some people waiting in the queue .
- There is some fruit juice in the fridge.

A LOT OF :Sayılabilir çoğul ve sayılamaz isimlerle genellikle olumlu cümlelerde kullanılır.

A FEW: A few olumlu bir anlam taşır , bahsi geçen şeyin sayıca az ama yeterli olduğunu ifade eder.

FEW : Few ise olumsuz bir anlam taşır . Bahsedilen nesnenin sayıca çok az olduğunu yetersiz olduğunu ifade eder.

LITTLE , A LITTLE :''Little '' olumsuz bir anlama sahip bir belirleyicidir .

a little olumlu bir anlamı vardır miktar olarak az fakat yeterli olduğunu belirtir.

Exercise 32 :Complete the sentences with "a, an, some, any"

1. Are there ..... secretaries in your class?
2. Would you like ..... coffee mate in your coffee?
3. You can have ..... cake if you want.
4. Is there ..... milk in the fridge?
5. Is there ..... good film on tv this evening?
6. There is ..... purse on the table. Whose is it?
7. There aren't ..... eggs in the fridge. Can you buy some?
8. I want ..... bottle of fruit juice and ..... biscuits.
9. Please give me ..... water. I'm very thirsty.
10. We haven't got ..... wine, but we've got ..... beer.
11. I want ..... tangerine and ..... pears.
12. Are there ..... sausages for dinner tonight?

Exercise 33 :

Fill in the blanks with " a little / a few / some / any / a lot of / much / many "

1. How ..... kilograms has Alice lost ?
2. She didn't eat ..... , didn't she ?
3. She is luck . There are ..... eggs.
4. I didn't have ..... money , so I had to borrow ..... from my sister.
5. Could you give me ..... help ?
6. Don't disturb your father ! He's got ..... work to do !
7. Have you got ..... friends ?
8. Would you like ..... cake ?
9. I don't know ..... people in this apartment.
10. I have to hurry . I haven't got ..... Time.

Exercise 34 : Make sentences

Don't forget to use the correct form of the verbs and to add "a", "an", "some" and "any" where necessary in your sentences.

1. in / there / sandwich / not / this / ketchup / be

.....

2. glass / there / in / fruit juice / the / be

.....

3. apples / not / have got / she

.....

4. please / me / chocolate / give

.....

5. egg / I / dried grapes / want / and / please

.....

Exercise 35: Correct the sentences.

1. She want a crisps.

.....

2. I always eats too much orange.

.....

3. How many coffee mate do you want?

.....

4. How much milk do Ayşe need?

.....

5. We would like any sugar please.

.....

6. The water aren't clean here. You can't drink it.

.....

7. There are not match in this box.

.....

8. How many time is there before we go to work?

.....

9. Serap wants any baklava after breakfast.

.....

10. Can I have cookies, please?

.....

THERE IS / THERE ARE

" Vardır " anlamına gelir. Fiilin tekil ya da çoğul olması kullanılan ismin tekil ve çoğul olmasına göre değişir.

Example :

There is an apple on the table . (Masanın üstünde bir elma var.)
There is a child in the garden . (Bahçede bir çocuk var.)
There is a bird in the cage. (Kafeste bir kuş var.)

There are two apples on the table. (Masanın üstünde iki elma var.)
There are two children in the garden(Bahçede iki çocuk var.)
There are two birds in the cage. (Kafeste iki kuş var.)

Exercise 36: Fill in the blanks with there is / there are / there isn't / there aren't

1. ..... a lot of apples in the basket.
2. ..... some wine in the bottle.
3. ..... a cat under the table.
4. ..... six chairs and a table in our house.
5. ..... two cows in the field.
6. ..... not any butter on the plate.

7. ..... a good programme on Tv tonight.
8. ..... two elephants , six chimpanzees ,and two lions in the zoo.
9. ..... a man at the door.
10. ..... a little water in the jug.
11. ..... a lot of books on the shelves.
12. ..... only one glass in the cupboard.
13. ..... thirty students in the class.
14. ..... a canteen in our school.
15. ..... a microwave oven and a fridge in the kitchen of our house.

Exercise 37: Fill in the blanks with there is / there are

1. ..... some butter in the fridge.
2. .....two bottles of water on the table.
3. ..... six trees in the garden.
4. ..... a little child near the car.
5. ..... a picture on the wall.
6. ..... a little sugar in the jug.
7. ..... sixteen boy students in the class.
8. .....two bathrooms in our house.
9. ..... five cinemas in Mersin .
10. ..... a blackboard in the class.

HOW MANY / HOW MUCH .....?

Sayılabilir isimlerde miktar sormak için " how many + plural nouns , sayılamayan isimlerde ise " How much + noun ... ?" yapısı kullanılır.

Example :

How many apples are there on the table ?

- There are two apples on the table.

How much sugar is there in the bowl ?

- There is some sugar in the bowl.

Exercise 38 : Fill in the blanks with " many / much" .

1. How ..... lemons did you buy?
2. How ..... pencils have you got ?
3. How ..... money is there in your pocket ?
4. How ..... brothers and sisters do you have?
5. How ..... times a day do you brush your teeth?
6. How ..... sugar do you take in your tea ?
7. How ..... photos did you take?
8. How ..... water did you drink?
9. How ..... people do you invite to your parties ?
10. How ..... mistakes do you make in the exams ?

Exercise 39: Answer the questions

1. How much sugar is there in the bowl ?

   .....

2. Are there any oranges in your bag ?

   .....

3. Is there any money in your pocket ?

   .....

4. Are there a thousand students in your school ?

   .....

5. How much toothpaste is there in the tube ?

   .....

6. Are there any pets in your house ?

   .....

7. Are there any plants in your bedroom ?

   .....

8. Is there any wine in the bottle ?

   .....

9. How many cats are there in the garden ?

   .....

10. What is there in your bag ?

    .....

11. Are there any flowers in the patient's room ?

.....

12. Are there five English teachers in your school ?

.....

13. Is there money or scorpion in your pocket ?

.....

14. Are there dolls or desks in your class ?

.....

15. Is there a traffic jam in Mersin ?

.....

16. Is there a television in your room ?

.....

17. Are there any tomatoes or strawberries in the basket ? (tomatoes)

.....

18. What is there in your bag ?

.....

19. Is there a cinema in your street ?

.....

20. Is there a good film on Tv tonight ?

.....

Exercise 40 :Fill in the blanks with " some , any , an , a , Ø"

1. There is ..... banana in the fridge.
2. There isn't ..... water in the bottle.
3. Look at my trousers ! Can I borrow ..... iron ?
4. My father is talking to ..... man at the door.
5. I don't know ..... people in this city.
6. I need ..... advice. Please , help me.
7. Do you have ..... good idea ?
8. I need ..... apples to make apple pie .
9. Cyprus is ..... island.
10. Could you give me ..... sugar , please ?
11. There aren't ..... chairs in the kitchen .

12. Would you like ..... tea ?
13. I am hungry . I would like ..... cake.
14. I loved that shirt, dady. Could you lend me ..... money ?
15. Why don't you take ..... private lesson ?

Exercise 41 : Fill in the blanks with " some , any , an , a "

1. There isn't ..... orange-juice in the jug.
2. There aren't ..... stupid students in my class.
3. There is ..... beautiful woman outside.
4. There are ..... glasses in the cupboard , but there aren't ..... mugs there.
5. Are there ..... apples in the fridge ?
6. Is there ..... rug in your room ?
7. There are ..... difficult questions in the worksheet.
8. There isn't ..... tomatoe sauce in the dinner.
9. There is ..... coke in the bottle.
10. There is only ..... potatoe on the plate.

Exercise 42 : Fill in the blanks with " a little & a few"

1. There is only ..... salt in the bowl.
2. There is ..... rice in the packet.
3. There are ..... wild dogs in our street.
4. There are ..... eggs , and ..... milk in the fridge.
5. There is ..... milk in the glass.
6. There are ..... bottles of coke at home.
7. There is ..... jam in the jar.
8. There are ..... naughty students in the class.
9. There are ..... dirty socks in the bathroom.
10. I have ..... information about the accident.

TEST 1

NOUNS & PRONOUNS

Choose the correct answer

1. Mr Brown sells oranges , tomatoes , lemons . ..... is a greengrocer.
   a. They b. His c. He d. Him

2. Women are fond of silver , gold rings , necklaces . ..... are keen on jewellery.
   a. She b. We c. Her d. They

3. Language is a kind of bridge . ..... helps us to communicate with other people.
   a. It b. They c. Its d. She

4. My teacher always tells ..... to look at my own book.
   a. me b. I c. she d. mine

5. Jack and Jill have known eachother for three years . ..... are going to marry next June.
   a. Their b. They c. Them d. Theirs

6. This is a game of football . ..... rules are international .
   a. It b. It's c. Its d. Their

7. Can ..... close the window please ? It is cold here.
   a. she b. her c. hers d. you

8. Ankara is a very beautiful city. ..... is the capital city of Turkey.
   a. Its b. It c. It's d. She

9. ..... are Jack's and Jim's schoolbags.
   a. This b. Its c. Those d. His

10. Seda and Gizem are ..... students.
    a. Mr Durmaz's b. Seda c. theirs d. hers

11. If I don't do my homework , he will punish .....

a. I b. my c. me d. mine

12. Look at ..... photos. They are new.

a. hers b. mine c. my d. myself

13. ..... can't go to the theatre tonight.

a. Ours b. We c. Our d. Us

14. How old is ..... ?

a. hers b. she c. herself d. she's

15. Can you tell ..... the time , please ?

a. mine b. my c. me d. I

16. ..... first thing we must do is to listen to our teacher carefully , then study regularly.

a. A b. An c. The d. Most

17. This is my dictionary , that is .....

a. you b. yours c. your d. me

18. I can't understand .....when she speaks English with .....

a. her , me b. him , me c. his , me d. her , my

19. He should be ashamed of .....

a. himselves b. himself c. herself d. his

20. We came across a friend of ..... at the mall yesterday.

a. ours b. ourselves c. us d. our

HAVE GOT / HAS GOT

Sahiplik ifade eder. Türkçe'ye " .... Var , ya da ....'ya sahibim" şeklinde çevrilir.

AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCE	NEGATIVE SENTENCE	INTERROGATIVE SENTENCE
I have got a new car.	I haven't got a new car.	Have I got a new car?
You have got a new car.	You haven't got a new car.	Have you got a new car?
He has got a new car.	He hasn't got a new car.	Has he got a new car?
She has got a new car.	She hasn't got a new car.	Has she got a new car?
It has got a long tail.	It hasn't got a long tail.	Has It got a long tail ?
We have got a new car.	We haven't got a new car.	Have we got a new car ?
You have got a new car.	You haven't got a new car.	Have you got a new car ?
They have got a new car.	They haven't got a new car.	Have they got a new car?

SHORT FORM
Yes , I have / No , I haven't.
Yes , she has. / No , she hasn't.

Exercise 43: Make these sentences negative as in the example.

Ex : I <u>have got</u> blue jeans. I <u>haven't got</u> blue jeans.

1. I have got a red skirt. .....
2. You have got a cat. .....
3. Ahmet and Nesim have got two bicycles. .....
4. You and your mother have got long hair. .....
5. My son and my daughter have got driving licences. .....
6. We have got pen friends. .....
7. I have got a helmet . .....
8. We have got a house with a big garden. .....
9. My friends have got mail addresses. .....
10. My relatives have got a lot of money. .....

Exercise 44: Make these sentences negative as in the example.

Ex : Sermin <u>has got</u> a bicycle . Sermin <u>hasn't got</u> a bicycle .

1. She has got a typewriter. .....
2. Ali has got a three-month-old baby. .....
3. My mother has got a long skirt. .....
4. My father has got a moustache and a beard. .....
5. Our school has got thirty classes. .....
6. It has got a short tail. .....
7. My teacher has got a lot of English books. .....
8. Tarık has got a new mobile phone . .....
9. Cennet has got two pairs of shoes. .....
10. My baby has got a tooth. .....

Exercise 45: Complete the sentences . Use " have got / has got"

1. My brother ..... green eyes.
2. David and Sheila ..... blonde hair.
3. My father ..... a dark suit.
4. Mersin ..... a beautiful seaside.
5. My parents ..... a summer house in Bodrum.
6. Our English teacher ..... an expensive car.
7. My desk mate ..... a cardigan , but I ..... a cardigan.
8. My brother ..... a camera and a mobile phone.
9. They ..... three daughters.
10. We ..... a perfect school .

Exercise 46: Answer the questions

Ex : Have you got a doll ?

- Yes , I have got a doll. - No , I haven't got a doll.

1. Have you got green eyes ? (+)

   .....

2. Have your parents got a yacht ? (+)

   .....

3. Has your brother got a computer ? (-)

   .....

4. Has your tacher got red carpet in her room ? (-)

   .....

5. Has Gülay got French books ? (-)

   .....

6. Have you got brown trousers ? (-)

   .....

7. Has your cat got long tail ? (+)

   .....

8. Have you got a room in your house ? (+)

   .....

9. Has your father got a Mercedes ? (-)

   .....

10. Has your brother got computer games ? (+)

    .....

11. Has your deskmate got penfriends ? (-)

    .....

12. Has your sister got a calculator ? (-)

    .....

13. Has your teacher got a mobile phone ? (+)

    .....

14. Have you got a boy/ girl friend ? (-)

    .....

15. Have they got English dictionaries ? (+)

    .....

Exercise 47: Answer the questions

1. How many pencils have you got ? (3)

   .....

2. How much money has your deskmate got ? (some)

   .....

3. Who has got a mobile phone ? (Derya)

   .....

4. How many children has your teacher got ?(two)

   .....

5. What have you got in your room ? (computer / Vcd)

   .....

6. Where have your parents got a summer house ? (Antalya)

   .....

7. How much time have you got ? (a little)

   .....

8. What have you got in your pocket ? (money)

   .....

9. How many shirts has your sister got ? (four)

   .....

10. What has your father got in his bag ? (files)

    .....

HEAD TEACHER

SIMPLE PRESENT TENSE



Simple present tense(Geniş zaman) genel alışkanlıklarımızdan günlük aktivitelerden , ya da doğa olaylarından bahsederken kullanılır.

- My baby has a bath every night. (Bebeğim her gece banyo yapar.)

Simple present tense geçmişte olmuş , şu anda olan ve muhtemelen gelecekte de gerçekleşecek doğa olayları ve genel gerçeklerden bahsederken kullanılır.

a. The sun rises in the east .
b. The world is round.
c. AIDS is a serious illness.

Simple present tense günlük aktivitelerden ve alışkanlık haline gelmiş hareketlerden bahsederken de kullanılır. Mesela ;

a. My sister always wakes up early. (Kız kardeşim daima erken uyanır.)
b. She washes her face . (Yüzünü yıkar.)
c. She has breakfast at seven . (Saat 7'de kahvaltısını yapar.)
d. She goes to school by bus. (Okula otobüsle gider.)

Cümlenin öznesi " I , you , we , they" ise fiil her zaman yalın halde kullanılır.

- I play football every weekend. (Ben her hafta sonu futbol oynarım.)
- You cook mantı well. (Sen güzel mantı yaparsın.)
- We read daily newspaper. (Biz günlük gazete okuruz.)
- They eat rice every day. (Onlar her gün pilav yerler.)
- I and my sister do our homework every day.(Ben ve kızkardeşim her gün ödevimizi yaparız.)

AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCE	NEGATIVE SENTENCE	INTERROGATIVE SENTENCE
I drink milk everyday.	I drink milk everyday.	Do I drink milk everyday?
You send e-mail every day.	You don't send e-mail every day.	Do you send e-mail every day?
He listens to music every night.	He doesn't listen to music every night.	Does he listen to music every night?
She watches the news on tv.	She doesn't watch the news on tv.	Does she watch the news on tv?
It sleeps in its bed everyday.	It doesn't sleep in its bed everyday.	Does it sleep in its bed everyday?
We go for a picnic every week.	We don't go for a picnic every week.	Do we go for a picnic every week?
You help your mother every day	You don't help your mother every day.	Do you help your mother every day?
They wash their car every day.	They don't wash their car every day.	Do they wash their car every day?

" I, you , we , they" özneleri ile olumsuz cümle kurmak için "don't" yardımcı fiili özneden sonra gelir.

AFFIRMATIVE	NEGATIVE
- I read a book .	I don't read a book.
- We clean the house everyday.	We don't clean the house everyday.
- You play computer games.	You don't play computer games.
- They eat cucumber every day.	They don't eat cucumber every day.

Exercise 48 : Fill in the blanks with the verbs in the brackets :

Ex : I .....believe ...in ghosts. (believe)

1. I ..... (eat) salad and meat every evening.
2. I ..... (close) the windows at nights .
3. My parents ..... (live) in an apartment.
4. They ..... (love) cats and dogs.
5. I ..... (listen) to the radio in the mornings.
6. The banks in Mersin ..... (open) at 9:00 .
7. The students ..... (eat) lunch in the school cafeteria.
8. I ..... (work) at a private school.
9. Babies ..... (drink) milk at nights.
10. We ..... (listen) to our teachers carefully.

Exercises 49: Rewrite the sentences as in the example

Ex : We go to the cinema every week. (?)

- Do we go to the cinema every week ?

I wash my clothes by hand . (_)

- I don't wash my clothes by hand.

1. I do my homework with my brother. (?)

   .....

2. They listen to pop music. (_)

   .....

3. I go out at nights . (_)

   .....

4. I don't eat cucumber. (+)

   .....

5. My parents work in Mersin. (?)

   .....

6. Our teachers ask us difficult questions. (-)

   .....

7. The dogs bark every night. (?)

   .....

8. My uncles live in a village. (?)

   .....

9. We write letters in ink. (-)

   .....

10. You don't understand English well. (?)

    .....



Simple present tense'de 3. tekil sahıs ile cümle yapısı aşağıdaki gibidir.

Tom likes cats. He doesn't like dogs.

3. tekil şahıslarla (he , she , it) cümle kurarken fiil " –s" takısı alır.
Olumsuz ve soru cümlelerinde fiil yalın haline döner.

	AFFIRMATIVE	NEGATIVE
-	He watches horror films.	He doesn't watch horror films.
-	She writes a letter .	She doesn't write a letter .
-	It barks every time.	It doesn't bark every time.
-	Our cat catches a mouse every day.	Our cat doesn't catch a mouse every day.

Geniş zamanda 3. tekil şahıs (He , she , it) ile cümle kurarken fiil " s" takısı alır . Fakat bu takı olumsuz ve soru cümlelerinde kullanılmaz.

a. Ayşe knows three languages.
b. Ayşe doesn't know three languages.

Exercise 50: Fill in the blanks with the verbs in the brackets :

Ex : He .... plays ... tenis on Wednesday. (play)

1. My mother ..... (cook) well.
2. My brother ..... (play) the trumpet.
3. She ..... (sleep) eight hours a day.
4. He ..... (get) to school by bus.
5. Ahmet ..... (work) at a cafe.
6. My dog ..... (eat) bone.
7. Derya ..... (tidy) her room every morning.
8. My father ..... (repair) his car .
9. My family ..... (live) in Trabzon.
10. My sister ..... (wake) up early.

Exercises 51: Rewrite the sentences as in the example

Ex : He goes to Adana by train. (?)

- Does he go to Adana by train ?

1. Meryem uses computer to prepare her projects .(_)

   .....

2. Selda acts in a play every year. (?)

   .....

3. She eats a hamburger for lunch every day. (_)

   .....

4. My husband has his breakfast early in the morning . (?)

   .....

5. Sally doesn't like chocolate (+)

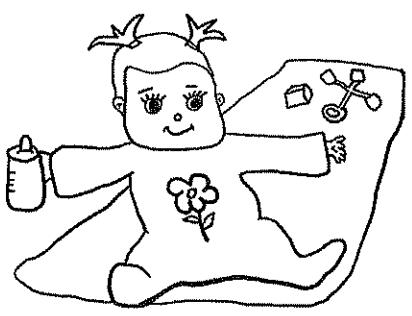
   .....

Exercise 52 : Put the verbs in parantheses into the correct form.

1. The students usually .....(go) ..... to school on foot.
2. My sister (like) ..... cats but she (not- like) .....dogs.
3. Our teacher (speak) ..... four different languages.
4. My students (solve) ..... mathematics problems during breaktime.
5. I (write) ..... letter to my friends every month.
6. My father (go) ..... to work by car.
7. My mother always (get) ..... up early in the morning but I (never – get up) ..... early.
8. My baby (drink) ..... two glasses of milk every night.
9. My brother Henry (run) ..... two kilometres every morning.
10. My mother (read) ..... daily newspaper every day.
11. Ahmet (smoke) ..... two packets of cigarettes every day.
12. My desk mate (play) ..... the guitar well.
13. Our literary teacher (read) ..... poem well.
14. Her brother (eat) ..... two hamburgers at lunch time.
15. We (have) ..... breakfast at seven every day.

Exercise 53: Make these sentences negative

1. I sleep late on Sundays. .....
2. My sister wears skirt. .....
3. I drink milk at breakfast. .....
4. My father smokes heavily. .....
5. Berfin comes to school late. .....
6. They speak English fluently. .....
7. My cat eats meat every day. .....
8. His daughter eats a kilo of apples every day. .....
9. We drink two litres of water every day. .....
10. Our teacher knows everything. .....
11. We get up at six o'clock every morning. .....
12. My baby cries every time. .....
13. She goes to bed early. .....
14. I have a study-room. .....
15. I send postcards to my friends and relatives at festivals.....
16. They watch horror films. .....
17. Prep students watch English films at school. .....
18. I set up alarm clock to get up early. .....
19. My mother makes a cake every week. .....
20. We go for a picnic every weekend. .....



Does the baby drink milk while sleeping ?
- Yes , she drinks milk while sleeping .

Exercise 54: Make these sentences question

1. Ali reads magazine at breaktime. .....
2. My deskmate does his homework at lunch time. .....
3. My mother makes apple pie well. .....
4. Melda drinks coffee without sugar. .....
5. My husband drives car fast. .....
6. Mehmet smokes cigarette every morning . .....
7. I water the flowers every weekend. .....
8. Mustafa solves puzzle every night. .....
9. My teacher asks difficult questions. .....
10. Sibel shouts at her friends every time. .....
11. Filiz goes to work on foot. .....
12. I want to buy a new car. .....
13. Our neighbour helps the poor. .....
14. I brush my teeth twice a day. .....
15. Children play football at school yard. .....
16. I love my English teacher. .....
17. I write letter in ink. .....
18. We go on holiday every summer. .....
19. I usually wear skirt. .....
20. My mother cooks. .....

Exercise 55: Make these sentences positive

1. I don't study hard . .....
2. My father doesn't smoke. .....
3. Ahmet doesn't go to work by bus. .....
4. She doesn't take her umbrella on rainy days. .....
5. My deskmate doesn't eat her nails. .....
6. I and my mother don't eat bread. .....
7. We don't do sports. .....
8. My students don't listen to me carefully. .....
9. I don't enjoy my work. .....
10. She doesn't listen to rock music. .....

11. My parents don't drink coffee or tea. .....
12. We don't go to the cinema. .....
13. My family doesn't live in Mersin. .....
14. My friends and I don't use computer. .....
15. They don't tell lies. .....
16. My teachers don't have cars. .....
17. My grandmother doesn't cook or wash the dishes. .....
18. He doesn't like milk. .....
19. He doesn't watch soap operas. .....
20. I don't use mobile phones. .....

FREQUENCY ADVERBS

Sıklık zarfları olayların ne kadar sık gerçekleştiğini ifade ederken kullanılır. Sıklık zarfları en az olandan en fazla olana göre sıralanmıştır.

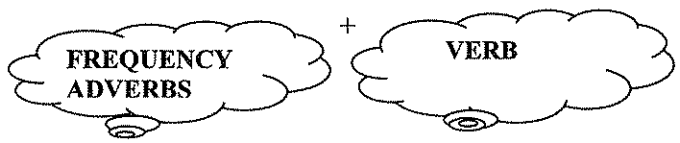
Never	→	hiç , asla
Hardly ever	→	hemen hemen hiç
Rarely/ Seldom	→	nadiren , seyrek
Sometimes	→	bazen , arasıra
Often	→	sık sık
Usually	→	genellikle
Always	→	daima , her zaman

1. Sıklık zarfları TO BE fiilinden sonra kullanılır.

- He is never late for work.
- I am always at work on time.
- She is usually happy here.



2. Eğer cümlede yardımcı fiil bulunmuyorsa , sıklık zarfı asıl fiilden hemen önce kullanılır.



- I never go to the cinema at weekends.
- We seldom go for a holiday.
- They never help the old.

3. Eğer kısa cevaplarda sıklık zarfını kullanmak istiyorsak o zaman da özne ve fiil arasında kullanılır.

   Ex : Does she often go out at nights ?

- Yes , she often does. / No, she never does.

Exercise 56: Add the frequency adverbs in italics to the sentences as in the example

Ex : *Always* I go to bed. ⟶ I always go to bed late.

1. *never* I smoke cigarette. .....
2. *often* I help the old people. .....
3. *usually* My mother is hungry . .....
4. *always* My father goes to work by car. .....
5. *rarely* I do my homework at nights. .....
6. *often* Babies drink milk. .....
7. *never* Dogs eat grass. .....
8. *sometimes* My teacher reads romantic novels. .....
9. *always* My brother listens to rock music. .....
10. *hardly ever* I play football. .....
11. *always* Şeyda is ready for the exam. .....
12. *never* My father drinks milk. .....
13. *often* My mother watches soap operas. .....
14. *hardly ever* Our headmaster warns us in public. .....
15. *sometimes* My little sister reads newspaper. .....
16. *rarely* I drink coffee. .....
17. *usually* My parents help me do my homework. .....
18. *always* My deskmate goes playing computer games after school. .....
19. *sometimes* I am clumsy. .....
20. *never* They talk on the phone during the lesson. .....

DO YOU EVER ..... ?

Do you ever...? Ya da Does she / he ever.....? " sen hiç ..... yapar mısın ?" anlamına gelir . Bu yapıdaki sorulara genelde sıklık zarfları ile birlikte yanıt verilir.

Ex : Do you ever visit your relatives ? (Sen hiç akrabalarını ziyaret eder misin ?)

- Yes , I sometimes visit my relatives. (Evet bazen ziyaret ederim.)
- No , I never visit my relatives. (Hayır ben hiç ziyaret etmem.)

Exercise 57: Answer the questions

1. Does your father ever smoke cigarette ?

   .....

2. Do you ever go to funfair ?

   .....

3. Do you ever wear make up ?

   .....

4. Does your teacher ever ask you difficult questions ?

   .....

5. Do you ever do exercise ?

   .....

6. Does your deskmate tease you ?

   .....

7. Does your grandmother ever tell you bed time stories ?

   .....

8. Do you ever come to school by taxi ?

   .....

9. Does your father ever go to work on bicycle ?

   .....

10. Does your mother ever tell you lie ?

    .....

11. Do your parents ever tell you to be quiet ?

    .....

12. Do you ever sing English songs ?

    .....

13. Do you ever go to school late ?

.....

14. Do you ever sleep late on weekdays ?

.....

15. Do your parents ever let you go out alone at nights ?

.....

16. Does your friend ever let you use her / his dictionary ?

.....

17. Do you ever do your homework at lunchtime ?

.....

18. Do you ever cry ?

.....

19. Does your father ever watch documentary films ?

.....

20. Does your father ever help your mother prepare the dinner ?

.....

HOW OFTEN ..... ? (NE KADAR SIK .....YAPARSIN ?)

Eylemin ne kadar sık yapıldığını sormak için kullandığımız bir yapıdır. How often ile sorulan soruya

Sometimes , often , never .... , once a week , twice a year , four times a month gibi sıklık zarflarını kullanarak ya da " *every day , every week , every month* ,...." gibi zaman zarflarını kullanarak yanıt veririz.

Examples :

- I go to the hairdresser's once a week.
- My daughter sometimes goes to the cinema with her friends.
- I never do exercises.
- They play basketball every weekend.
- We go on a holiday twice a year.
- She visits me three times a month.
- We often have a quiz.
- I rarely drink coffee.

Exercise 58: Answer the questions

1. How often do you go to the cinema ?

   .....

2. How often do you call on your friends ?

   .....

3. How often does your mother make a cake ?

   .....

4. How often do your relatives call you ?

   .....

5. How often does your mother do shopping ?

   .....

6. How often does your deskmate send you mail ?

   .....

7. How often do your teachers give you worksheet ?

   .....

8. How often do you brush your teeth ?

   .....

9. How often do your parents go on a picnic ?

   .....

10. How often does Peter ride his horse ?

    .....

11. How often do you wash your car ?

    .....

12. How often does Selma go to the library ?

    .....

13. How often does Ali play computer games ?

    .....

14. How often does Sheila tidy her room ?

    .....

15. How often do your parents take you to the cinema ?

    .....

16. How often do you eat fish ?

    .....

17. How often do you do sport ?

.....

18. How often does your father have a shower ?

.....

19. How often does your teacher read magazines ?

.....

20. How often does it rain in Rize ?

.....

HOW MANY TIMES..... ?

How many times... ? Bir eylemin kaç kez yapıldığını ifade etmek için kullandığımız bir yapıdır .

How many times a week do you go to the barber ? (Haftada kaç kez berbere gidersin ?)

- I go to the barber once a week. (Haftada bir kez berbere giderim.)

How many times a week does your mother make a cake ?(Annen haftada kaç kez kek yapar?)

- She makes a cake twice a week. (Haftada iki kez kek yapar.)

HOW LONG DOES IT TAKE YOU ..... ?

" .... yapmak ne kadar zamanını alır ?"

diye sormak istiyorsan bu yapıyı tercih ederiz..

How long does it take you to do your homework ? (Ödevini yapmak ne kadar vaktini alır ?)

- It takes me one hour to do my homework.

How long does it take your mother to cook ?

- It takes her an hour to cook.

Exercise 59 : Answer the questions

1. How many times a day do you brush your teeth ?

.....

2. How long does it take you to iron your shirt ?

.....

3. How many times a day do you call your mother ?

.....

4. How long does it take you to wash the dishes ?

.....

5. How many times a year do you go on a picnic ?

.....

6. How long does it take your teacher to evaluate your exam papers ?

.....

7. How many times a year does your cousin visit you ?

.....

8. How long does it take your mother to cook mantı ?

.....

9. How many times a week do you have a bath ?

.....

10. How long does it take your father to read newspaper ?

.....

11. How long does it take you to go to school in the morning ?

.....

12. How many times a week do you meet your friends ?

.....

13. How many times a week do your parents go shopping ?

.....

14. How long does it take your teacher to prepare the exam questions ?

.....

15. How many times a year does it snow in Mersin ?

.....

HOW LONG DOES IT LAST ?

Bir eylem ne kadar sürede tamamlanır diye sormak istiyorsak bu yapıyı kullanırız.

Ex : How long does a soap opera last ? (Bir pembe dizi ne kadar sürer ?)

- It lasts for forty-five minutes.(45 dakika sürer.)

HOW MUCH DOES IT COST ?

" ne kadar'a malolur ?" diye sormak için kullanılan bir yapıdır.

Ex : How much does künefe cost you ?

- It costs me 5 TL .

Ex : How much does it cost you to buy a new shirt ?

- It costs me 10 TL to buy a new shirt.

Exercise 60 : Answer the questions

1. How long does an English lesson last ?

   .....

2. How much does it cost you to buy a car ?

   .....

3. How much does " Chinese Food" cost your father ?

   .....

4. How long does a volleyball match last ?

   .....

5. How long does your homework last ?

   .....

6. How much does a packet of biscuits cost you ?

   .....

7. How long does an American horror film last ?

   .....

8. How much does it cost your father to buy a newspaper ?

   .....

9. How long does University exam last ?

   .....

10. How much does a tin of coke cost you ?

    .....

11. How long does your ironing last ?

    .....

12. How much does it cost your sister to go to the cinema ?

    .....

13. How long does a journey from İzmir to Erzurum last ?

    .....

14. How much does a computer cost you ?

    .....

15. How long does a journey from Turkey to America last ?

    .....

16. How much does it cost a new-married couple to buy a new fridge ?

    .....

17. How much does it cost you to buy a new pen ?

.....

18. How long does a mini quiz last ?

.....

19. How much does an English grammar book cost you ?

.....

20. How long does an eye-operation last ?

.....

HOW .....? (....by train , by car , by bus ....) (by doing)

Ex : How do you go to school ? (Okula nasıl gidersin ?)

- I go to school by bus . (Ben okula otobüsle giderim.)

Ex : How does your father go to work ? (Baban işe nasıl gider ?)

- He goes to work by car. (Babam işe arabayla gider.)

Ex : How do you study for the exam ? (Sınava nasıl hazırlanırsın ?)

- I study for the exam by solving a lot of problems.(Ben çok soru çözerek sınava hazırlanırım.)

...'ya nasıl gidiyorsun ?? diye bir soruya .... *by car, by bus, by train, on foot* , yanıtlarından birini verebiliriz. Fakat bir eylemi nasıl yaptığınız soruluyorsa o zaman da yaptığınız işi *by + Ving* ile ifade edeceksiniz.

Exercise 61 : Answer the questions

1. How does your mother go shopping ?

.....

2. How do you go to the cinema ?

.....

3. How does your teacher come to school ?

.....

4. How do you get a good mark ?

.....

5. How do you buy a car ?

.....

6. How does your sister go to the gym ?

.....

7. How does your deskmate study for English exam ?

.....

8. How do you learn to use computer ?

.....

9. How do you speak English well ?

.....

10. How does your boss go to America every month ?

.....

WHO .....?

Who cümlede hem özneyi hem de nesneyi ararken kullanılan bir soru zarfıdır. Dikkat edilmesi gereken nokta cümlede özne aranıyorken fiil her zaman –s takısı alır . Cümlenin nesnesi aranıyorken ise Who soru zarfının arkasında yardımcı fiil kullanılır.

a. Who + verb + s = özneyi ararken kullanılır.
b. Who + do / does + subject + verb ? = nesneyi ararken kullanılır.

Who makes a cake every week ? (Kim her hafta kek yapar ?)(Özne aranıyor)

- My mother makes a cake every week. (Annem her hafta kek yapar.)

Who do you call every day ? (Sen her gün kimi ararsın ?) (Nesne aranıyor)

- I call my friend every day. (Ben her gün arkadaşımı ararım.)

Exercise 62 : Answer the questions

1. Who waters the flowers every weekend ?

.....

2. Who writes a letter every month ?

.....

3. Who goes to the coffee house every week ?

.....

4. Who do you help every day ?

.....

5. Who cleans your room every day ?

.....

6. Who does your mother visit every week ?

.....

7. Who does your sister teach English ?

.....

8. Who do you want to be with ?

.....

9. Who tells you story every night ?

.....

10. Who drinks milk every day ?

.....

11. Who do you take to the park every day ?

.....

12. Who does your mother give pocket money every day ?

.....

13. Who does your father tell bed-time stories every night ?

.....

14. Who grinds his teeth when he gets angry ?

.....

15. Who asks you silly questions every time ?

.....

16. Who do you want to go to the cinema with ?

.....

17. Who wants to take private lesson ?

.....

18. Who do you share your problems with ?

.....

19. Who does your father prepare breakfast for every morning ?

.....

20. Who do you ask question about English every day ?

.....

Exercise 63 : ASK QUESTIONS

1. The girl in black suit speaks English well.

   .....

2. My brother and I always listen to our father's advice.

   .....

3. I go to school on foot.

   .....

4. We listen to our teacher's advice.

   a b

   .....

   .....

5. I can't go to the cinema because I don't have any money.

   .....

6. The book on the second shelf is about the animal .

   .....

7. My sister goes to Ankara every month.

   .....

8. I never smoke cigarette.

   .....

9. Money doesn't bring happiness.

   .....

10. I write a letter to my friend in Australia every month.

    a b

    .....

    .....

11. My mother does the ironing once a week.

    .....

12. My baby sleeps for ten hours in a day.

    .....

13. My sister listens to music for five hours .

    .....

14. My mother drinks two cups of tea at breakfast.

    .....

15. My teacher never speaks Turkish during English lesson.

.....

16. My mother cooks delicious food on Christmas day.

.....

17. I can't buy these fish because they aren't fresh.

.....

18. Yes , I sometimes go to the library.

.....

19. My sister always helps me do my homework.

a b

.....

.....

20. We have lunch in the garden at weekends.

a b

.....

.....

Exercise 64: Fill in the blanks with suitable form of the verbs in the box

buy	finish	do	go	go	lose	paint	read	take	work

1. I don't want to eat bread and pasta any more. I want to ..... weight.
2. I always .....doing my homework before my father comes.
3. My father ..... shower every night.
4. Why don't you ..... your room blue? It is my favourite colour.
5. My brother ..... a new pen every week.
6. My brother-in-law is a businessman and he ..... abroad twice a month.
7. My father ..... newspaper and watches Tv at nights.
8. I ..... to school late , so my teacher gets angry with me every time.

Exercise 65: Fill in the blanks with the verbs in the box

get	obey	take	work	remind	feel

1. I ..... bad when I see a strange man in my house at midnight.
2. It .....me half an hour to have a breakfast.
3. I feel depressed when I ..... a low mark in the exam.
4. Alice ..... me to take medicine every morning.
5. Mrs Arslan always ..... in the evenings to prepare the questions.
6. Students in this school always ..... the school rules.

CHANGE THE SUBJECTS OF THE SENTENCES AS IN THE EXAMPLE



Adam loves mathematics . (I)
- I love mathematics.

Exercise 66 : Rewrite the sentences

1. My mother cleans the house every morning. (My sisters)
   .....
2. My aunt always visits my grandparents. (My parents)
   .....
3. We study English regularly . (Selen)
   .....
4. My cat drinks milkshake every day. (My cats)
   .....
5. I often polish my shoes after work . (Merve)
   .....
6. My teacher doesn't shout at us. (Our director)
   .....
7. My family lives in İzmir. (My friends)
   .....

8. I usually cycle to school , because the tickets are very expensive. (Kısmet)

.....

9. Kemal reads daily newspaper every day. (Kemal and his wife)

.....

10. My students never listen to me during the lesson. (The new student)

.....

11. I usually wash my father's car at weekends. (My brother)

.....

12. A tailor makes a dress. (Tailors)

.....

13. Dogs eat meat and drink milk. (My friend's dog)

.....

14. Mustafa has a shave twice a week. (Men)

.....

15. My father watches news on Tv every day. (My brothers)

.....

LOVE / LIKE / HATE / DISLIKE + NOUN

VERB+ing



Adam loves having a bath.
Adam loves water

Love , hate , dislike , like fiillerinin ardından isim gelebildiği gibi – ing alarak fiil de kullanılabilir.



The child loves dogs.

Exercise 67 : Answer the questions

1. Do you love animals ?

   .....

2. Does your mother like cooking and ironing ?

   .....

3. Do you dislike studying maths ?

   .....

4. Does your teacher hate hot weather ?

   .....

5. Who loves swimming in the sea ?

   .....

6. Whose father dislikes listening to classical music ?

   .....

7. Does your father start work at 7:30 every morning ?

   .....

8. Do your parents love living in a crowded city ?

   .....

9. Who compliments you every day ?

   .....

10. Does your deskmate hate cheating during the exam ?

    .....

11. What do you dislike doing ?

    .....

12. Do you love or hate speaking English ?

    .....

13. What do you hate doing ? (iron)

    .....

14. Does your cat enjoy sleeping by the fire ?

    .....

15. Who irons your shirts every time ?

    .....

BECAUSE & SO

Sebep ve sonuç bildirirken kullanılan bağlaçlardandır. " Because " yapılan eylemin sebebini bildirirken "so" sonucunu bildirir.



1. The baby can't run because she is too small. (Bebek koşamaz çünkü o çok küçük.)
2. The baby is too small so she can't run. (Bebek çok küçük bu yüzden koşamaz.)

Exercise 68 : Rewrite these sentences.

1. Selin can't go out tonight , because she is ill.

   .....

2. My father can't repair the roof ,because he is old.

   .....

3. Tea is hot ,so I can't drink it.

   .....

4. I am under eighteen , so I have to live with my parents.

   .....

5. I don't know English , so I can't speak English.

   .....

6. We can't play in the garden , because the weather is very bad.

   .....

7. I have a lot of homework , so I can't watch this film tonight.

   .....

8. My mother is not in Mersin now, so she can't help me do my homework .

   .....

9. David can translate these sentences into English , because he knows English.

   .....

10. I am overweight , so I have to take exercise every day.

    .....

11. I can't buy that jacket , because I don't have money.

.....

12. Sezer can teach you physics , because he is good at physics.

.....

13. My daughter wakes up early , because she doesn't want to miss the bus.

.....

14. My little baby loves milk , so she drinks two bottles of milk every night.

.....

15. It is very windy now , so I can't go shopping .

.....

16. I can't watch Tv now , because I am tired.

.....

17. My father is very hungry , so he can eat two loaves of bread now.

.....

18. My boss comes to office late every morning , because he wants to have breakfast with his family.

.....

19. I go to school early , so I sleep early.

.....

20. My mother dislikes pets , so I can't keep any pets at home.

.....

Exercise 69 : Answer the questions

1. What happens when you don't do your homework ?

.....

2. What makes you frightened ?

.....

3. Who makes you happy every time ?

.....

4. How long does it take your mother to set the table ?

.....

5. Who is the owner of the car in the garage ?

.....

6. What does belong to your mother ?

.....

7. What makes you cry ?

.....

8. What happens when you don't brush your teeth regularly ?

.....

9. Who does his homework regularly , you or your sister ?

.....

10. Who brings you flowers every day ?

.....

11. When do you have a rest ?

.....

12. How often does your mother go to the hairdresser's ?

.....

13. How long does it take you to photocopy these sheets ?

.....

14. What time do you get up on Sunday mornings ?

.....

15. Do you ask logical questions to your teacher at school or not ?

.....

16. How often do the prep students have quiz ?

.....

17. Do you often listen to rock music ?

.....

18. How many minutes do you spend having a bath ?

.....

19. How long does a wedding ceremony last ?

.....

20. How much time does your mother spend baking cake and cookies for the party ?

.....

Exercise 70 :

1. When does your mother want you to help her do the housework ?

   .....

2. Why do you use a dictionary ?

   .....

3. What kind of meals do you want to eat at breaktime ?

   .....

4. When do you share your problems with your mother ?

   .....

5. Why do we use a compass ?

   .....

6. What time do you have dinner ?

   .....

7. Whose teacher always gives a lot of homework for weekend ?

   .....

8. Where do you spend your free time ?

   .....

9. When does your mother usually get angry with you ?

   .....

10. Where do you put your old books ?

    .....

Exercise 71 : Open the brackets

1. Sheila (wake) up at 8:00 every morning , and (meet) her friends at 9:30.

   .....

2. My brother (play) computer games every day.

   .....

3. My father and my brother (work) together.

   .....

4. I (carry) my umbrella with me on rainy days.

   .....

5. What time (you /go) to sleep ?

   .....

6. (You / hurry) home after school ?

.....

7. Our school bus (pass) my house every morning .

.....

8. My sister (not wear) old clothes .

.....

9. Aylin (study) at Hacettepe University ?

.....

10. My parents (not / want) me (go) out alone at nights.

.....

11. My mother (mend) our old socks every time.

.....

12. How long it take you (do) the housework every day ?

.....

13. (You / ever / cry) at sad films ?

.....

14. (Your father / trust) you ?

.....

15. (Your mother / tell) you bedside stories ?

.....

16. (Your mother / invite) her friends at home every weekend ?

.....

17. You can't lift that table because it (be) very heavy.

.....

18. (You / write) with your left hand ?

.....

19. A lot of men (bully) their wives in Turkey.

.....

20. Your school director (ever / shout) at you ?

.....

Exercise 72: Answer the questions

1. Do you think Ayşe is a hardworking student ? (+)

   .....

2. Do you want to study literature or English ? (English)

   .....

3. Who do you think is lazy in your class ? (Seda)

   .....

4. Who has cereal for breakfast ? (My sister)

   .....

5. Does your teacher ever complain about your laziness ? (+)

   .....

6. What do you think your mother is bad at cooking ? (mantı)

   .....

7. Who do you think your sister relies on much ? (me)

   .....

8. What do you think your deskmate loves eating ? (ice-cream)

   .....

9. Do babies realize the danger in life ? (-)

   .....

10. What kind of present do you think your father wants to buy for you ? (cheap)

    .....

11. Who never helps you to do your homework ? (my father)

    .....

12. When do you think the theives generally work ? (at midnight)

    .....

13. Which city do you think your teacher wants to go on holiday ? (Antalya)

    .....

14. When do you think the men in Adana pick cotton ? (summer)

    .....

15. Which student do you think can't answer these questions ? (lazy)

    .....

16. Do your friends ever want you to help them in the exam ? (+)

    .....

17. When does the last train to Mersin leave ? (11:00 p.m)

.....

18. When do you think your sister gets angry with you ? (in the morning)

.....

19. Who sweeps your house every day ? (my mother)

.....

20. How much money do you think your deskmate spends every day ? (5TL)

.....

Exercise 73 : Rewrite these sentences

1. I don't watch Tv when I don't finish my homework (after)

.....

2. Sedat Çiftçi is the owner of this factory . (belong)

.....

3. I spend an hour to do my homework . (it takes .....)

.....

4. Our English teacher evaluates our exam papers and then she gives us to check our mistakes. (after)

.....

5. I can't come to the party because I have a lot of homework. (so)

.....

6. A lot of people look at the advertisements on the newspapers when they look for a job. (to)

.....

7. When our teacher comes , we stand up . (by the time)

.....

8. I listen to our teacher carefully because I want to understand the lesson well. (to)

.....

9. I set up my alarm clock not to get up late. (because)

.....

10. The dictionary belongs to Seda. (own)

.....

11. Who does this car belong to ? (owner)

.....

12. Before my father comes home , we don't have dinner. (when)

.....

13. Have you got a ruler in your bag ? (Is there .....)

.....

14. Does your father let you go to the cinema with your friends ? (allow)

.....

15. The house with a big pool belongs to my director. (own)

.....

16. After the doctor examines the patients , he gives them some medicine. (when)

.....

17. Does your deskmate allow you to use her dictionary ? (let)

.....

18. He doesn't study regularly so he gets bad marks from the exams. (because)

.....

19. How long does it take a doctor to examine his / her patient ? (last)

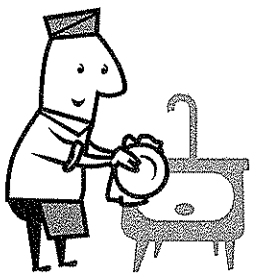
.....

20. I don't go to sleep before I brush my teeth . (after)

.....

PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE

Present continuous tense konuşma anında yapılan , devam eden işlerden bahsederken kullanılan bir zamandır.



My father <u>is washing</u> the dishes <u>now</u> .
(Babam bulaşık yıkıyor.)

- I am watching Tv now. (Ben televizyon izliyorum)
- My mother is cooking at the moment. (Annem şimdi yemek yapıyor .)
- The telephone is ringing. (Telefon çalıyor.)
- We are eating watermelon. (Biz karpuz yiyoruz.)
- You are drinking coffee. (Sen kahve içiyorsun.)

AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCE	NEGATIVE SENTENCE	INTERROGATIVE SENTENCE
I am having a bath now.	I am not having a bath now.	Am I having a bath now ?
You are having a bath now.	You aren't having a bath now.	Are you having a bath now ?
He is having a bath now.	He isn't having a bath now.	Is he having a bath now ?
She is having a bath now	She isn't having a bath now.	Is she having a bath now ?
It is having a bath now.	It isn't having a bath now.	Is it having a bath now ?
We are having a bath now.	We aren't having a bath now.	Are we having a bath now ?
You are having a bath now.	You aren't having a bath now.	Are you having a bath now ?
They are having a bath now.	They aren't having a bath now.	Are they having a bath now ?

Şimdiki zaman sadece konuşma anında yaptığımız işleri değil o anda devam etmekte olan gelişmekte olan işleri de ifade ederken kullanılır.

- Turkey is developing.
- My parents are redecorating their new office now.

Şimdiki zamanda kullanılan zaman zarfları ; *at the moment , at present , now , right now*

- She is cleaning the house at the moment.
- She is listening to music right now.
- We are doing our homework at present.

Şimdiki zaman ile cümle kurarken kullanılan yardımcı fiiller ve fiile eklenen – *ing* unutulmamalıdır.

- She is reading newspaper.
- I am drinking milk .
- We are studying English now.

Fiillere – ing eklerken dikkat edilmesi gereken hususlar ;

- Son harfi e ise e düşer ve – ing eklenir.

- smile ------smiling
- write ------ writing

- Son harfi bir sesli + bir sessiz ile bitiyorsa , son sessiz iki kez yazılır ve – ing eklenir.

- hit ------ hitting
- run------ running

Fakat bu kural sonu " x,w,y,z,h" ile bitenlerde geçerli değildir.

- mix ..... mixing
- buy..... buying
- play..... playing

- son harfi y ile biterse değişiklik yapılmaz ve sadece – ing eklenir.

- carry ------- carrying
- try ------- trying

- son harf –ie ile bitiyorsa bu düşer yerine -ying yazılır.

- die -------- dying
- lie -------- lying

Cümleyi olumsuz yapmak için yardımcı fiillerimize not eklenir.

- am -------- am not
- is -------- isn't / is not
- are ------- aren't / are not

ex :

I am not eating apple now . (Ben elma yemiyorum.)

He / She / It isn't eating apple now. (O , elma yemiyor.)

We aren't eating apple now . (Biz , elma yemiyoruz.)

You aren't eating apple now. (Siz elma yemiyorsunuz.)

They aren't eating apples now . (Onlar elma yemiyorlar.)

Soru cümlesinde ise yardımcı fiiller özneden önce kullanılır.

- Is your father sleeping now ? (Baban uyuyor mu ?)
- Are you listening to me now ? (Beni dinliyor musun ?)

Exercise 74: Add – ing to these words

1. wait .....
2. hope .....
3. smile .....
4. clean .....
5. tidy .....
6. speak .....
7. tie .....
8. lay .....
9. study .....
10. do .....
11. see .....
12. regret .....
13. start .....
14. travel .....
15. cook .....
16. work .....
17. stay .....
18. begin .....
19. have .....
20. meet .....
21. spend .....
22. sit .....
23. paint .....
24. write .....
25. drive .....
26. run .....
27. come .....
28. go .....
29. happen .....
30. touch .....

Exercise 75 :Make these sentences negative

1. My sister is washing her clothes now.

   .....

2. My teacher is preparing the exam questions at the moment.

   .....

3. My father is repairing his car now.

   .....

4. Carol is eating an apple now.

   .....

5. Jordan is playing with his toys in his room now.

   .....

6. I am writing a letter now.

   .....

7. It is snowing now.

   .....

8. She is doing her homework at present.

.....

9. The secretary is typing the letters now.

.....

10. Our director is writing the report now.

.....

Exercise 76 : Make these sentences question

1. The kettle is boiling now.

.....

2. We are playing computer games now.

.....

3. My father is painting the house now.

.....

4. The old man is carrying a heavy box now.

.....

5. I am reading a magazine now.

.....

6. David and Jack are playing squash now.

.....

7. He is mending his shoes now.

.....

8. We are waiting for you .

.....

9. They are dancing .

.....

10. My daughter is swimming in the sea now.

.....

Exercise 77 : Answer the questions

1. Are you watering the flowers now ? (+)

   .....

2. Is your mother drinking Turkish coffee now ? (+)

   .....

3. Is Helen helping her father at the moment ? (_)

   .....

4. Is Durmuş having a shave at present ? (_)

   .....

5. Are you drinking orange-juice ? (_)

   .....

6. Is your father planting tomatoes ? (+)

   .....

7. Are you riding a bicycle ? (_)

   .....

8. Is Tom going on a trip with his friends ? (+)

   .....

9. Is Jack writing an article on saving natural resources ? (+)

   .....

10. Are they playing chess now ? (_)

    .....

11. Is Sermin typing the letters now ? (+)

    .....

12. Are you taking notes ? (+)

    .....

13. Is she working in the garden ? (+)

    .....

14. Are they singing ? (_)

    .....

15. Are your parents watching the news at the moment ? (_)

    .....

16. Is Derya studying for the exam now ? (+)

    .....

17. Are you going to the theatre now ? (_)

.....

18. Is your mother looking after a baby now ? (_)

.....

19. Is Sıla sleeping now ? (+)

.....

20. Is Rahime living in Sydney now ? (_)

Exercise 78: Open the brackets

1. Don't make noise . I ..... (do) my homework.
2. Mrs Arslan ..... (wash) the dishes now.
3. My father ..... (watch) television now.
4. She ..... (laugh) at me at present.
5. My husband ..... (help) me do the housework at the moment.
6. Listen ! The birds ..... (sing) a song.
7. Look out ! The car ..... (come)
8. We ..... (sunbath) now.
9. I can't catch you , because you ..... (walk) so fast now.
10. Mrs Korkmaz ..... (iron) the clothes now.
11. I ..... (learn) how to speak English now.
12. We ..... (read) short stories nowadays.
13. The police ..... (collect) necessary information about the murder.
14. My father ..... (cut) the grass now.
15. Why don't you take exercise ? You ..... (get) fat.
16. Tom is beside his car , he ..... (polish) his car.
17. Stop talking please ! The baby ..... (sleep)
18. Our grandparents ..... (live) in İstanbul now.
19. The mechanic ..... (repair) our car at present.
20. My son ..... (talk) on the phone now , he isn't doing his homework.

Exercise 79 : Answer the questions

1. What are you doing now ?

   .....

2. Who is complaining about you now in the class ?

   .....

3. Who are you calling now ?

   .....

4. What are your parents doing in the living room now ?

   .....

5. Whose father is repairing your car now ?

   .....

6. Where is Linda reading book now ?

   .....

7. What is happening at the moment ?

   .....

8. Whose sister is looking for a new job now ?

   .....

9. What is your mother cooking now ?

   .....

10. What are you listening to now ?

    .....

11. What are you learning to do now ?

    .....

12. Where is the cat sleeping now ?

    .....

13. What are you thinking about now ?

    .....

14. Who is always forgetting to pay the bills ?

    .....

15. What are you washing now ?

    .....

16. What is your mother ironing now ?

    .....

17. How many of your friends are playing chess now ?

.....

18. Who is living near the mountains ?

.....

19. Who are the teachers talking about ?

.....

20. What is your teacher doing in the teachers' room at the moment ?

.....

Exercise 80 :Ask questions

1. My sister is chewing gum now.

a b

a. .....

b. .....

2. My teacher is teaching us " present continuous tense" now.

a b

a. .....

b. .....

3. Nick is sleeping in the living room now.

a b

a. .....

b. .....

4. I can't go out now because I am doing my homework.

a

a. .....

5. Sheila is swimming in the pool because the sea isn't clean enough.

a b

a. .....

b. .....

6. Ayşe's brothers are playing chess now.

a b

a. .....

b. .....

7. They are eating hamburgers in the cafe now.

a b

a. .....

b. .....

8. The dog is barking in the garden.

a b

a. .....

b. .....

9. You are listening to me .

a b

a. .....

b. .....

10. My father is staring at me .

a b

a. .....

b. .....

Exercise 81 :Complete the sentences with " present simple " or " present continuous tense "

1. I usually ..... (wake) up at seven .
2. My daughter .....(read) book every night .
3. Our teacher always ..... (give) us worksheet on Fridays.
4. My sister often ..... (go) to school by bus but today she ..... (go) on foot.
5. We ..... (not / listen) to classical music at the moment. We ..... (listen) to pop music now.
6. My children usually ..... (play) in the garden but now they ..... (play) at home.
7. My mother ..... (make) a cake for the guests in the kitchen.
8. My father usually ..... (read) his newspaper at breakfast time but now he ..... (not / read) it.
9. My friends ..... (dislike) swimming in the pool , but I .....(like)
10. I .....(love) playing the guitar.
11. My father and my brother ..... (wash) the car now.

12. The two old men ..... (sit) on the beach now.
13. I ..... (want / lose) weight so I ..... (not / eat) hamburger.
14. At the moment , our teacher ..... (write) the questions on the board.
15. Cansu ..... (take) exercise every day.
16. Ahmet ..... (never / eat) fish , he ..... (be) a vegeterian.
17. My father ..... (run) five kilometres every day.
18. My mother and my sister ..... (prepare) the dinner at the moment.
19. I am in the bathroom . I ..... (help) my mother wash the clothes.
20. Most people in Çukurova ..... (grow) cotton.

SIMPLE PRESENT & PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE

Present continuous tense konuşma anında gerçekleşen eylemleri anlatırken kullanılır aynı zamanda gelişmekte ve değişmekte olan olayları ifade eder.

Oysa present simple genel olarak eylemlerin durumundan bahsederken ve sürekli tekrar eden alışkanlık haline gelmiş eylemlerden bahsederken kullanılır.

- She is tidying her room now.
- She always tidies her room in the afternoon.

Şimdiki zamanda cümle kurarken yardımcı fiillerle beraber fiile – ing eklememiz gerekir fakat her fiil – ing eki almaz. Yani sürerlilik ifade etmez , eylem değil durum ifade ederler. Bu fiillerin başında ; *taste , smell, hear , touch, see, have , own , belong, possess , know , forget , understand, feel , think , remember , believe , love , like , dislike , cost , look ,* gelmektedir.

Bu fiillerin bir bölümü – ing ile beraber kullanıldığında farklı anlamlara bürünürler

Mesela ;

1. I have an expensive car . (Benim pahalı bir arabam var= arabaya sahibim.)
   - My father can't answer the telephone because he is having a bath now.
   (Babam şu an telefona bakamaz çünkü banyo yapıyor.)

have a shave = traş olmak
have a bath = banyo yapmak
have a breakfast = kahvaltı yapmak
have a rest = dinlenmek
have a shower = duş almak

2. Cake tastes delicious = Kek çok lezzetli. (Kekin tadından bahsediyor.)
- I am tasting the cake = Kekin tadına bakıyorum. (Burada ise tadına bakma eylemi var.)
3. The flowers smell wonderful = Çiçekler çok güzel kokuyor.(Çiçeğin kendi kokusu)
- I am smelling the flowers = Ben çiçekleri kokluyorum . (Çiçekleri koklamak)
4. Live ve work fiilleri her iki zaman da da rahatlıkla kullanılabilir.
- I live in İzmir = I am living in İzmir.
- I work in a bank = I am working in a bank.

Exercise 82 : Complete the sentences with the verbs in brackets using " simple present tense & presesent continuous tense"

1. Halil always ..... (talk) about football.
2. I can't eat this soup ! It ..... (taste) awful.
3. SShhh ! I ..... (study) for the exam.
4. Erzurum ..... (be) cold in winter and it often..... (snow) there.
5. Look ! It ..... (snow) .
6. What a wonderful rose ! It ..... (smell) perfect.
7. I ..... (not / understand) Mathematics.
8. Please ..... (help) me. I ..... (write) a composition but I ..... (be) tired and sleepy.
9. I will call you later . I ..... (have) a rest now.
10. My mother ..... (wake) up early and then she ..... (prepare) us breakfast. After that she ..... (clean) the house and ..... (cook) delicious meal for us.
11. My father .....(work) for a big company .
12. My mother is in the kitchen now and I think she ..... (prepare) the dinner.
13. My father usually ..... (read) his newspaper in front of the Tv but now he ..... (sleep) there.
14. I can't open the door . I ..... (wash) my hair.
15. ..... (she / taste) the cookies ?

Exercise 83 : Complete the sentences meaningfully

1. I am having a rest now because ....
2. My father is very old so ....
3. Our teacher is very kind so.....
4. I am not eating mushroom because.....
5. My father is washing his car because .....
6. My deskmate is crying because .....
7. My mother is very angry so .....
8. I am thirsty so .....
9. I love computer games so.....
10. I can't watch television because .....
11. I am happy so .....
12. It is dark so ....
13. I am wearing thick clothes because.. .....
14. I hate living in Rize because it .....
15. I am opening the windows because .....

Exercise 84: Open the brackets

1. My sister always ..... (wash) the dishes in the evening but tonight my mother .....
2. I ..... (know) how to speak English.
3. My boss never ..... (travel) by bus , he always ..... (travel) by plane.
4. ..... your grandparents ..... (visit) Turkey every summer ?
5. I ..... (not usually / have) breakfast , but today I ..... (eat) cereal and cheese.
6. Sally can't open the door now because she ..... (play) the piano.
7. Why ..... (stare / you) at me ?
8. Don't forget to take your umbrella with you to Rize. You know it always .....(rain) in Rize.
9. Look ! That boy ..... (run) after the bus . He ..... (want) to catch it.
10. She ..... (hold)some roses. They ..... (smell) lovely.
11. Sorry I can't help you . I ..... (not / know) where my brother keeps his diary.
12. I ..... (think) your new scarf ..... (look) nice on you.

13. I ..... (live) with my sister but now I ..... (stay) with a friend for a few days.
14. I cannot eat that burger ! It..... (taste) awful.
15. How much ..... your suitcase ..... (weigh) ? ıt ..... (look) really heavy .

THE SIMPLE PAST TENSE

TO BE (WAS / WERE)

Simple past tense genel olarak geçmişte belli bir dönemde yapılmış ve sona ermiş eylemlerden bahsederken kullanılır. Simple past tensede önemli olan nokta yapılan eylemlerin tamamen geçmişte kalması ve zamanının belli olmasıdır. Eylemin ne zaman yapıldığı önemlidir.

Geniş zamanı anlatırken ilk olarak TO BE (am , is , are) fiillerini anlatmıştık ve o zaman eğer cümlede başka eylem bildiren bir fiil yoksa cümlenin fiili olarak to be fiilini kullanırız demiştik. Simple past tensede AM / IS / ARE fiillerinin 2. halleri olarak WAS / WERE kullanılır.

LAST WEEK



Sheila **wasn'** happy **last week.**

TODAY



Sheila **is** happy **today .**

- I was at hospital yesterday. (Ben dün hastanedeydim.)
- You were ill last week. (Sen geçen hafta hastaydın.)
- He was angry last night . (O , geçen gece sinirliydi.)
- She was cheerful this morning. (O , bu sabah neşeliydi.)
- We were in İzmir last year. (Biz geçen yıl İzmir'deydik.)
- They were excited before the exam (Onlar sınavdan önce heyecanlılardı.)

AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCE	NEGATIVE SENTENCE	INTERROGATIVE SENTENCE
I was fat last year.	I wasn't fat last year.	Was I fat last year?
You were fat last year.	You weren't fat last year.	Were you fat last year?
He was fat last year.	He wasn't fat last year.	Was he fat last year?
She was fat last year.	She wasn't fat last year.	Was she fat last year?
It was fat last year.	It wasn't fat last year.	Was it fat last year?
We were fat last year.	We weren't fat last year.	Were we fat last year?
You were fat last year.	You weren't fat last year.	Were you fat last year?
They were fat last year.	They weren't fat last year.	Were they fat last year?

Geçmiş zamanda kullanılan zaman zarfları ;

Last	week	two days **ago**		**yesterday**
	month ,	three weeks		yesterday afternoon
	year	tho hours	,	yesterday evening
	Sunday	six months		yesterday morning
	Summer	six minutes		**in** 1987

Exercise 85 : Complete the sentences with WAS / WERE

1. My sister ..... twenty years old last year.
2. I ..... in the library last Saturday afternoon.
3. My father ..... in the office two hours ago.
4. .....you a teacher last year ?
5. My parents ..... in Adana last summer.
6. My sister .....(not) fat two months ago .
7. .....your mother ill last week ?
8. My friends ..... in the camp last weekend.
9. My teacher ..... in the teachers'room last lesson.
10. .....your parents in America last winter ?
11. Merve ..... (not) in the class yesterday , she was ill.
12. My sister ..... in her room two hours ago.
13. My cousins ..... at our house last Sunday.
14. Zeki Müren ..... a good singer .

15. ..... Kemal Sunal a famous actor ?
16. The soup ..... salty.
17. There ..... a glass of milk on the table.
18. Our last quiz ..... yesterday .
19. ..... bananas in the fridge ?
20. There ..... not an underground in Ankara twelve years ago.

Exercise 86 : Make these sentences negative

1. My dog was ill last month. .....
2. I was hungry an hour ago. .....
3. My desk mate was very naughty. .....
4. I was at home an hour ago. .....
5. My mother was a proffessor at university. .....
6. Sibel was jealous when she was young. .....
7. My husband was very handsome ten years ago. .....
8. My daughter was fat . .....
9. I was sad last week. .....
10. It was snowy in Ankara last weekend. .....
11. My friends were at a birthday party last night. .....
12. I was married two years ago. .....
13. Derman was my friend last year. .....
14. My parents were on holiday last June. .....
15. I was tired after lesson. .....

Exercise 87: Give short answers

1. Were you a hardworking student two years ago ? .....
2. Was your mother in the bathroom an hour ago ? .....
3. Was it a nice day yesterday ? .....
4. Was Zeki Müren a pop singer ? .....
5. Was your deskmate lazy ? .....
6. Were your friends at a party yesterday ? .....
7. Was Kemal Sunal a doctor ? .....
8. Was your teacher angry last week ? .....

9. Were your parents at home yesterday evening ? .....
10. Were your relatives in İzmir last month ? .....
11. Was your father in the bathroom two minutes ago ? .....
12. Was your brother in the garden last night ? .....
13. Was Ahmet a jealous person ? .....
14. Were your teachers happy on the last Teachers' Day ? .....
15. Were you thirty kilos last year ? .....

Exercise 88 :Complete the sentences with am (not) ,is (not) , are (not),was/were (not)

1. There ..... any new books in the bookstore last week , but there ..... a few new books this week.
2. My father ..... in the bathroom now .
3. .....there any good films on at the cinema last month ?
4. The girl in blue shirt ..... at the bus stop a few minutes ago but now she ..... there.
5. Our teachers ..... in the teachers' room last lesson but now they ..... in the classes.
6. My father ..... a doctor two years ago , but he ..... a retired doctor now.
7. We ..... in İstanbul in 1998 but now we ..... in Mersin.
8. There ..... a lot of cats on the roof last night , we couldn't sleep well.
9. My parents ..... at home now.
10. The man in the car ..... a detective .
11. There ..... a loaf of bread on the table ! Where is it now ?
12. My teacher ..... very optimistic and kind person last year but this year he ..... very pessimistic and rude.
13. There ..... a great party at Susan's house last Sunday.
14. Magellan .....(be) a Portuguese sailor .
15. It ..... rainy and windy last night but tonight it ..... warm .

SIMPLE PAST USING REGULAR VERBS : -ED

Simple past tense ile olumlu cümle kurmak için fillerin ikinci hali kullanılır. Düzenli fiillerin 2. ve 3. halinde her zaman –ed fiilin sonuna eklenir.

Example :

- Ahmet washed his face this morning. (Ahmet bu sabah yüzünü yıkadı.)
- My mother cleaned the house this morning. (Annem bu sabah evi temizledi.)
- I stayed at home yesterday evening. (Dün akşam evde kaldım.)

AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCE	NEGATIVE SENTENCE	INTERROGATIVE SENTENCE
I listened to music.	I didn't listen to music.	Did I listen to music ?
You listened to music.	You didn't listen to music.	Did you listen to music ?
He listened to music.	He didn't listen to music.	Did he listen to music ?
She listened to music.	She didn't listen to music.	Did she listen to music ?
It listened to music.	It didn't listen to music.	Did it listen to music ?
We listened to music.	We didn't listen to music.	Did we listen to music ?
You listened to music .	You didn't listen to music.	Did you listen to music ?
They listened to music.	They didn't listen to music.	Did they listen to music ?

Exercise 89: Complete the sentences . Use the words in the brackets with simple present or simple past tense

1. I usually (finish) ..... my homework before dinner , but yesterday evening I (finish) ..... my homework after dinner.
2. My father never (smoke) ..... cigarette , but this morning he ..... (smoke) after breakfast.
3. My deskmate always .....(ask) questions during lesson , but last lesson she (not/ ask) ..... a question.
4. I (work) ..... at a hotel last summer.
5. My parents (stay) ..... at home last night.
6. My brother never (help) ..... me do my homework.
7. I sometimes (visit) ..... my grandparents after school , and I (visit) ..... them yesterday afternoon, too.
8. My friend .....(move) to Adana last month .

9. I never (watch) ..... comedy films , but I (watch) ..... one and (enjoy) ..... it.
10. It (rain) ..... a lot in Mersin this winter .

Regular verbs

simple	past	past participle
slip	slipped	slipped
open	opened	opened
type	typed	typed
stop	stopped	stopped
dance	danced	danced
laugh	laughed	laughed
wait	waited	waited
try	tried	tried
walk	walked	walked
rain	rained	rained
watch	watched	watched
work	worked	worked
erase	erased	erased
stay	stayed	stayed
live	lived	lived
cook	cooked	cooked
ask	asked	asked
dream	dreamed	dreamed
shave	shaved	shaved

THE SIMPLE PAST TENSE USING IRREGULAR VERBS

Example :

- I understood the simple past tense. (Ben simple past tense'i anladım.)
- You went shopping yesterday. (Dün alışverişe gittin.)
- My father wrote a letter last night. (Babam dün gece bir mektup yazdı.)
- My deskmate stole my pencil yesterday. (Sıra arkadaşım dün kalemimi çaldı.)
- She forgave me. (O , beni affetti.)
- The baby slept an hour ago. (Bebek bir saat önce uyudu.)
- We read the newspaper half an hour ago. (Yarım saat önce gazeteyi okuduk.)
- They watched a good film on Tv yesterday. (Dün gece Tv'de güzel bir film izlediler.)

Örnek cümlelerden de anlaşıldığı üzere , cümlenin öznesi kim olursa olsun olumlu cümlelerde her zaman fiilin ikinci hali kullanılır. Cümle olumsuz ya da soru cümlesi ise yardımcı fiilin arkasından gelen fiil , yalın halde kullanılır.

AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCE	NEGATIVE SENTENCE	INTERROGATIVE SENTENCE
I saw a mouse an hour ago.	I didn't see a mouse an hour ago.	Did I see a mouse an hour ago ?
You saw a mouse an hour ago.	You didn't see a mouse an hour ago.	Did you see a mouse an hour ago ?
He saw a mouse an hour ago.	He didn't see a mouse an hour ago.	Did he see a mouse an hour ago ?
She saw a mouse an hour ago.	She didn't see a mouse an hour ago.	Did she see a mouse an hour ago ?
It saw a mouse an hour ago.	It didn't see a mouse an hour ago.	Did it see a mouse an hour ago ?
We saw a mouse an hour ago.	We didn't see a mouse an hour ago.	Did we see a mouse an hour ago ?
You saw a mouse an hour ago.	You didn't see a mouse an hour ago.	Did you see a mouse an hour ago ?
They saw a mouse an hour ago.	They didn't see a mouse an hour ago.	Did they see a mouse an hour ago ?

Exercise 90: Write their meaning in the box

Present	Past	Past Participle	Meaning
be	was, were	been	Olmak
begin	began	begun	.....
break	broke	broken	.....
bring	brought	brought	.....
build	built	built	.....
buy	bought	bought	.....
catch	caught	caught	.....
choose	chose	chosen	.....
come	came	come	.....
cut	cut	cut	.....
do	did	done	.....
drink	drank	drunk	.....
drive	drove	driven	.....
eat	ate	eaten	.....
fall	fell	fallen	.....
feel	felt	felt	.....
find	found	found	.....
fly	flew	flown	.....
forget	forgot	forgotten	.....
give	gave	given	.....
go	went	gone	.....
have	had	had	.....
hear	heard	heard	.....
hurt	hurt	hurt	.....
keep	kept	kept	.....
know	knew	known	.....
leave	left	left	.....
let	let	let	.....
lose	lost	lost	.....

make	made	made	.....
meet	met	met	.....
pay	paid	paid	.....
read	read	read	.....
run	ran	run	.....
say	said	said	.....
see	saw	seen	.....
sell	sold	sold	.....
send	sent	sent	.....
sing	sang	sung	.....
sit	sat	sat	.....
sleep	slept	slept	.....
speak	spoke	spoken	.....
spend	spent	spent	.....
steal	stole	stolen	.....
swim	swam	swum	.....
take	took	taken	.....
teach	taught	taught	.....
tell	told	told	.....
write	wrote	written	.....

Not : Sıklıkla kullanılan düzensiz fiillerin bir bölümü burada yer almaktadır. Ayrıntılı liste kitabın arkasındadır.

Exercise 91: Make these sentences negative

1. Erdem went to İzmir last month. .....
2. My father had breakfast at 9 a.m. this morning. .....
3. My parents bought a new house last year. .....
4. They played football last weekend. .....
5. We watched the news together on Tv last night. .....
6. My sister prepared the dinner yesterday evening. .....
7. My mother made a cake for her guests. .....

8. I helped that old woman. .....
9. We climbed the tree. .....
10. The men painted the house green. .....
11. The secretary wrote the letters well. .....
12. She played chess yesterday. .....
13. We enjoyed the school trip. .....
14. It took us three hours to complete the project. .....
15. I saw the accident yesterday evening. .....

Exercise 92: Answer the questions

1. Did the film begin ten minutes ago ? (_)

.....

2. Did your father stop his car in time to avoid the accident ? (_)

.....

3. Did your deskmate help you in the exam ? (+)

.....

4. Did your sister tidy your room for you ? (+)

.....

5. Did you read this novel ? (+)

.....

6. Did you learn " Simple past tense " last year ? (+)

.....

7. Did you eat sandwich on the picnic last week ? (_)

.....

8. Did your mother take some work home from the office last night ? (+)

.....

9. Did you have fun at the school party ? (+)

.....

10. Did you lose your temper at the meeting last Friday ? (+)

.....

11. Did Helen call you from Adana ? (_)

.....

12. Did the meal in that restaurant cost you a lot yesterday evening ? (_)

.....

13. Did the manager interview you last week ? (_)

.....

14. Did you watch " Avatar" last Sunday ? (+)

.....

15. Did your father wash his car yesterday afternoon ? (+)

.....

Exercise 93 : Open the brackets using the simple past tense form

1. Who (spend) all his money on computer games yesterday ?

.....

2. Where (you- go) last summer ?

.....

3. My mother (see) a lot of interesting things , but she (not / have) any money so she (not / buy) them in İzmir last month.

.....

4. (you / play) chess with Seda ?

.....

5. An accident (happen) at the corner of Istiklal Street two hours ago.

.....

6. When (you / check) your exam papers ?

.....

7. When (Mr Anderson / ring) you.

.....

8. When (you / first / meet) your deskmate ?

.....

9. Jimmy (throw) the ball to Jane.

.....

10. My father (not / buy) a present for my birthday.

.....

Exercise 94 : Ask questions

1. A big mouse frightened all of my friends and my teacher last lesson.
   a
   a .....
2. Our director shouted at us yesterday morning.
   a
   a .....
3. It took me three hours to clean the house.
   a
   a .....
4. My parents went to Adana in 1997.
   a b
   a .....
   b .....
5. Ayse went to the dentist's because she had a toothache.
   a b
   a .....
   b .....
6. Sheila got married last year.
   a
   a .....
7. My sister graduated from university last month.
   a
   a .....
8. I hurt my leg last week.
   a
   a .....
9. My father's friend visited us two weeks ago.
   a b
   a .....
   b .....
10. We never smoked cigarette.
    a
    a .....

Exercise 95: Open the brackets. Use " the simple present " or " the simple past tense"

1. I always ..... (drink) orange- juice at breakfast , but this morning I ..... (drink) tea.
2. My mother usually ..... (do) shopping on Wednesday . But last week she ..... (not / do) shopping on Wednesday.
3. My boyfriend ..... (send) me e-mail everyday , but yesterday he ..... (not / send) e-mail.
4. The concert .....(always / begin) on time.
5. Last year , the instructor ..... (help) each student individually.
6. I ..... (not / see) anything strange in your room last night.
7. I ..... (leave) office at 7:30 yesterday evening.
8. What kind of personality ..... your room mate ..... (have) ?
9. Today the weather ..... (be) rainy , but yesterday it ..... (be) sunny.
10. When I was younger , I ..... (drive) very fast !
11. She ..... (make) me pronounce this word again , but I couldn't get it right.
12. I always ..... (have) a shower in the evening.
13. Our school library ..... (have) over two thousand books.
14. Why ..... you ..... (not / tell) me the truth ? I didn't want to hurt your feelings.
15. I always ..... (go) to discos at weekends , but last week I ..... (go) to a classical music concert.

Exercise 96: Answer the questions

1. How long ago did your brother die ?

   .....

2. When were you born ?

   .....

3. Did Ferdinand Magellan discover the Pasific Ocean ?

   .....

4. How many packets of cigarettes did your father smoke last night ?

   .....

5. Why did your mother argue with your husband ?

   .....

6. Did you ever go to America ?

   .....

7. When did you last buy flowers for your mother ?

.....

8. What day was it three days ago ?

.....

9. Why did your teacher punish you last lesson ?

.....

10. How long did it take you to do your homework yesterday ?

.....

11. When did you go hunting ?

.....

12. Why did you start to take an English course ?

.....

13. Who advised you to have a rest for a while ?

.....

14. Who sat next to you in the class last week ?

.....

15. When did you help your mother make a cake ?

.....

16. When did you finish your project ?

.....

17. What did you eat for breakfast ?

.....

18. Did your sister ever cook " içliköfte" ?

.....

19. How long did your exam last yesterday ?

.....

20. Who was the owner of this car last year ?

.....

WHEN / AFTER / BEFORE

Zaman bağlacı olarak iki ayrı cümleyi birleştirmek için kullanılırlar.

When I saw you , you were in the garden. (Ben seni gördüğümde sen bahçedeydin.)

After I arrived in Adana , I called my mother. (Adana'ya vardıktan sonra annemi aradım.)

Before I ate breakfast , I washed my hands and face. (Kahvaltı yapmadan önce ellerimi ve yüzümü yıkadım.)

Exercise 97: Answer the questions as in the example.

Ex : When did you eat apple ? (Ne zaman elma yedin ?)

- After I had my lunch , I ate an apple. (Öğle yemeğimi yedikten sonra , bir elma yedim.)

1. What did you do after you did your homework ?

   .....

2. Where did you stay when you went to İzmir ?

   .....

3. What did your mother tell you to do when you broke the vase ?

   .....

4. Did your sister help you when you were ill ?

   .....

5. Why didn't you go out after you came home ?

   .....

6. Who helped you understand English when you got a bad mark ?

   .....

7. Did you study harder before you had an exam ?

   .....

8. How did you feel when you first lied to your parents ?

   .....

9. Did you feel sorry when you lost your wallet ?

   .....

10. What happened when you looked at your deskmate's paper during the exam ?

    .....

11. Why did your husband get angry with you last night ?

    .....

12. Who saw you in the garden after you watered the flowers ?

.....

13. Did you see the art exhibit last month ?

.....

14. Did you want to go to the cinema before you did your homework ?

.....

Exercise 98 : Fill in the blanks with the verbs in brackets using" simple present" or " simple past tense"

1. My sister never (let) me (use) her mobile phone.

.....

2. After the tsunami in Asia , a lot of people around the world (send) them food and medicine.

.....

3. What can't you (do) when you (not – have) any eggs ?

.....

4. My father usually (go) to work at seven by his car.

.....

5. It (take) me two hours (clean) the house yesterday afternoon.

.....

6. What time (your first lesson – finish) ?

.....

7. How long ago (you / eat) your lunch ?

.....

8. My sister (break) her leg when she (fall) downstairs last week.

.....

9. When she (go) into the kitchen, we (hear) a noise. My sister (drop) the plates.

.....

10. My daughter always (visit) her teachers on Teachers' Days.

.....

11. I (watch) " Bodyguard " at the cinema six years ago.

.....

12. Atatürk (die) in Dolmabahçe Palace on 10 November , 1938.

.....

13. Zübeyde Hanım (be) Mustafa Kemal Atatürk's mother.

.....

14. My mother and I (sometimes – clean) the house together.

.....

Exercise 99 : Change the sentences into Simple Past Tense

1. I am a teacher now. (in 1999)

.....

2. My sister goes to the gym every week . (last year)

.....

3. Sibel is in the internet cafe now. (three hours ago)

.....

4. My husband buys some flowers for me. (yesterday)

.....

5. I don't sleep well at nights. (last night)

.....

6. My parents go to Alanya every summer. (two years ago)

.....

7. David plays soccer. (when he was young)

.....

8. I don't like bean and meat. (when I was a university student)

.....

9. What do you eat for breakfast ? (this morning)

.....

10. I drop the glasses on the floor while washing the dishes. (yesterday evening)

.....

11. My mother goes to the dentist's twice a year. (last month)

.....

12. My desk mate watches Tv every evening. (yesterday evening)

.....

PEACE FREE

13. My baby drinks milk every night. (last night)

.....

14. My teacher gives us worksheet every Friday. (last Friday)

.....

15. They never help us clean the school garden. (a week ago)

.....

Exercise 100: Ask questions

1. I saw <u>one of my friends</u> last night.

.....

2. It took me <u>two hours</u> to tidy my house.

.....

3. I didn't eat cake <u>because I was on a diet</u>.

.....

4. My father came into my room <u>quitely</u> <u>to take my diary</u>.

.....

.....

5. I lived in İzmir <u>when I was five</u>.

.....

6. My father sold our house <u>a month ago</u>.

.....

7. While I was coming to school , I saw <u>a terrible accident</u>.

.....

8. I answered <u>half of</u> the questions in the exam.

.....

9. My husband bought me <u>a wonderful dress</u> for my birthday.

.....

10. The train left the station <u>two minutes ago.</u>

.....

PAST CONTINUOUS TENSE

Past Continuous geçmişte başka bir olay gerçekleşmeden önceki devam eden ya da aynı anda gerçekleşen olayları ifade ederken kullanılır.

Fiil her zaman – ing eki alır. Yardımcı fiilleri "was / were " dür.

Past continuous tense genellikle simple past ile birlikte kullanılır.

- I was studying English at seven last night. (Dün gece saat yedide ben ders çalışıyordum.)
- Halil was washing his car at six yesterday. (Dün saat altıda Halil arabasını yıkıyordu.)
- My brother was going to Ankara at this time last week. (Erkek kardeşim dün bu zamanlarda Ankara'ya gidiyordu.)
- I was listening to music at this time yesterday. (Dün bu zamanlarda müzik dinliyordum.)

AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCE	NEGATIVE SENTENCE	INTERROGATIVE SENTENCE
I was listening to music.	I wasn't listening to music.	Was I listening to music ?
You were cleaning the house.	You weren't cleaning the house.	Were you cleaning the house ?
He was reading the newspaper.	He wasn't reading the newspaper.	Was he reading the newspaper ?
She was making a cake.	She wasn't making a cake.	Was she making a cake ?
It was drinking milk.	It wasn't drinking milk.	Was it drinking milk ?
We were playing football.	We weren't playing football.	Were we playing football ?
You were tidying your rooms.	You weren't tidying your rooms.	Were you tidying your rooms ?
They were watching television.	They weren't watching television.	Were they watching television ?

SHORT FORM
Yes , I was. / No, I wasn't.
Yes , you were. / No , you weren't.
Yes , he / she / it was. / No, he wasn't.

Exercise 101: Make these sentences negative

1. My sister was doing homework at this time yesterday.

   .....

2. Sheila was listening to music yesterday night.

   .....

3. Merve and Halil were going to Ankara at this time last week.

   .....

4. My parents and I were doing shopping last weekend.

.....

5. They were cleaning the streets at seven last night.

.....

6. You were cutting the grass last weekend.

.....

7. My husband was sleeping at 6 a.m. yesterday.

.....

8. I was cooking at five yesterday.

.....

9. She was making dress.

.....

10. The children were swimming in the pool at this time last weekend.

.....

Exercise 102: Answer the questions

1. Were you sleeping at this time last night ? (+)

.....

2. Was your mother making a cake for the guests at seven yesterday evening ? (+)

.....

3. Who was cleaning the house last week ? (my mother)

.....

4. What were you doing when a stranger walked into your compartment ? (reading book)

.....

5. Was your father going to work at 7 a.m. yesterday morning ? (-)

.....

6. Was your sister doing her homework at this time last night ? (-)

.....

7. What happened while you were driving to Ankara ? (run out of petrol)

.....

8. Was your mother telling you fairy tales when you were eleven ? (-)

.....

9. Were you crying while you were having a nightmare ? (+)

.....

10. Who was teasing you while you were dancing ?

.....

11. Was your deskmate answering the questions at this time last lesson ? (-)

.....

12. Were your parents going to Antalya at this time last summer holiday ? (+)

.....

13. Whose car was the mechanic repairing yesterday ? (my father's)

.....

14. Was your boy friend flying to America at this hour last week ? (+)

.....

15. What were you eating at this hour last night ?

.....

16. What was your mother cooking two hours ago ? (mantı)

.....

17. Where were you going yesterday morning ? (station)

.....

18. Were your friends playing football at this hour last Sunday ? (-)

.....

19. Were you watching Tv at 10 p.m. yesterday evening ? (+)

.....

20. Whose dictionary were you using last lesson ? (deskmate)

.....

WHEN & WHILE & AS CLAUSES

" WHEN " bir iş gerçekleştiğinde , olduğunda anlamını vermek için kullanılan bir zaman bağlacıdır. Belli bir noktayı ifade eder.

WHEN + SIMPLE PAST , PAST CONTINUOUS
SIMPLE PAST TENSE

- When you called me , I was listening to music. (Beni aradığında müzik dinliyordum.)
  = I was listening to music when you called me. (Beni aradığında müzik dinliyordum.)
- When I went out , I saw my old friend. (Dışarı çıktığımda eski bir arkadaşımı gördüm.)
  = I saw my old friend when I went out. (Dışarı çıktığımda eski bir arkadaşımı gördüm.)

WHILE = AS : Her ikisi de " ....oluyorken " anlamını veren bağlaçlardır. Her ikisinin de arkasından past continuous ve diğer bölümde de simple past ya da past continuous tense kullanılır.

WHILE + PAST CONTINUOUS , SIMPLE PAST
AS , PAST CONTINUOUS

- While I was watering the flowers , my father came. (Ben çiçekleri sularken , babam geldi.)
  = My father came while I was watering the flowers. (Ben çiçekleri sularken babam geldi.)
  = As I was watering the flowers , my father came. (Ben çiçekleri sularken babam geldi.)
- While I was watering the flowers , my brother was washing the car. (Ben çiçekleri sularken, erkek kardeşim arabayı yıkıyordu.)

Exercise 103 : Fill in the blanks with simple past or past continuous tense

1. While I ..... (sleep) , the bell ..... (ring).
2. My sister ..... (cook) while I ..... (clean) the house.
3. When I ..... (see) the mouse , it ..... (eat) a piece of cheese under the table.
4. When I ..... (see) my father in the room , he ..... (look) at his old photos.
5. When I ..... (wake up) , I found that my sister ..... (cry).
6. My grandfather ..... (run) three kilometres in a day when he ..... (be) young.
7. When my sister ..... (faint) , my mother ..... (peel) the onions.
8. While I ..... (dance) , my boy friend ..... (leave) the house.
9. I ..... (not – call) her while she ..... (have) a shower.
10. When I ..... (see) John , he ..... (talk) to a beautiful girl in the cafe.
11. When I ..... (go) to the party last week , some of my friends ..... (dance) and some of them (drink) coke.
12. Nil ..... (write) a letter when I ..... (go) into the room.
13. While I ..... (watch) Tv , I saw a flash news on Tv. The train ..... (hit) a car and two men ..... (die) in the train accident. It ..... (be) very tragic.
14. While I ..... (clean) the house , I ..... (hurt) my leg. I ..... (slip) when I ..... (step) on my son's toy car.
15. While I ..... (sleep) , I ..... (hear) a strange noise. It ..... (be) loud and terrifying.
16. I ..... (not – like) the film at cinema and .....(leave) the cinema.
17. A : Why ..... (you -not – go) out last night ?
    B : First I wanted , but then I ..... (change) my mind. Because I ..... (be) very tired and ..... (want) to have a rest.
    A : So ? What ..... (you – eat) ?
    B : I ..... (call) The Pizza Times and ..... (order) a pizza.
18. I ..... (meet) your parents last week when I ..... (visit) you. You ..... (be –not) at home but your parents ..... (be) very kind and they ..... (invite) me and we ..... (talk). They ..... (be) really kind.
19. It ..... (rain) while I ..... (paint) the house.
20. While my mother ..... (make) a cake , I ..... (wash up).

Exercise 104: Fill in the blanks with simple present / simple past / past continuous / present continuous tense

1. I never (drink) ..... tea at breakfast. I always (drink) .....(coffee).
2. Ssshhhhhh ! The teacher ..... (come) here.
3. I always ..... (wash) my clothes by washing-machine , but last night I ..... (wash) them by hand.
4. While I ..... (write) a letter , the electricity went off.
5. I can't wash the dishes now , because I ..... (watch) my favorite programme on Tv.
6. My father ..... (leave) home at 7 o'clock yesterday morning.
7. When I slipped and fell , I .....(carry) the plates.
8. What ..... you ..... (do) when I called you ?
9. Today it is cloudy , but yesterday it ..... (be) nice.
10. I ..... (go) to Anamur to see my grandparents every month.
11. My sister ..... (take) a shower in the morning before going to work.
12. I ..... (live) in Mersin when I..... (be) young.
13. The sun ..... (rise) in the east.
14. The postman ..... (bring) me any letters today.
15. The term ..... (start) at the beginning of September every year.

Exercise 105: Fill in the blanks with " simple past tense & past continuous tense"

1. I ..... (wait) for my friend on the corner of the street when the accident ..... (happen).
2. While I ..... (do) my homework , my father ..... (want) me to give him a glass of water.
3. Why..... you ..... (go) home early last night ?
4. I ..... (try) to light a fire when it..... (become) darker.
5. I ..... (see) your father talking to a man in front of the shop.
6. We..... (have) a picnic when the storm ..... (start).
7. My daughter ..... (play) hide and seek with my husband while I ..... (wash) the dishes.
8. As ..... (wait) in the queue , an old man.....(faint).

9. A lot of people ..... (wait) in the queue to buy a ticket for the concert when the pop star ..... (arrive).
10. While I ..... (walk) in the street , I ..... (hear) a bomb explosion behind.
11. I ..... (feel) excited when I..... (meet) him.
12. While they..... (watch) the film , ... (arrive) there.
13. When the death of Pope was announced on Tv , a lot of Jewish people ..... (cry) and .....(pray) for him in front of the hospital.
14. I ..... (meet) your mother while I ..... (come) to school.
15. While I ..... (cheat) during the exam , my teach.....(see) me.

Exercise 106: Fill in the blanks with simple past or past continuous tense

1. My father ..... (wash) his hands when the lights ..... (go off).
2. Our teacher ..... (look) into my eyes angrily when she ..... (ask) me a question.
3. While I ..... (run) , I ..... (fall down).
4. While Tom's girlfriend ..... (wait) for him in front of the cinema , she ..... (eat) her nails .
5. While I ..... (peel) the onions , I ..... (cut) my finger.
6. When the storm ..... (begin) , we ..... (walk) to school.
7. While my sister ..... (iron) my school uniform , I ..... (study) for the exam.
8. When the man ..... (steal) the ring , nobody ..... (see) him.
9. When I ..... (step) on the banana skin , I ..... (slip) and ..... (fall).
10. While she ..... (pack) her luggage , I ..... (tell) her the bad news about the accident.
11. While he ..... (ride) a horse , the horse..... (fall) down because of the snake.
12. While we..... (watch) the firework display , we ..... (have) a good time.
13. As I ..... (write) a letter to you , I ..... (receive) your letter.
14. I ..... (meet) a rude person while I ..... (try) to pay the electricty bill.
15. Mary ..... (have) an accident while she ..... (drive) a car.
16. Şencan .....(run) when a dog ..... (attack) her.
17. As I ..... (have) breakfast , I ..... (see) a mouse under the table.

18. While my sister ..... (drive) a car , it ..... (break) down in the middle of the road.
19. I ..... (finish)eating lunch when you ..... (call) me.
20. Our teacher ..... (prepare) the exam questions , ... (study) for it.

Exercise 107: Fill in the blanks with suitable form of the verbs in the brackets

1. Why ..... Alice ..... (smile) all through English exam this morning ?
2. I think you ..... (watch) an interesting programme when I arrived. Because you didn't recognize me.
3. Last night the phone rang , but I couldn't answer it. Because when the phone rang , I ..... (have) a bath.
4. I ..... (go) right to bed when I ..... (arrive) home last night, because I..... (be) very tired after work.
5. My father ..... (win) the national lottery last month. He ..... (have) a lot of money now.
6. I saw Daniel while I ..... (go) to school yesterday morning. He ..... (ride) a bicycle.
7. How much time.....you .....(spend) building the garden shed last week ?
8. The party was nice. Everybody ..... (dance) , and some of our friends ..... (sing) when you came.
9. I am on a diet. I ..... (not / eat) anything last night.
10. While my little sister ..... (comb) her doll's hair , she ..... (break) her comb.
11. My mother ..... (count) some money when I saw her.
12. When I went out , it ..... (rain) heavily.
13. While I ..... (try) to finish my project last night , my sister was at the cinema with her friends.
14. Ahmet ..... (fly) to London at this time last night.
15. I am in a real trouble , because our headmaster saw me while I ..... (smoke) cigarette at school yesterday afternoon.

PRESENT PERFECT TENSE

AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCE	NEGATIVE SENTENCE	INTERROGATIVE SENTENCE
I have watched that film before.	I haven't watched that film before.	Have I watched that film before ?
You have eaten your meal.	You haven't eaten your meal.	Have you eaten your meal ?
He has repaired my car.	He hasn't repaired my car.	Has he repaired my car ?
She has prepared the breakfast.	She hasn't prepared the breakfast.	Has she prepared the breakfast ?
It has drunk its milk.	It hasn't drunk its milk.	Has it drunk its milk ?
We have gone to Ankara.	We haven't gone to Ankara.	Have we gone to Ankara ?
You have met her before.	You haven't met her before.	Have you met her before ?
They have written a letter.	They haven't written a letter.	Have they written a letter ?

SHORT FORM
Yes , I have. / No , I haven't.
Yes , he has. / No , he hasn't.

Present Perfect Tense'i Türkçe'ye çevirdiğimiz zaman tam karşılığını bulmak pek mümkün olmadığı için kullanımı zor olan bir zamandır.

- I have seen that film many times. (Bu filmi pek çok kez gördüm)

En belirgin özelliği eylemin ne zaman yapıldığının belli olmamasıdır. Yani bu zaman içinde eylemin ne zaman yapıldığı , gerçekleştiği önemli değildir.

- My sister has visited her teacher. (Kızkardeşim öğretmenini ziyaret etti.)

My father has had a shave. (Babam traş oldu.)

Bu zamanı aynı zamanda kişisel tecrübelerimizden bahsederken de kullanabiliriz. Ve bu tecrübelerimizi anlatırken de zaman belirtmek zorunda değiliz.

- I have learned English.(Ben İngilizce öğrendim.)
- My father has never flown to Paris.(Babam Paris'e hiç uçakla gitmedi.)
- She has seen a UFO. (O UFO gördü.)

Present Perfect Tense ,geçmiş ile günümüz arasında köprü görevi üstlenen bir tense'dir. Yani geçmişte başlamış ve hala devam eden eylemlerle kullanılabildiği gibi geçmişte olmuş fakat etkisi süren eylemler için de kullanılmaktadır.

- I have lived in Mersin for six years. (Ben Mersin'de altı yıldır oturmaktayım.)

• She has gone to the dentist's twice. (O iki kez dişçiye gitti.)

• I have looked after my little sister since she was four. (Dört yaşından beri kızkardeşime bakmaktayım.)

Bu tense'i gerçekleşmesini beklediğimiz bir eylemin henüz gerçekleşmediğini anlatmak için kullanırız. Bu zamanı kullanırken aslında hala o eylemin gerçekleşmesini beklediğimizi de ifade ederiz.

I haven't finished my homework yet. (Ben henüz ödevimi bitiremedim.)

She hasn't called me yet. (Henüz beni aramadı.)

The blizzard hasn't stopped. (Tipi hala durmadı.)

Aynı zamanda Present Perfect Tense gelecek zamanı ifade eden cümlelerde zaman bağlaçları ile birlikte de kullanılmaktadır.

- When I have finished my homework , I will go out to see my friends.(Ödevimi bitirdiğimde , arkadaşlarımı görmeye gideceğim.)
- After she has apologized to me , I will forgive her.(Benden özür diledikten sonra, onu affedeceğim.)

Bir eylemi hayatımız boyunca veya bahsi geçen süre içinde kaç kez yaptığımızı ifade etmek için" *once , twice , three times , several times*" gibi zarfları kullanırız.

- I have watched this film twice.(Bu filmi iki kez izledim.)
- She has visited me several times.(Beni birkaç defa ziyaret etti.)
- They have been abroad many times.(Onlar birçok kez yurtdışına gittiler.)

Hayatınızda ilk kez , ikinci kez ...yaptığınız eylemleri ifade ederken şu yapı kullanılır.

It is the first time + Present Perfect Tense

- It is the first time I have met him. (I have never met him before.)
- It is the second time I have been to America. (= I have been to America once before.)
- It is the first time I have eaten mushroom. (I have never eaten mushroom before.)

Present perfect tense'i süperlative adjective yapısı ile birlikte de kullanabiliriz.

This is + superlative form of adjective + Present Perfect

- This is the most difficult exam I have ever had. (=I have never had more difficult exam than this.)

- She is the most intelligent woman I have ever met. (No woman is more beautiful than her = I have never met more beautiful woman than her.)
- My father is the most generous person I have known.

Present Perfect Tense'de kullanılan zaman zarfları ; *up to now , so far , up to the present , recently , lately , for the last three years , just , already , yet , never, , often , many times*

Bu zaman zarflarından up to now , yet , so far , lately , recently , many times cümle sonunda yer alırlar.

Oysa " already , just , never" yardımcı fiil ile esas fiil arasında kullanılır.

- I have already read that book. I don't want to read it again.
- My father has been ill for two days.
- I'm so hungry. It's 2 o'clock already and I haven`t had lunch yet.
- Do you know where Emiko is? I haven`t seen her so far.
- I have just decided to sell old bike. Do you want to buy it ?
- Our teacher has already announced the exam results.
- I have seen this film twice up to now/ up to the present.
- They haven't visited me lately / recently.
- I have never seen a ghost before.
- She has called me many times this week.

SINCE / FOR

" Since " ve " for" yine perfect tense ile beraber kullanılan zaman zarflarındandır. Eylemin başlangıç noktası belirtilecekse SINCE , eylemin gerçekleşme süreci belirtilecekse FOR kullanılır.

- I have taught English since 1997.
- I `ve felt unwell for the last three days, but I have still come to school.

Since	For
two o'clock	two hours
May	two months
Tuesday	three years
1998	a long time
Christmas	ages
I was a child	years
my childhood	a couple of years

Exercise 108 : open the brackets using perfect simple

1. My baby ..... (not / cry) for long hours .
2. Nick ..... (know) Mary since 1997.
3. She ..... (live) in Adana since 1999.
4. Kate ..... (paint) the Picture .
5. My father ..... (wash) his car .
6. Mary ..... (bake) the cake .
7. I ..... (not / feed) the cats yet.
8. She ..... (eat) a whole bar of chocolate .
9. The children ..... (make) a lot of noise .
10. We ..... (not / break) the window.

Exercise 109 : Open brackets in the present perfect and write " since / for"

1. I ..... (know) Adil ..... he moved to Mersin.
2. Özlem ..... (be) a teacher ..... fifteen years.
3. I ..... (not / go) to Bursa ..... June 2009.
4. Alex ..... (wear) glasses ..... 1999.
5. The Olympic Games ..... (last) ..... four weeks.
6. Daniel ..... (stay) in that hotel ..... a long time.
7. Esme ..... (keep) a diary ..... she was 16.
8. I ..... (start) a new job ..... last month.
9. I ..... (not receive) a letter from my old friend ..... a few years.
10. Mustafa ..... (not / get) a bad mark ..... fourth grade.

Exercise 110: Rewrite these sentences using " since & for " as in the examples

Ex : I last saw my mother two weeks ago.

= I <u>haven't seen</u> my mother <u>for two weeks</u>.

Ex : I graduated from university in 2010.

= I have been an engineer since 2010.

1. I last ate hamburger last Wednesday.

.....

2. My boyfriend called me an hour ago.

.....

3. I first wore these shoes when I was 18.

.....

4. She first met her husband in 1997.

.....

5. I bought this house when I got married.

.....

6. Rabia got married three years ago.

.....

7. I last went abroad in June.

.....

8. She got engaged two months ago.

.....

9. My husband last smoked this morning.

.....

Exercise 111: Fill in the blanks with " since , for , just , already , yet"

1. I have ..... eaten sandwich.
2. Nobody has come to see me ..... .
3. I haven't seen my parents ..... two months.
4. I haven't been able to find a good job ..... I graduated from the university.
5. A young boy has ..... brought you a bunch of flowers , but I don't know who.
6. I haven't got my salary ..... .
7. Have you seen this film ..... ?
8. I haven't gone abroad ..... six months.
9. I haven't played hide and seek ..... I was a child.
10. I have begun to send e-mail to my friends ..... my father bought me a computer.
11. My mother has ..... tidied my room. I don't have to tidy it.
12. Sandra's car has .....broken down , she's stranded on the motorway.
13. We haven't gone to the cinema ..... a long time.
14. I haven't smoked a cigarette ..... two years.
15. We have known each other ..... seven years.

Exercise :112 Fill in the blanks with " BEEN" or " GONE "

1. My father is in Sweden now. He has .....for a few days.
2. Has your mother ever ..... to the Hawaii Island ?
3. Where is Andrew ? Has he ..... out to lunch ?
4. Have you ..... to the hospital ? What is the matter ?
5. Have you ever ..... to the art exhibit ?

Exercise 113: Rewrite the sentences

1. I last ate a pizza two years ago.

   .....

2. My sister first met her boyfriend in 2009.

   .....

3. The last time I went abroad was two years ago.

   .....

4. I haven't eaten pineapple before.

   .....

5. Şeref became an engineer four years ago.

   .....

6. I last cooked" işkembe " last month.

   .....

7. I haven't visited my grandparents for a long time.

   .....

8. I first saw my English teacher at the beginning of the term.

   .....

9. She started this school two months ago.

   .....

10. Arzum Onan is the most beautiful woman I have known.

    .....

11. This is the third time I have called you.

    .....

12. This is the most delicious cake I have eaten.

    .....

13. It is a long time since we ate mushroom.

.....

14. I haven't been to İstanbul before.

.....

15. Is this your first visit to London ?

.....

16. I last tidied my room last Friday.

.....

17. She hasn't washed her hair for five days.

.....

18. My mother is the most intelligent woman I have seen.

.....

19. This is the only book he has read.

.....

20. The last time I went to the dentist's was three years ago.

.....

HOW LONG + PRESENT PERFECT TENSE ?

Eylemin ne kadar süredir gerçekleştiğini , devam ettiğini öğrenmek istediğimiz zaman kullanacağımız soru yapısıdır.

Ex : How long have you been in this town ? (Ne kadar süredir bu kasabadasın ?)

- I have been in this town for two years. (İki yıldır bu kasabadayım.)

Ex : How long have you had this car ? (Ne kadar süredir bu arabaya sahipsin ?)

- I have had this car for a month. (Bir aydır bu arabaya sahibim.)

Exercise 114: Answer the questions as in the example

Ex : How long has your brother had this computer ?

- He has had it for two months.

1. How long has your teacher lived in Mersin ?

   .....

2. How long have you been abroad ?

   .....

3. How long has your father been divorced ?

   .....

4. How long has Sheila had a cold ?

   .....

5. How long has she been on the phone ?

   .....

6. How long has she been in love with Ali ?

   .....

7. How long have you had this car ?

   .....

8. How long has your father been dead ?

   .....

9. How long have you been pregnant ?

   .....

10. How long has Cem been married ?

    .....

Exercise 115: Answer the questions

1. How long have you lived in the United Kingdom ? (two years)

   .....

2. How long has Cemile been a nurse ? (1998)

   .....

3. How long has Özlem known Adil ? (1997)

   .....

4. How long have you studied Maths exam ? (a few days)

.....

5. How long has Karen played badminton ? (ages)

.....

6. How long has your son worn glasses ? (his childhood)

.....

7. How long has İdil played the piano ? (high school)

.....

8. How long have you been on vacation ? (two days)

.....

9. How long has she driven a car ? (she married)

.....

10. How long has Vedat had his car ? (last year)

.....

11. How long has she owned this house ? (three years)

.....

12. How long has Mary played tennis ? (a year)

.....

13. How long have your friends been in town ? (Sunday)

.....

14. How long has Mrs. Arslan lived on Cumhuriyet Street ? (five years)

.....

15. How long has the bank been closed. (half an hour)

.....

EVER

Soru cümlelerinde ve nadiren de olsa olumsuz cümlelerde kullanılır. "hayatında , hayatın boyunca hiç ..... ?" anlamındadır.

Ex : Have you ever been in Egypt ? (Sen hiç Mısır'da bulundun mu ?)

- Yes , I have. (I have been in Egypt.)
- No , I haven't. (I haven't ever been in Egypt. = I have never been in Egypt.)

Ex : Has your sister ever cut her own hair ?

- Yes , she has. (Yes , she has cut her own hair twice.)
- No , she hasn't. (No , she has never cut her own hair.)

Exercise 116 : Answer the questions

1. Have you ever told your problem to your teacher ? (+)

   .....

2. Has your mother ever taken you to the circus ? (+)

   .....

3. Have they ever watched the film " Bodyguard" ? (_)

   .....

4. Have you ever won the lottery ? When ? (+)

   .....

5. Has your sister ever met an interesting man at the meeting ? (+)

   .....

6. Have you ever been abroad ? When ? (+)

   .....

7. Has your teacher ever punished you ? (_)

   .....

8. Have you ever given a lecture ? (_)

   .....

9. Has your deskmate had an argument with a teacher ? (+)

   .....

10. Have you ever tried cappucino ? (_)

    .....

11. Has your friend ever gone to the theatre ? With whom ? When ? (+)

    .....

12. Has your father ever programmed a computer ? (+)

    .....

13. Has your brother ever worn skirt ? (_)

    .....

14. Has your car ever broken down lately ? (+)

    .....

15. Have you ever seen an ostrich ? (+)

    .....

Exercise 117: Answer the questions

1. What have you given him for his birthday ? (a book of crossword puzzles)

.....

2. Who have you seen lately ? (my exboyfriend)

.....

3. How many people have attended to Pope's funeral ? (thousands of people)

.....

4. Who has taken these photos ? (my teacher)

.....

5. Who has forgotten to fill in the questionnaire I gave ? (my deskmate)

.....

6. Which countries has she visited so far ? (Australia , Canada , Egypt)

.....

7. How long have you known your desk mate ? (the beginning of the term)

.....

8. What have you needed to get this job ? (foreign language)

.....

9. How many mails have you received so far ? (ten)

.....

10. How much money have you spent on this shirt ? (20 TL)

.....

11. How long have you studied medicine ? (six years)

.....

12. How much experience has your teacher had in teaching English ? (eight years)

.....

13. Have you painted your room green ? (_)

.....

14. Where have you been for a long time ? (Alanya)

.....

15. Has anyone else warned you against the danger before going camping ? (_)

.....

Exercise 118 : Fill in the blanks with " simple past tense & present perfect tense"

1. ..... (you / see) my camera somewhere ? I can't find it.
2. My father ..... (go) to Germany last June. That means that he ..... (be) to Germany twice.
3. A : I can't believe ! Who ..... (eat) all the chicken on the table ?
   B : I don't know. I ..... (not / eat) it.
4. I .....(not/ finish) the book yet , I .....(be) busy.
5. I ..... (call) you three times this morning but nobody ..... (be) at home.
6. I ..... (feel) uneasy for a long time.
7. Where .....(be) you yesterday evening ? I thought you were coming out with us.
8. I ..... (speak) to my boss about financing our new project.
9. How long ..... (you / be) in Muş ?
10. Jill ..... (work) in this company since 10 ,March.
11. We ..... (been) friends for years . We've always got on well.
12. Dilek .....(forget) our appointment and , didn't come.
13. Who ..... (turn) off the heater ? We feel cold in here.
14. My teacher ..... (teach) us that subject last term.
15. I ..... (see) snow yet.
16. I ..... (have) a good holiday last summer.
17. I ..... (have) a sandwich for lunch. I ..... (not / have) much time to have a big lunch.
18. I ..... (go) to Italy three years ago and I ..... (visit) many places there.
19. I ..... (finish) what you told me last night , but I ..... (finish) that book yet. I need more time to do it.
20. I ..... (move) to Mersin in 1997 and I ..... (live) here since then.

PRESENT PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE

Present perfect continuous tense geçmişte belli bir noktada başlamış olan eylemlerin hala devam ettiğini belirtirken kullanıldığı gibi bazı eylemlerin de bitmiş olmalarına karşın etkisinin devam ettiğini belirtirken kullanılır.

Present perfect continuous tense'de önemli olan nokta eylemin ne zaman gerçekleştiği değil eylemin ne kadar süre devam ettiğidir.

Perfect continuous tense " sometimes , always ,never , once , twice , three times , several times , just , already , yet" gibi zarflarla birlikte kullanılmaz. Bu yapılarla present perfect tense tercih edilir.

- She has called me twice so far.
- She has been calling me for two minutes.
- She has never used computer before.
- I have read this book several times.

AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCE	NEGATIVE SENTENCE	INTERROGATIVE SENTENCE
I have been living in Mersin for a long time.	I haven't been living in Mersin for a long time.	Have I been living in Mersin for a long time?
You have been studying Spanish for two hours.	You haven't been studying Spanish for two hours.	Have you been studying Spanish for two hours ?
He has been listening to music since last night.	He hasn't been listening to music since last night.	Has he been listening to music since last night ?
She has been cleaning the house for three hours.	She hasn't been cleaning the house for three hours.	Has she been cleaning the house for three hours ?
It has been crying for five minutes.	It hasn't been crying for five minutes.	Has it been crying for five minutes ?
We have been solving puzzle since two o'clock.	We haven't been solving puzzle since two o'clock.	Have we been solving puzzle since two o'clock ?
You have been looking at me for five minutes ?	You haven't been looking at me for five minutes ?	Have you been looking at me for five minutes ?
They have been playing games for an hour.	They haven't been playing games for an hour.	Have they been playing games for an hour ?

Exercise 119 :Complete the blanks using present perfect continuous tense form of the verbs

Ex : I .....have been watching..... (watch) a soap opera for thirty minutes.

1. I ..... (wait) for this opportunity for six years .
2. We ..... (teach) English at this old school.
3. They ..... (have) an argument for half an hour.
4. The team .....(try) to rescue them for hours.
5. Everybody ..... (help) the people in the South Asia for two months.
6. I ..... (do) exercise since two o'clock.
7. She ..... (use) computer since she was twelve years old.
8. My parents ..... (smoke) cigarette since they got married.
9. My brother ..... (listen) to music for hours.
10. My little daughter ..... (watch) the cartoons since this morning.
11. Henry ..... (speak) on the phone for almost an hour.
12. Tarkan ..... (sing) his perfect songs for two hours.
13. I ..... (take) French classes for four months.
14. Ayşegül ..... (wear) her glasses for two years.
15. My mother ..... (clean) the house since eight p.m.

Exercise 120: Use present perfect & present perfect continuous tense to complete the sentences

1. My father ..... (have) this car for six years.
2. My mother ..... (have) a rest for an hour.
3. I ..... (want) to learn English since I was a child.
4. Ceren ..... (be) Mr Sezer's assistant for two years.
5. My computer used to work very well , but recently I .....(have) a lot of problems with it.
6. My brother ..... (be) in the army for seven years.
7. I ..... (never / eat) octopus before. Have you ?
8. Dave ..... (wait) for me at the airport for fifteen minutes.
9. Alice started studying lesson two hours ago. She ..... (study) for two hours.
10. I ..... (send) you three e-mails so far , and you haven't sent me one yet.

11. Nobody ..... (visit) me since October.
12. The baby started crying ten minutes ago. And it ..... (cry) since then.
13. I ..... (own) that factory since I was twenty-five.
14. I ..... (write) two novels so far.
15. I ..... (finish) painting yet.
16. Derek ..... (sweep) the floor for fifteen minutes.
17. I ..... (have) this jacket for five years and ..... (use) it since then.
18. My grandmother ..... (stay) in bed for a month.
19. The mechanic started repairing the car a week ago. He ..... (repair) the car for a week.
20. My husband ..... (understand) the subject well.

Exercise 121 : Answer the questions

1. How long has he been decorating the house ?

.....

2. Have you been smoking for six years ?

.....

3. How long have you been working in the garden ?

.....

4. Where have they been spending their holiday ?

.....

5. How long has it been barking ?

.....

6. How long has your mother been washing the dishes ?

.....

7. Has she been waiting at the bus stop for an hour ? (_)

.....

8. How long has it been raining ?

.....

9. Has it been eating its bone for two hours ? (+)

.....

10. How long has he been painting his house ?

.....

11. Has your mother been watering the flowers for hours ?(+)

.....

12. How long has Volkan Demirel been playing for Fenerbahçe ?

.....

13. Have your friends been playing in the school yard for an hour ? (_)

.....

14. How long has your mother been having a bath ?

.....

15. How long have they been trying to put off the fire ?

.....

Exercise 122: Fill in the blanks with " simple past & past continuous , present perfect & present perfect continuous tenses "

1. I think I ..... (sleep) when your father ..... (call) me.
2. I ..... (start) to read this book a month ago , but I ..... (finish) it yet.
3. While the cat ..... (get) off the hole , a man ..... (help) it.
4. The bus ..... (just / leave) the terminal.
5. My brother is in the hospital. He ..... (have) an accident while he ..... (drive) his car.
6. I ..... (be) to Antalya recently.
7. .....you ever ..... (see) a rhynocerios so far ?
8. What ..... you .....(do) when I saw you yesterday ?
9. Nobody ..... (call) you since you ..... (leave) the school.
10. My father woke up suddenly. He ..... (hear) a noise as he ..... (sleep).
11. I ..... never ..... (meet) a famous person.
12. I ..... (study) Italian for a year , but I can't speak it yet.
13. I ..... (buy) this novel last year , and I ..... (read) it several times since then.
14. .....you ..... (post) the letters yet ?
15. I didn't like the film on Tv last night. I ..... (turn) it off while I ..... (go) out, but my wife ..... (want) me ..... (turn) it on again.

Exercise 123: Fill in the blanks with " present perfect tense & perfect continuous tense"

1. I am so excited ! I ..... (just / buy) a new car.
2. Our teacher..... (speak) to our parents and obtained permission for the trip in Nevşehir.
3. Your eyes are red. ..... you ..... (cry) ?
4. I ..... (work) for this company for over six years.
5. I ..... (lose) my keys. I ..... (look) for them for an hour , but I ..... (be able to) find them yet.
6. I ..... (feed) the fish yet.
7. I ..... (type) the reports for half an hour , but I ..... (finish) them yet.
8. Hi, Jack ! Where is David ? I ..... (wait) for him for 2 hours here.
9. How long ..... she ..... (live) in this city ?
10. Ahmet is sweat and dirty ! He ..... (play) football under the rain.
11. Oh , I ..... (tear) my trousers.
12. I ..... (go) to Italian course since April , and I have just started to speak.
13. I ..... (work) all night and I ..... (sleep) yet . I want to have a rest now.
14. A : Why are you out of breathe ?

    B : I ..... (run) for an hour in the forest.
15. The temperature ..... (rise) twenty-nine degrees since last week.

FUTURE TENSES

(BE GOING TO + V1) (WILL + V1)

" (Am / is / are + going to + v1) " gelecek zamanı ifade ederken kullanılır.

AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCE	NEGATIVE SENTENCE	INTERROGATIVE SENTENCE
I am going to visit you tomorrow.	I am not going to visit you tomorrow.	Am I going to visit you tomorrow ?
You are going to wash the dishes.	You aren't going to wash the dishes.	Are you going to wash the dishes ?
He is going to study for the exam.	He isn't going to study for the exam.	Is he going to study for the exam ?
She is going to make a cake.	She isn't going to make a cake.	Is she going to make a cake ?
It is going to sleep in its kennel.	It isn't going to sleep in its kennel.	Is it going to sleep in its kennel ?
We are going to spend our holiday in İzmir.	We aren't going to spend our holiday in İzmir.	Are we going to spend our holiday in İzmir ?
You are going to learn English.	You aren't going to learn English.	Are you going to learn English ?
They are going to paint the walls green.	They aren't going to paint the walls green.	Are they going to paint the walls green ?

SHORT FORM
Yes , I have. / No , I haven't.
Yes , he has. / No , he hasn't.

Examples :

- I am going to water the flowers tomorrow. (Yarın çiçekleri sulayacağım.)
- We are going to sleep early tonight. (Bu gece erken uyuyacağız.)
- She is going to make her dress herself. (Elbisesini kendisi dikecek.)
- They are going to visit their grandparents tomorrow. (Yarın büyük anne-babasını ziyaret edecekler.)
- He is going to get up early tomorrow morning. (Yarın sabah erken kalkacak.)

Exercise 124 : Make sentences using " be + going to"

1. expensive – going – stay – we – hotel – an – to – in – are .

.....

2. father – to – car – repair – my – is – tomorrow – going – his .

.....

3. going – car – the – crash – train – is – to – a .

.....

4. going – rainy – weekend – it – next – is – be – to .

.....

5. man – going – newspaper – the – is – blue – buy – in – a – jeans – to .

.....

6. is – to – to – my – tomorrow – the – going – us – zoo – father – take .

.....

7. make – she – tomorrow – to – cake – a – going – is .

.....

8. rest – am – lie – I – down – and – going – to .

.....

9. the – paint – they – are – green – house – to – going .

.....

10. dentist's – the – am – go – I – to – going – to .

.....

Exercise 125 : Answer the questions

1. Is Sue going to go shopping with her mother ? (+)

.....

2. Are they going to write a composition ? (+)

.....

3. Is Gora going to send an e-mail ? (_)

.....

4. Is your mother going to get some physical exercise ? (_)

.....

5. Are you going to fly to London next week ? (+)

.....

6. Is Mary going to study at the library ? (+)

.....

7. Is your father going to visit that mosaic museum ? (+)

.....

8. Are the students going to play after lunch ? (_)

.....

9. Is he going to clean the blackboard ? (+)

.....

10. Are you going to talk to your friend on the phone tomorrow evening ? (_)

.....

11. Is your mother going to go on a diet until summer ? (+)

.....

12. Are you going to have a test in two days ? (+)

.....

13. Is Yoko going to cook sushi ? (_)

.....

14. Is your father going to buy a used car ? (_)

.....

15. Are they going to walk towards the post-office ? (_)

.....

Exercise 126 : Complete the sentences. Use " be + going to"

1. Denise ..... (buy) a new umbrella tomorrow.
2. My father ..... (study) hard for the university entrance exam.
3. I like singing. I ..... (be) a singer in the future.
4. We have a perfect plan for Christmas. We ..... (join) the party at Hilton Hotel.
5. Look out ! The car ..... (hit) you.
6. We can't go to the cinema tomorrow. We ..... (stay) home.
7. He ..... (visit) the zoo in Tarsus on Sunday.
8. Look at those black clouds ! It ..... (rain).
9. When I go to Egypt , I ..... (visit) the Pyramids.
10. My mother .....(wash) the dishes after dinner.

Exercise 127 :Read the following sentences . Then say what they are going to do using the words in the box.

work overtime – make a cake – buy a rose – go to the police station – go to the dentist's– sleep early – call his friend for the film – take a taxi – buy a new one – call my friend for the film – post it

1. My teacher has a toothache. .....
2. Jill has been late for the class. .....
3. I have a date tomorrow. .....
4. Our car has broken down again. .....
5. Rose has written a letter. .....
6. Jack has found a wallet. .....
7. We have some guests. .....
8. I am exhausted and sleepy. .....
9. He has two tickets for the film. .....
10. I have to finish the report until Friday. .....

Exercise 128: Match the sentences

1. My car crashed.	a. I am going to help her.
2. I don't think his plan is very good.	b. It is going to rain.
3. Look at the black clouds!	c. I am going to get a hamburger.
4. I am starved.	d. I am going to have it repaired.
5. My mother is old and ill.	e. It isn't going to work.

FUTURE SIMPLE = WILL

Will gelecek zamanı ifade ederken kullanılan bir yardımcı fiildir. Kendisinden sonra gelen fiil her zaman yalın halde kullanılır. I / We özneleri için yine aynı anlama gelen SHALL de kullanmak mümkündür . Fakat kullanım sıklığı fazla olamayan bir yapıdır.

- I will / shall study for the exam. (Sınav için çalışacağım.)
- She will buy a new coat. (Yeni bir kaban satın alacak.)
- Mary will not (won't) carry the box. (Mary kutuyu taşımayacak.)
- Will you go to Hawaii in two weeks ? (Sen iki hafta sonra Hawaii'ye mi gideceksin ?)
- She will not drive to Ankara tomorrow , she will drive to İzmir. (O yarın Ankara'ya değil, İzmir'e gidecek.)

AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCE	NEGATIVE SENTENCE	INTERROGATIVE SENTENCE
I will help you.	I won't help you.	Will I help you ?
You will stay in a bed for ten days.	You won't stay in a bed for ten days.	Will you stay in a bed for ten days ?
He will earn his own money.	He won't earn his own money.	Will he earn his own money ?
She will meet her friends.	She won't meet her friends.	Will she meet her friends ?
It will sleep in the garden.	It won't sleep in the garden.	Will it sleep in the garden ?
We will have a rest.	We won't have a rest.	Will we have a rest ?
You will dust the furniture.	You won't dust the furniture.	Will you dust the furniture ?
They will go to İzmir.	They won't go to İzmir.	Will they go to İzmir ?

SHORT ANSWER
Yes , I will. / No , I won't.
Yes , he will. / No he won't.

Will gelecekte olabilecek şeyleri tahmin ederken de kullanılır fakat bu ihtimal genelde çok kesin değildir. Herhangi bir delile dayanarak tahmin yapmıyoruz sadece basit bir tahminde bulunuyoruz. Genellikle " *hope , think , believe , expect , I am sure , I am afraid , probably , perhaps* " gibi yapılarla birlikte kullanılır.

- I think I will fail the class. (Sanırım sınıfta kalacağım.)
- I hope she will call you. (Umarım seni arayacak.)
- I am sure she will visit you. (Eminim seni ziyaret edecek.)

Future simple aynı zamanda uyarı ve tehditlerde de sık kullanılan bir yapıdır.

- Don't eat so much! You will get overweight. (Çok yeme! Fazla şişmanlayacaksın.)

- Stop talking or I will send you out. (Konuşmayı bırak yoksa seni dışarı atacağım.)
- Give me the money or I will kill you. (Parayı ver yoksa seni öldüreceğim.)

Will konuşma anında bir şey yapılmaya karar verildiğinde istekliliği ifade etmek için de kullanılır.

A: The telephone is ringing.

B : I will answer it.

Mother : I am thirsty.

Child : Ok. Mum , I will bring you water.

Gelecek zamanda kullanılan zaman zarfları ;
tomorrow , tomorrow night , next week , next month , next year , in March / April / August ,this afternoon , in the future , soon.

Exercise 129 : Make these sentences negative

1. My sister will clean the house.

   .....

2. Our teacher will probably take us to the cinema.

   .....

3. I am sure she will come on time.

   .....

4. He will probably buy a new pair of shoes.

   .....

5. The students will study for the final exams.

   .....

6. We will stay at home tonight.

   .....

7. She will make a cake.

   .....

8. They will leave the hotel soon.

   .....

9. My father will give up smoking cigarette soon.

   .....

10. I will certainly buy that car.

    .....

Exercise 130 : Answer the questions

1. Will you give a party this weekend ? (+)

.....

2. Will Sharon interview Reha Muhtar tonight ? (+)

.....

3. What will she offer you ? (a new job)

.....

4. Where will you stay tonight ? (hotel)

.....

5. When will you finish doing your homework ? (in two hours)

.....

6. Which hotel will they stay at ? (Mersin Hotel)

.....

7. Where will you go by bus ? (Ankara)

.....

8. What will your father wear at the party ? (suit)

.....

9. Will your mother be sad when you don't phone her ? (+)

.....

10. Who will you have breakfast with tomorrow ? (my friend)

.....

11. Who will you go to the basketball match with ? (Ali and Mehmet)

.....

12. Where will you visit when you go to Paris ? (the Eiffel Tower)

.....

13. Will you watch these soap operas on Tv ? (+)

.....

14. Why will you write the letter to the manager ? (complain)

.....

15. Where will you be able to play basketball in winter ? (inside)

.....

16. What will the weather be like tomorrow ? (rainy)

.....

17. Who will not be in class tomorrow ? (Seda)

.....

18. Will you return home next weekend ? (+)

.....

19. Who will clean the board ? (the student on duty)

.....

20. Who will you invite to your party ? (my friends)

.....

21. Where will you be when the time is eleven ? (at home)

.....

22. What time will you open the shop ? (8:00)

.....

23. What changes will be in the next 15 years ? (technology)

.....

24. Will the internet change students' lives ? (+)

.....

25. Will you have a permanent job in five years ? (-)

.....

Exercise 131 : use " going to" or " will" to complete the sentences

1. I ..... (go) to the Atatürk Airprt tomorrow evening. Do you want to come with us ?
2. Look at that man! He ..... (fall) from the tree.
3. I am sure my mother ..... (make) a cake for us.
4. I hope nobody ..... (disturb) you when you are ill.
5. A : Why have you bought these tomatoes ?
   B : I ..... (cook) menemen.
6. I can't go to the cinema because I ..... (do) my homework.
7. Susan is ill now. She ..... (go) to a hospital an hour later.
8. Ayşe : Why have you taken off your pyjamas ?
   Ali : I ..... (go) shopping.
9. The plane ..... (land) at six p.m.
10. You may go to the cinema tonight. I ..... (look) after your daughter for you.

11. ..... (you / open) the door , please ?
12. A: You have turned green !
    B: I think I ..... (faint).
13. You eat too much. You ..... (be) really overweight.
14. A : Have you decided what ..... (do) next weekend ?
    B : Yes , I ..... (go) fishing and then ..... (have) a rest.
15. Jack ..... (probably / learn) French before he goes to France.
16. I think ..... (Dora / get) his passport for England.
17. A: Children , I will go to the concert tomorrow. Who would like to come with me ?
    B : I ..... (come)
    C : I ..... (come)
18. Oh , look ! That lorry ..... (crash).
19. I feel exhausted and tired. I think I ..... (take) a shower.
20. A : Why are you taking your umbrella ?
    B : Look at black clouds. It ..... (be) rainy this afternoon.

Exercise 132 : Ask questions for the underlined words.

1. I will phone you <u>when I get to the hotel</u>.
   .....
2. <u>Özlem</u> will be here next Tuesday.
   .....
3. I am going to travel <u>by plane</u>.
   .....
4. <u>Nobody</u> will help me doing my project.
   .....
5. The boy <u>talking to Ayşe</u> will mend our teachers' computer.
   .....
6. My father is going to <u>attend the meeting</u> in Washington Dc.
   .....
7. My son is going to have <u>two</u> cheesburgers.
   .....
8. The gardener will water the flowers <u>this afternoon</u>.
   .....

9. Nobody will help the students <u>on duty</u> clean the board.

.....

10. I am going to call my teacher <u>before I go there</u>.

.....

Exercise 133: Use " will & going to" future to complete the sentences

1. A : It is nice today. I ..... (sit) on the beach.
   B : That is a good idea. I think I ..... (join) you.
2. A : Where are my glasses ? I can't read the letter.
   B : Ok , mum. I ..... (read) it for you.
3. I am sure she ..... (accept) his proposal.
4. A : I need to go to the airport in an hour.
   B : It is not problem. I ..... (lift) you there.
5. The sky is cloudy. It ..... (rain).
6. A : Has your father decided what to do about the job abroad ?
   B : Yes , he ..... (not / accept) it.
7. A : Let's go fishing tomorrow morning.
   B : Sorry , I can't. I ..... (paint) the fence.
8. Scientists predict that the sun ..... (die) in the distant future.
9. A : I lost my identity card.
   B : Don't worry about it . I am sure you ..... (find) it soon.
10. A : ..... you ..... (wait) for me at the bus-stop tomorrow morning ?
    B : Be sure , I ..... (wait) for you.
11. A : Have you seen Jack recently ?
    B : No , but I ..... (call) him tonight.
12. A : Would you like tea or mineral water ?
    B : I ..... (have) mineral water, please.
13. A : Have you got any plans for summer holiday ?
    B : Yes , I ..... (have) a holiday in Bodrum.
14. Shhh ! Don't volume up the music. You ..... (wake) the baby up.
15. A : Have you decided who to invite for your birthday party ?
    B : Yes , I ..... (invite) Semra , Ahmet , Seda and Cansu.

Exercise 134: Answer the questions

1. When is your brother going to get engaged ?

   .....

2. Where will you go tomorrow evening ?

   .....

3. What are you going to wear on your sister's wedding ceremony ?

   .....

4. What will you cancel when it rains ?

   .....

5. Who is going to take you to hospital when you have a stomachache again ?

   .....

6. What will you do when you miss the bus ?

   .....

7. When are the prep classes going to have the second written exam ?

   .....

8. Why are you going to take your umbrella with you ?

   .....

9. What will you eat when you get hungry ?

   .....

10. Why is your mother going to buy apple and flour ?

    .....

11. Which language are you going to be able to speak when you go to England ?

    .....

12. What will happen when you forget your schoolbag at home ?

    .....

13. Who is your mother going to call when she sees a thief ?

    .....

14. Who are you going to send mail tonight ?

    .....

15. Who is your father going to see when he wants raise in his salary ?

    .....

FUTURE CONTINUOUS TENSE

She *will be sleeping* when we arrive. (Biz vardığımızda Ece uyuyor olacak.)	Ece will go to sleep at 09:00 tomorrow night. We will arrive at 10:30 Ece'nin uyuma işi biz varmadan önce başlamış ve muhtemelen de biz vardığımız zaman devam ediyor olacak.

AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCE	NEGATIVE SENTENCE	INTERROGATIVE SENTENCE
I will be sleeping at this time tomorrow.	I won't be sleeping at this time tomorrow.	Will I be sleeping at this time tomorrow ?
You will be going to Ankara at this time tomorrow.	You won't be going to Ankara at this time tomorrow.	Will you be going to Ankara at this time tomorrow ?
He will be driving to work at this hour tomorrow.	He won't be driving to work at this hour tomorrow.	Will he be driving to work at this hour tomorrow ?
She will be sunbathing all day tomorrow.	She won't be sunbathing all day tomorrow.	Will she be sunbathing all day tomorrow ?
It will be sleeping at this time tomorrow.	It won't be sleeping at this time tomorrow.	Will it be sleeping at this time tomorrow ?
We will be having fun at this time next week.	We won't be having fun at this time next week.	Will we be having fun at this time next week ?
You will be picking apples tomorrow.	You won't be picking apples tomorrow.	Will you be picking apples tomorrow ?
They will be studying for the exam next week.	They won't be studying for the exam next week.	Will they be studying for the exam next week ?

- Gelecekte belli bir noktada eylemin hala devam ediyor olacağını belirtirken kullanılır.
- We <u>will be working</u> all day tomorrow.
- He <u>will be cooking</u> dinner every night next week.
- He <u>will be working</u> at noon.
- Continuous tense 'lerle kullanılmayan fiiller bu tense ile de kullanılamaz.Yani – ing almayan fiilleri bu yapıda kullanamayız. Mesela ;

Ex :

- Şencan <u>will be being</u> at my house when you arrive. Not Correct
- Şencan <u>will be</u> at my house when you arrive. Correct

Exercise 135: Open the brackets using future continuous tense

1. At 8:00 tonight I ..... (read) a very good book.
2. He ..... (live) here for another ten years.
3. Dr. Ardın .....(present) ongoing research on biochemistry next week.
4. Kate ..... (wear) a new green hat at the party.
5. When I retire, you .....(work) at the same company.
6. When your plane arrives tonight, I ..... (wait) for you.
7. I .....(watch) Tv when you finish your homework.
8. Tonight at 6 p.m. I ..... (eat) dinner.
9. At midnight tonight, we .....(drive) through the desert.
10. I .....(study) while he is preparing the dinner.
11. While Emine is reading, Tansel .....(solve) tests.
12. At this time next week we .....(eat) dinner, and have a good time.
13. When I arrive at the party everybody .....(dance).
14. At 09 :00 p.m. tonight, Ahmet .....(wash) the cat.
15. A new secretary .....(work) instead of you while you are going to Ankara.

FUTURE PERFECT TENSE

Gelecekte belli bir zamanda tamamlanmış , sona ermiş eylemleri anlatırken kullanılır.

Bu tense ile sıklıkla kullanılan zaman zarfları ; by , before , in two days (in two days' time)

- I will have finished my homework by ten o'clock. (Saat 10'a kadar ödevimi bitirmiş olacağım.)
- She will have learned English in two years.
- I will have learned to drive a car in two weeks' time.

By the time + simple present tense , future perfect tense
Before
When

- The repairman will have repaired my father's car by the time my father goes there.
- My mother will have made a cake by the time her guests arrive.
- Before I go to school , I will have completed my project.
- He will have come from office when the match starts.

AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCE	NEGATIVE SENTENCE	INTERROGATIVE SENTENCE
I will have slept.	I won't have slept.	Will I have slept ?
You will have slept.	You won't have slept.	Will you have slept ?
He will have slept.	He won't have slept.	Will he have slept ?
She will have slept.	She won't have slept.	Will she have slept ?
It will have slept.	It won't have slept.	Will it have slept ?
We will have slept.	We won't have slept.	Will we have slept ?
You will have slept.	You won't have slept.	Will you have slept ?
They will have slept.	They won't have slept.	Will they have slept ?

Exercise 136: Make these sentences negative as in the example.

Ex : I will have finished washing the dishes in ten minutes.

- I will not have finished washing the dishes in ten minutes.

1. I will have typed these letters in an hour.

   .....

2. I will have finished tidying my room by the time my mother comes back.

   .....

3. My mother will have cooked by the time we come from school.

   .....

4. She will have learned French before she goes to France.

   .....

5. When you graduate from university , you will have had enough knowledge.

   .....

6. When she arrives to the airport , the plane will have flown.

   .....

7. By 2012 , Helin will have had a birth.

   .....

8. By the end of this term , I will have been an English teacher for eight years.

   .....

9. When you get your allowance , I will have bought this shirt for you.

   .....

10. I will have been 32 years old by the time you are eighteen.

    .....

Exercise 137: Complete the sentences using the verbs given in brackets with " simple future , future continuous , or future perfect tense ."

Ex : Jane ...will have saved ..... (save) one hundred dollars by the end of June.

1. By the time my mother notices the doorbell, it .....(ring) three times.
2. By the time the proffessor finishes his speech, the audience .....(lose) interest.
3. I ..... (spend) all my money by this time next year.
4. I .....(run) successfully in two marathons by the time I return my country.
5. Jane .....(move) to California next year.
6. By this time next week, I ..... (work) on this project for twelve days.
7. Before you want your book , I .....(finish) four chapters in this book.
8. The president .....(be) in the Çankaya for nearly six years.
9. My English class ends at 3 p.m. So at 4 o'clock it ..... (end).
10. I .....(return) as soon as I can.
11. John swims from 9 to 10 every morning. So at 9:30 tomorrow morning he ..... (swim).
12. I will graduate in December. So, in January I.....(graduate) by January.
13. It ..... (snow) next week.
14. The movie starts at 06:30. It's 06:15. It will take us 30 minutes to get to the cinema. When we get there, the movie..... (start).
15. Judy always watches the news on TV from 7 to 8:00 pm. It's 7:25 now. If we call her now, she ..... (watch) the news.
16. I ..... (collect) your essays during the exam tomorrow.
17. I will go to İzmir on March 12th. Please call me before that day. If you call me after March 12 , I ..... (already / go) to İzmir.
18. As soon as possible I .....(visit) my grandparents.
19. My brother uses the computer until 5 p.m. every day. It's 4 o'clock now. Let's wait until 5. If we go home now, he..... (use) the computer.
20. I'm very exhausted today. I'm going to have a rest . Don't call me after 8 p.m. because I ..... (have a rest) then.

PAST PERFECT TENSE

AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCE	NEGATIVE SENTENCE	INTERROGATIVE SENTENCE
I had eaten sausage.	I hadn't eaten sausage.	Had I eaten sausage?
You had eaten sausage.	You hadn't eaten sausage.	Had you eaten sausage?
He had eaten sausage.	He hadn't eaten sausage.	Had he eaten sausage?
She had eaten sausage.	She hadn't eaten sausage.	Had she eaten sausage?
It had eaten sausage.	It hadn't eaten sausage.	Had it eaten sausage?
We had eaten sausage.	We hadn't eaten sausage.	Had we eaten sausage?
You had eaten sausage.	You hadn't eaten sausage.	Had you eaten sausage?
They had eaten sausage.	They hadn't eaten sausage.	Had they eaten sausage ?

Short Form
Yes, I had.
No , I hadn't.

Geçmişte birbirine bağlı iki değişik zamanda meydana gelmiş iki eylemden ilk gerçekleşeni anlatmak için "past perfect tense" kullanılır. Bu tense ile cümle kurarken HAD yardımcı fiilinden faydalanılır ve fiil her zaman 3. haliyle kullanılır. İki eylemden ikincisi ise simple past ile ifade edilir.

First : We ate dinner.

Second : My father came.

WHEN + SIMPLE PAST TENSE , PAST PERFECT TENSE
SIMPLE PAST TENSE
PAST CONTINUOUS TENSE

- When my father came , we had already eaten dinner. (Babam eve geldiğinde biz çoktan akşam yemeğini yemiştik.)

= We had already eaten our dinner when my father came. (Babam geldiğinde biz akşam yemeğini yemiştik.)

AFTER + PAST PERFECT TENSE , SIMPLE PAST TENSE

• After we had eaten dinner , my father came. (Biz akşam yemeğimizi yedikten sonra babam geldi.)

= My father came after we had eaten our dinner.

BEFORE + SIMPLE PAST TENSE , PAST PERFECT

• Before my father came , we had eaten our dinner. (Babam gelmeden önce biz akşam yemeğimizi yemiştik.)

= We had eaten our dinner before my father came. (Babam gelmeden önce biz yemeğimizi yemiştik.)

First : Jeremy left home. **Second** : Jack arrived.

• When Jack arrived home , Jeremy had already left. (Jack eve vardığında, Jeremy çoktan gitmişti.)

• After Jeremy had left , Jack arrived home. (Jeremy gittikten sonra, Jack eve geldi.)

• Before Jack arrived home , Jeremy had already left. (Jack eve gelmeden önce, Jeremy çoktan gitmişti.)

TILL / UNTIL + SIMPLE PAST , SIMPLE PAST
PAST PERFECT

First : My father arrived. **Second** : We went out.

• We didn't go out until my father had arrived at home. (Babam gelene kadar dışarı çıkmadık.)

• She didn't sleep until she had seen her mother. (Annesini görünceye kadar uyumadı.)

AS SOON AS + PAST PERFECT , SIMPLE PAST
SIMPLE PAST

First : I finished the housework. **Second** : I took a shower.

• As soon as I had finished the housework , I took a shower. (Ev işini bitirir bitirmez duş aldım.)

• As soon as I had eaten dinner , we went for a walk. (Yemeği yer yemez yürüyüşe çıktık.)

Exercise 138 : Make sentences negative

1. I had gone to the dentist's.

   .....

2. The concert had started before six p.m.

   .....

3. We had bought a new pair of shoes before we went on a holiday.

   .....

4. I tidied the house before our guests arrived.

   .....

5. After I had taken a shower , I slept.

   .....

6. She had gone to the cinema after school.

   .....

7. We had listened to our teacher carefully when he began to teach.

   .....

8. She had called me.

   .....

9. Your car had already broken down.

   .....

10. The manager had dismissed one of his best employees.

    .....

Exercise 139 : Put " simple past & past perfect " in brackets.

1. I ..... (see) a mouse after I ..... (enter) the house.
2. After David ..... (buy) a Mercedes , he ..... (go) to Adana.
3. When I ..... (get) home , the children ..... (fall) asleep.
4. As soon as I ..... (finish) doing my homework , I ..... (go) out.
5. By the time we ..... (go) to the cinema , the film ..... (start).
6. My brother ..... (die) before they ..... (take) him to the hospital.
7. Before our teacher ..... (come) in the classroom , we ..... (stop) talking.
8. When she ..... (arrive) at the station , the train ..... (leave).
9. I ..... (prepare) the dinner until my husband and children ..... (come) home.
10. After we ..... (swim) in the pool , we ..... (take) a shower.

11. By the time the bus ..... (arrive) , I .....(buy) tickets.
12. When the fire brigade ..... (come) , the neighbours ..... (put) off the fire.
13. Before my mother ..... (go) to work , she ..... (prepare) breakfast for us.
14. After Jack ..... (fall) in love with Jane , he ..... (want) to marry her.
15. When I ..... (call) the police , they ..... (already / arrest) him.

Exercise 140: Answer the questions

1. What had your sister done before she got home ?

.....

2. Where had you visited before you arrived at school ?

.....

3. Had you called the police before you opened the door of your house ?

.....

4. Did your mother clean the house after your relatives had gone out ?

.....

5. Who had locked the door before sleeping ?

.....

6. Why had he thought my offer twice before he accepted it ?

.....

7. Which language had you learned before you went to China ?

.....

8. Had your father had passport before he went abroad ?

.....

9. What had you done before you had an exam ?

.....

10. Who had read the book of " The Lord of the Rings " before he watched its film ?

.....

11. What did your teacher do after she had explained the rule ?

.....

12. What did the secretary do after she had typed the letters ?

.....

13. What had your mother done before she prepared the breakfast ?

.....

14. What had you taken before you entered the museum ?

.....

15. Who had drunk milk before she / he slept ?

.....

Exercise 141: Fill in the blanks using " present perfect & past perfect "

1. I ..... (lose) my passport. I can't find it anywhere.
2. I went out for coffee after I ..... (do) my assignment.
3. I feel bad , I ..... (just / hear) the bad news.
4. Did you like the meal I..... (cook) myself ?
5. My students were upset because they ..... (lose) the competition.
6. When I came into the house , I found somebody ..... (break into) my house.
7. I ..... (send) you two mails , but you ..... (reply) them yet.
8. I can play basketball now , because I ..... (finish) my homework.
9. My jeans are really dirty. I ..... (not / wash) them yet.
10. Don't sit on these chairs ! I .....(just / paint) them.
11. They left the cinema after they ..... (see) the end of the film.
12. .....you ..... (finish) doing your housework ?
13. The students were tired because they ..... (play) football in the garden.
14. I am not hungry. I just ..... (eat) two hamburgers.
15. A : ..... you ..... (complete) all the exercises in this book yet ?
    B : I .....already ..... (complete) them before I came.

Exercise 142 : Rewrite these sentences

1. First I arrived home. Then my mother cooked meal. (by the time)

   .....

2. I answered all the questions , then the bell rang. (after- before)

   .....

3. I finished doing my housework. Then I watched" Muhteşem Yüzyıl "(as soon as- by the time)

   .....

4. The door bell rang. Then I opened it. (after - as soon as)

   .....

5. My father found a job in Cambridge. Then we moved there. (when)

   .....

6. Sezer's grandmother cooked "mantı". Then she served it to us. (after)

   .....

7. My brother found a good job as soon as he had graduated from university. (until- when)

   .....

8. My sister had bought a used car when she passed the driving licence exam. (after)

   .....

9. Our teacher hadn't written the questions on the blackboard to expalin it until the student on duty cleaned the board. (before)

   .....

10. The police had some important evidence. They caught the criminals easily. (after)

    .....

11. My brother got up and then shaved. (by the time)

    .....

12. I arrived at the bus-stop at 7:30. The bus left at 7: 25 (by the time)

    .....

13. My mother prepared the breakfast. We sat down to eat it. (after)

    .....

TEST 2 TENSES

Choose the correct answer

1. I ..... my keys.

a. lost b. am losing c. have lost d. will lose

2. We haven't seen that film .....

a. just b. for c. since d. yet

3. I've ..... eaten breakfast. I am satiated.

a. already b. yet c. for d. since.

4. We have ..... gone on a holiday to Balıkesir.

a. just b. for c. since d. yet

5. Adam ..... called me yet.

a. haven't b. hasn't c. didn't d. has

6. What ..... you ..... at this time yesterday ?

a. do/ do b. were/ doing c. did / doing d. was / doing

7. I have been waiting for you for two hours. I am tired from waiting for you. I will not wait for you .....

a. and b. yet c. just d. any longer

8. When I got to the office last night , Şebnem ..... the project yet.

a. doesn't complete b. haven't completed c. hadn't finished d. will not finish

8. ..... does it take you to finish your project ?

a. How often b. How many times c. How long d. How far

9. A : Oh , I have got a headache.

B : I ..... bring your pills , mum.

a. will b. am going to c. is going to d. will be

10. ..... disturb me while I am studying.

a. Will b. Don't c. X d. Have you

11. Tarkan .....in America for five years.

a. was b. will have been c. has been d. is

12.It ..... cloudy , so we had to cancel the match.

a. was b. is c. had been d. has been

13.I ..... eaten anything yet.

a. didn't b. have c. hasn't d. haven't

14.When I got to the office last night , Şebnem ..... the project yet.

a. doesn't complete b. haven't completed c. hadn't finished d. will not finish

15. I have watched this film ..... .

a. two days ago b. ages ago c. for a long time d. before

16.The film ..... at 8:30.

a. will start b. is going to start c. starts d. will be starting

17. Look at those black clouds !It ..... .

a. will rain b. will be sunny c. is going to rain d. is going to be sunny

18. I have been in this city ..... I was born.

a. since b. for c. yet d. already

19. As soon as Ali ..... a bath , he ..... go to work.

a. had / will b. has / will c. had/ is going to d. had had / will

20. We ..... when you arrived.

a. were watching tv b. sleeping c. was slept d. had sleep

PREPOSITIONS

Yer ve zaman belirten edatlar olarak iki ayrı bölümde inceleyeceğiz.

PREPOSITION OF PLACE :

AT	**IN**	**BETWEEN**	**AMONG**	**OVER**	**ABOVE**	**BELOW**	**UNDER**
INSIDE	**BY**	**BESIDE**	**BEHIND**	**AGAINST**	**IN FRONT OF**		**OUTSIDE**
NEAR	**NEXT TO**		**OPPOSITE**		**FROM**		

AT : Uzayda belli bir noktayı ifade eder.

- Ahmet is waiting at the bus-stop.
- You must stop at the traffic lights when it is red.

(at school , at the door , at the airport , at the church , at home , at the corner , at the top of , at war , at university , at the end of the corridor ,at work , at 228 Broadway Street , at the station , at the seaside , at prison ..)

IN : Bir şeyin içinde

- There is some water in the jug.
- Our teacher doesn't let us chat in the lesson.

(in the jug , in the glass , in a bus , in a car , in prison , in the room , in the class , in the field, in Mersin , in the sea , in the country , in the town , in the desert , in the world , in a queue , in school , in hospital , in the hospital ...)

BETWEEN : İki şeyin arasında

- There is a house between two trees.
- There is a cat between dog and sheep.

AMONG : İkiden fazla şeyin arasında , ortasında

- I couldn't find my child among the crowd.
- You shouldn't speak loudly among people.
- I have found a ring among the bushes.

OVER : Bir şeyin üzerinde , üstünde (temas etmeden)

- There is a bridge over the sea.
- You will fly over the houses.

ABOVE : Üzerinde , üst kısmında , yukarıda

- You should do the exercises above.
- I am afraid of flying above the clouds.

BELOW : Alt kısmında , aşağısında

- I can't go out when the temperature is below freezing point.
- Microbes can't live below 0 °C.

UNDER : Altında , daha küçük(yaş olarak)

- Children under 18 aren't allowed to take driving licence exam.
- There is a cat under the table.

INSIDE : İçinde

- She found a letter inside her bag.
- When she saw a bear , she went inside the house.

OUTSIDE : Dışında

- I can't let you play outside when it is raining .
- I left my shoes outside the house.

BY : Yanında , yakınında

- You shouldn't walk by the cliff.
- You should sit by me and listen carefully.

BESIDE : Yanında , yanıbaşında

- You shouldn't sit beside the driver and disturb him.
- Who was the girl beside you at the party ?

BEHIND : Bir şeyin arkasında , gerisinde

- There is a park behind the school.
- The chair is behind the table.

AGAINST : - e karşı , bir şeye yaslanmak

- She is waiting against the wall.
- I am against the hunters.

IN FRONT OF : - nın önünde

- Don't throw your litters in front of my house.
- Why do you always park your car in front of my garage ?

NEAR : Yanında , yakınında

- She lives near the Office.
- It is forbidden to have a picnic near the school.

OPPOSITE : - karşısında , karşıda

- They built a huge building opposite our house.
- The shops opposite the school aren't allowed to play loud music.

NEXT TO : Yanında , bitişik

- My cat sleeps next to my bed.
- There is a strange man next to my car.

ON : * Üzerinde , üstünde (değerek)

(be on a journey , on Cumhuriyet Street , on the third floor , on the sea , on the beach ...)

- There are a lot of books on my table.
- You mustn't leave your mobile phone on the television.

* Bir şeyin kenarında , .. boyunca.

- You can see beautiful trees on the river.
- There are a lot of small houses on both sides of the street.

* Bir araçta bulunma

- I love travelling on the train.
- It is difficult to find free seats on the buses in big cities.

ABOUT : Bir şey hakkında.

- Don't talk about me anymore.
- Who wants to tell something about this subject ?

FROM : .... Den / dan anlamına gelir.

- I am coming from the post-office.
- Selma is from Adıyaman.

Exercise 143: Fill in the blanks with suitable prepositions.In some sentences more than one prepositions can be suitable.

1. I don't like waiting ..... the bus-stop ! (under / between / at)
2. Can you see my boy friend ..... the two women ? (on-in-between)
3. My briefcase is ..... the table. (under / in)
4. How long has your sister been living .....Gaziantep ? (at - in- on)
5. You can't walk ..... the director's room without knocking it. (near - into)
6. Why don't you write your English assignment ..... ink ? (with – in)
7. If we split the chocolate ..... the four of us , no one will be satisfied. (between- among)
8. I always go to Tarsus ..... the train. (with - on)
9. A new chemist was opened ..... the bank. (near - at)
10. He will meet you ..... the corner of Dreadway on 6th Street. (in- on)
11. Your books are ..... the table. (in- on)
12. Our garage is ..... front of our house. (in- at)
13. My elder sister used to swim ..... the sea , but now she can't. (on - in)
14. Are there any eggs ..... the fridge ? (from - in)
15. The man poured wine ..... the glass. (above - into)
16. You can hung the map ..... the wall of the class-B . (on – in)
17. There isn't any milk ..... the bottle. (on- in - at)
18. Our English class begins ..... 8 o'clock and goes on ..... 12 o'clock. (at-on , in-at)
19. David is sitting ..... his car now. (on- in)
20. Everybody was sitting ..... the floor , but my mother was sitting ..... a chair ..... the corner when I entered and she was crying then. (on-in)(at-on)(in-on)

PREPOSITIONS OF TIME

IN	ON	AT	ABOUT	BEFORE	BY	FOR	SINCE	UNTIL	DURING

In : ..... zamanında

in April , in winter , in the past , in 1965 , in the evening , in the afternoon , (but at night) in the morning...

ON : Günler , tarih ve zaman ifadeleriyle birlikte kullanılır.

On April 13th , on Wednesday , on Christmas day , on the 7th of June...

AT : at seven o'clock , at night , at this moment , at noon , at midnight , at the end of , at the beginning...

ABOUT : ..... civarında

- I will come back about seven o' clock.

BEFORE : .... den önce , daha erken.

- The Turkish Republic was founded before 1925.

BY : .... den , dan önce , fazla geçmeden

- Call me by nine o'clock.
- Complete this project by tomorrow.

FOR : dir , dır , (süreç ifade eder)

- I have been living in Mersin for seventeen years.
- She has studied for two hours.

SINCE : - den beri (Olayın başlangıç noktasını belirtir.)

- He has been sleeping since seven o'clock.

UNTIL : - e kadar.

- Wait for me until I call you.
- We never have diner until my father comes.

DURING : .. esnasında

- I can't sleep during the journey.

Exercise 144: Fill in the blanks with suitable prepositions in the parentheses

Ex : Your dreams will probably come true .....in ..... future. (in / at)

1. I will meet my friends ..... the evening. (in / until)
2. I graduated from Selçuk University ..... 1997. (in / at)
3. I wanted to be an interpreter ..... the age of eighteen. (on / at)
4. My whole family goes on holiday ..... the summer. (on / in)
5. ..... the Tsunami a lot of houses got damaged. (in / during)
6. Şeref is going to Los Angeles ..... June. (in / on)
7. My father will go to Adana .....March. (in / on)
8. My sister will get married .....24th July. (at / on)
9. I don't work ..... night. (by / at)
10. İdil was born ..... July 19th in Mersin. (on / in)
11. Our guests left late ..... the afternoon. (in / for)
12. Try to call me ..... Friday morning ..... 9:00. (on / in , at /on)
13. The weather is usually hot ..... August and cold .....
    December in Mersin. (on / at / in , in / on / at)
14. My daughter woke up ..... 7 o'clock ..... the morning. (in,at / at , in)
15. We will hand our projects ..... the beginning of next week. (in / at)

Exercise 145: Use the correct preposition to complete the sentences

Ex : I hate waiting .....at..... the traffic lights.

1. I saw an exciting film ..... television last night.
2. Did you meet George's wife ..... the party last night ?
3. While I was cleaning the windows , I fell ..... the ladder and broke my arm.
4. The student..... duty will clean the board.
5. She is ..... a school trip.
6. I will never stay ..... such a bad , neglected hotel.
7. The sun isn't effective enough ..... these grey clouds.
8. Today is Sunday. My father will not come ..... Friday.
9. You shouldn't lie ..... the sun ..... hours without any protection.
10. I never believe ..... ghosts.
11. How can I tell you everything ..... details ?
12. I studied Italian ..... 1994.

13. I will stay ..... Ankara ..... three days.
14. She opened the door and walked ..... the room.
15. I looked ..... my bag for my mobile phone.
16. Ali has an English test ..... Wednesday.
17. He went to work ..... a taxi.
18. My baby was born ..... July.
19. It is good ..... your mother to walk every morning.
20. She went to the theatre ..... the evening.
21. The bus was running ..... full speed.
22. You must call me ..... noon.
23. I saw a mouse ..... the chair.
24. I keep my diary ..... the cupboard.
25. Can you swim ..... water like fish ?

Exercise 146 : Supply the correct preposition.

1. Are you sure _____ that ?
2. He doesn't care _____ any dessert.
3. Are you familiar _____ this bag ?
4. Mrs Şen always worries _____ her children.
5. Seda borrowed some money _____ Mehmet.
6. We'll arrive _____ Ankara _____ 6:30.
7. Is the proffessor staying _____ the Hilton Hotel ?
8. The school is very close _____ the hospital.
9. That university is famous _____ its medical school.
10. Is he interested _____ stamp collecting ?
11. Demet is quite fond _____ strawberry candy.
12. It depends _____ many different things.
13. They are talking _____ the teacher _____ it now.
14. How much are you going to pay _____ the house ?

TEST 3

PREPOSITIONS

Choose the correct answer

1. We have been on the same subject ..... a long time.

   a. since b. at c. by d. for

2. I can't eat chocolate. I am ..... a diet.

   a. in b. for c. on d. at

3. Our teacher isn't satisfied ..... our success.

   a. in b. on c. with d. by

4. Şeref is jealous ..... Meltem.

   a. with b. of c. for d. out.

5. She goes to work ..... foot.

   a. by b. in c. on d. for

6. An attractive lady ..... black gloves , got out of the car.

   a. in b. with c. on d. of

7. I used to travel ..... plane when I was rich.

   a. with b. on c. by d. to

8. I have an English test ..... Wednesday.

   a. at b. in c. for d. on

9. My baby was born ..... July.

   a. in b. on c. at d. during

10. It is good ..... your mother to walk every morning.

    a. about b. for c. to d. since

11. She went to the theather ..... the evening.

    a. on b. at c. in d. until

12. I always have a shower ..... the mornings .

a. in b. at c. on d. by

13. My children are always happy ..... Christmas.

a. between b. in c. on d. at

14. We never stay at home ..... Sundays .

a. on b. in c. at d. by

15. I stopped at the supermarket ..... my way home.

a. on b. at c. by d. in

16. ..... Thanksgiving , they usually eat roasted turkey.

a. with b. on c. in d. at

17. The Chinese Wall can be seen ..... the moon.

a. from b. at c. by d. through

18. Nobody can stay under water ..... more than five minutes.

a. in b. for c. at d. by

19. The women in Turkey couldn't vote ..... the Turkish Republic was founded.

a. after b. in c. before d. for

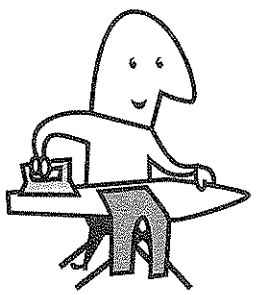
20. We will have a party ..... April 6th.

a. on b. in c. at d. by

MODALS

CAN / BE ABLE TO

- EBİLMEK anlamına gelir ve yeteneklerimizden bahsederken kullanılır. Bu anlamda " am / is / are able to " ile aynı anlamdadır.



My father **can iron** his trousers.
= My father **is able to iron** his trousers. (Babam pantolonunu ütüleyebilir.)

- I can speak French but I can't write it very well. (Ben Fransızca konuşabilirim , fakat yazamam.)
- I can do my algebra homework by myself. (Ben matematik ödevimi kendim yapabilirim)

" Can " aynı zamanda olasılıklardan bahsederken de kullanılır.

- She can be at home now. (O şimdi evde olabilir.)
- We *can* go there tomorrow. (Yarın oraya gidebiliriz.)
- Nowadays, you *can* get one for a dollar. (Bugünlerde 1 dolara bir tane alabirsin.)

Can't , imkansız , olamaz dediğimiz durumlar için kullanılır.

- I talked to her two minutes ago at home. She can't be out. (O dışarıda olamaz , iki dakika önce evden konuştum.)
- Halit's wife can't be very rich. (Halit'in eşi çok zengin olamaz.)
- She can't be a murderer , she is so sensitive and kind person.
- I can't be at work on time , I have just woken up.

Ricada bulunurken de kullanılır.

- Can you help me after class? (Dersten sonra bana yardım edebilir misin ?)
- Can you pass me the salt , please ? (Bana tuzu uzatabilir misin ?)
- Can you turn on the lights , please ? (Işıkları yakar mısın ?)

Exercise 147 : Fill in the blanks with CAN / CAN'T / BE ABLE TO

1. A deaf person ..... hear.
2. I ..... to ride a bike.
3. Two month- baby .....speak and walk.
4. My father ..... go to work with jeans because he has to wear suit.
5. I ..... speak English well.
6. A horse ..... fly.
7. You ..... buy apples from a butcher.
8. My parents ..... buy that car because they aren't rich enough.
9. A man with eye-glasses ..... see well without his eye-glasses.
10. Our teacher ..... to speak English well but she ..... speak Chinese.
11. My mother is old and fat so she ..... run fast.
12. I ..... type letter as well as a secretary.
13. Nobody ..... speak all languages in the world well.
14. A parrot ..... speak.
15. My father ..... cook and iron as my mother.

Exercise 148: Answer the questions

1. What can't you do in the class ?

   .....

2. Who can repair cars ?

   .....

3. What can you do in the sea ?

   .....

4. What can a pianist do well ?

   .....

5. Which musical instruments is your teacher able to play ?

   .....

6. What kind of books can you read ?

   .....

7. Which sports can your brother do well ?

   .....

8. What kind of people can't run fast ?

.....

9. What aren't you able to do in winter ?

.....

10. Where can you post the letters ?

.....

11. What can't a baby do ?

.....

12. Where can you ski ?

.....

13. Which animals can fly and speak ?

.....

14. Which people can't see ?

.....

15. Who is able to speak English fluently ?

.....

Exercise 149: Fill in the blanks with suitable words in the box

fasten	sink	brush	driving-licence	luxurious	wings	pill	rude	erase

1. Rich people can stay in ..... hotels , but poor people can't stay there.
2. You are ill , so you must take your ..... to get well soon.
3. I can .....the nails with a screwdriver.
4. I can't be friend with you , because you are ..... and selfish.
5. Nobody can drive a car without ..... .
6. I can ..... the blackboard with a duster.
7. Birds can fly because they are light and they have ..... .
8. My mother can wash the dishes in the ..... .
9. I can't paint the walls without ..... .

COULD & WAS / WERE ABLE TO

İkisinin ortak özelliği geçmişte yapabildiklerimizden bahsederken kullanılıyor olmasıdır.

- I could play the piano when I was eleven. I was able to play the piano when I was eleven. (11 yaşımdayken piano çalabiliyordum.)
- I could always beat you at tennis when we were kids.

Geçmişte belli bir noktada yapılan belli bir olay varsa ve bu olay zoru başararak yapılmışsa sadece *was / were able to* kullanılabilir.

The exam was very difficult but I was able to pass it. (Sınav çok zordu fakat ben geçebildim.)

It was difficult but I was able to climb the top of the mountain.

Eğer rica söz konusuysa o zaman da sadece "could" kullanılabilir.

Could you help me , please ?

Could you open the door , please ?

Exercise 150 : Fill in the blanks with could & can & was / were able to. In some cases both are possible

1. My father was old but he ..... (walk) faster than you.
2. Hiking the trail to the peak ..... (be) dangerous if you aren't well prepared for dramatic weather changes.
3. My daughter ..... (play) the flute when she was six.
4. A girl fell into the river , luckily a young man ..... (save) her life.
5. A : ..... you .....(hold) your breath for three minutes ?
   B : No , I ..... .
6. The ambulance didn't come but we ..... (save) him.
7. My sister ..... (walk) when she was nine month-old.
8. My grandfather ..... speak Arabic and Spanish well.
9. My friend fell down in the bathroom while she was taking a shower. Fortunately , I was there and I ..... (help) her.
10. I ..... (speak) French when I was a child and we lived in France. But we came back to Turkey , I forgot almost everything I knew as a child. Now , I ..... (just / remember) few things in the language.
11. After a lot of effort , we ..... (move) the stone table.
12. That man is deaf , so he ..... (hear / speak).

13. A : .....I ..... (use) your dictionary for a minute ?

B : Sure , no problem. Actually ; you ..... (keep) it if you want to. I am not using it now.

14. ..... you ..... (tell / me) where is the nearest post-office , please ?

15. Fortunately , I ..... (get) tickets because I came here early.

16. The road to Urfa ..... (be) blocked.

17. I ..... (run) in the marathon because I sprained my ankle.

18. You .....(park) here. It is free.

SHOULD & SHOULDN'T

Karşımızdaki insana tavsiyede bulunurken kullanırız.

- A : I have a toothache.

  B : You should go to a dentist.

- That ice is dangerously thin now . You shouldn't go ice-skating today.
- Susan should be at the station now.
- You should study regularly to get good grades.
- Teachers shouldn't come to class late.

Exercise 151 : Fill in the blanks with should / shouldn't

1. You ..... pick the flowers in the garden. They are more beautiful in the garden.
2. My room is in a mess , I ..... tidy before my mother comes.
3. If you are going to Nancy's birthday party , you ..... get her some flowers or a nice present.
4. I know you have a lot of work to do , but you ..... work till midnight.
5. I must wake up early tomorrow. I ..... stay out late tonight.
6. A : There are a lot of new words that I don't know.

   B : You ..... look up your dictionary.
7. I ..... write the composition in ink.
8. I am cold. I ..... go out without a coat.
9. I ..... eat more vegetables.
10. If you want to speak English fluently , you ..... practise the language regularly.
11. New research suggests that exercise can reduce the chance of heart disease , so you ..... start walking once a day and you ..... eat fatty food.

12. My doctor said I ..... give up smoking.
13. I am very excited to go , but I ..... wait for my father.
14. I am tired , I ..... take a nap, I think.
15. You ..... worry so much , you can find a better job.
16. I have been studying for five hours without stopping. I ..... have a rest for a while.

HAVE TO / HAS TO / MUST / HAD TO / DON'T HAVE TO

HAVE / HAS TO I have to pay the taxes. I have to wear tie at school	Dışardan gelen zorunluluklardan , kurallardan bahsederken kullanılır. Must'a göre daha yaygındır.
MUST I must study hard. I must help my mother , she is old and sick.	Konuşmacının içinden gelen zorunluluğu ifade eder. Kendisi için önemli olan şeylerden bahsederken kullanılır.
MUSTN'T I mustn't cheat during the exam.	Kesinlikle yapılmaması gereken şeyleri , yasaklamaları ifade eder.
DON'T / DOESN'T HAVE TO I don't have to water the flowers every day. She doesn't have to iron my t-shirt.	Yapılmasına gerek yok diyebileceğimiz durumlarda kullanılır. Needn't ile aynı anlamdadır.
HAD TO I had to visit my uncle last week , he was ill.	Geçmişteki zorunluluklardan bahsederken kullanılır.

- We have to return the rental car on Friday.
- He must stop at the entrance to the lion's cage.
- He mustn't go into the lion's cage.
- We have to pay our taxes.
- I must go to the bank before it closes.
- A person mustn't drive without a driving license.
- You don't have to wear formal clothes to go to the cafe.

Exercise 152 : Fill in the blanks with must / have to / has to / don't have to / doesn't have to / had to

1. I ..... smoke at hospital.
2. I have already completed my project , so I ..... study tonight.
3. Eda ..... write a letter to his boyfriend because she called him today.
4. I ..... finish my homework otherwise teacher will punish me.
5. A person ..... become rich to be happy.
6. Ahmet , you ..... leave your dirty socks all over the floor. I am not your maid.
7. I ..... get a driving license in order to be able to drive a car.
8. I ..... wait in queue like everybody else here.
9. You ..... pay taxes in order to live comfortably. It is our duty.
10. Drivers ..... remember to signal when they turn.
11. You ..... forget to bring your dictionary with you. We will study translation today.
12. Children ..... watch so much television.
13. I ..... pay my phone bill.
14. Jack , what is happening here ? You ..... listen to music so loudly. You will disturb our neighbours.
15. If you are under 18 , you ..... get your parents' permission to get married.
16. I am afraid I can't come with you tonight. I ..... work overnight.
17. Drivers ..... drink when they are on duty.
18. Students ..... talk during tests.

Exercise 153: Answer the questions

1. We are late. What must we do ?

   .....

2. Who must take exercise everyday ?

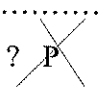
   .....

3. Where mustn't you make any noise ?

   .....

4. Must you get up early at weekends ?

   .....

5. What must you do when you see this sign ? 

   .....

6. What time must your sister be at home every day ?

.....

7. Why mustn't your father smoke so much ?

.....

8. What mustn't children play with ?

.....

9. What must you have to go abroad ?

.....

10. When must you go to sleep ?

.....

11. What must you pay every month ?

.....

12. What mustn't you use in an aeroplane ?

.....

13. What must children drink before sleeping ?

.....

14. What must you do before meals ?

.....

15. What mustn't you eat to be healthy ?

.....

Exercise 154: Fill in the blanks with the correct form of " must & have to / had to "

1. I ..... be at the meeting by 11.00. I will probably take a taxi.
2. My car broke down yesterday. I ..... drive to work by my wife's car.
3. You ..... be joking! It can't be true.
4. Yesterday , I ..... cram all day for my English final. I couldn't sleep until midnight.
5. You ..... book the tickets for the play in advance , otherwise you can't find a seat.
6. Everybody in this school ..... wear dark blue tie.
7. You ..... be so rude! Why don't you try saying " excuse me" once in a while.
8. You ..... wear suit when you go to your interview if you want to get this job.
9. You ..... forget to pay the rent tomorrow. The landlady is very strict about paying on time.
10. If you want to win the competition , you ..... study regularly.

WOULD YOU MIND + Ving ?

WOULD YOU MIND + IF I V2

…. Sakıncası var mı ? demektir. İki değişik yapıda karşımıza çıkar.

- Would you mind opening the door ? (Could you open the door , please ?)
- Would you mind if I opened the door ? (Can I open the door , please ?)

Eğer karşımızdaki kişiden bir şey yapmasını istiyorsak " *Would you mind +Ving*" şeklinde , Biz bir şey yapmak için izin istiyorsak ve …. yı yapmamın sakıncası var mı ? diye soruyorsak o zamanda " *Would you mind + V2* yapısıyla cümle kurarız.

Would you mind ..... ile sorulmuş bir soruya yanıt verirken , *Yes* ile başlarsak : Evet sakıncası var demektir. Bu yüzden yanıta *No* ile başlamak gerekir.

Ex : Would you mind closing the window ? (Pencereyi kapatmanızın bir sakıncası var mı ?)

- Yes . (Evet , sakıncası var. Yapma demektir.)
- No , of course not. (Tabiki yok . Yapabilirim anlamına gelir.)

Exercise 155: Complete the sentences using " would you mind..... ?"

1. Would you mind ..... (not / smoke) here. I don't like cigarette.
2. Would you mind ..... (go) home ? I am very exhausted now.
3. Would you mind .....(turn on) the lights for me ? It gets dark.
4. Would you mind ..... (turn off) the air-conditioner for me ? It is very cold in here.
5. Would you mind ..... (lift) me to the airport ? Otherwise I will be late .

Exercise 156: Answer the questions

1. Would you mind if I used your calculator ?

   .....

2. Would you mind speaking loudly ?

   .....

3. Would you mind explaining the problem again ?

   .....

4. Would you mind if I went out now ?

   .....

5. Would you mind if I called my mother ?

   .....

MAY / MIGHT

Zayıf olasılıklardan bahsederken kullanılır.

- I may go to the party – I haven't decided yet.(Partiye gidebilirim- henüz karar vermedim.)
- She may / might be at home now. – but she usually goes for a walk in the mornings.(Evde olabilir , fakat genellikle sabahları yürüyüşe gider.)
- I may not / mightn't come to the cinema with you – my mother is ill.(Seninle sinemaya gelemeyebilirim- annem hasta .)

" May" izin istemede ve ricada bulunmada da kullanılır.

- May I go out ? (Dışarı çıkabilir miyim ?)
- May I use your dictionary. (Senin sözlüğünü kullanabilir miyim ?)
- May I come in ? (İçeri gelebilir miyim ?)
- May I open the door ? (Kapıyı açabilir miyim ?)

" May" karşımızdakine bir şey yapması için izin verirken de kullanılır.

- You may use my mobile phone. (Benim cep telefonumu kullanabilirsin.)
- You may wait here. (Burada bekleyebilirsin.)
- You may call me today. (Beni bu gece arayabilirsin.)

USED TO

Geçmişte kalan alışkanlıklarımızı ve durumları ifade etmek için kullanılır.

- I used to smoke cigarette. (I don't smoke now.) (Sigara içerdim , fakat şimdi içmiyorum.)
- She used to drink milk. (She doesn't drink milk now.) (Süt içerdi , fakat şimdi içmiyor.)
- Did you use to be afraid of dark ? (Karanlıktan korkarmıydın ?)
  Yes , I used to be afraid of dark. No , I didn't use to be afraid of dark.
- Did you use to keep a diary ? (Günlük tutar mıydın ?)
  Yes , I used to keep a diary. No , I didn't use to keep a diary.
  I had the habit of drinking cola = I used to drink cola. (Kola içme alışkanlığım vardı.)
  I didn't have the habit of listening to music. = I didn't use to listen to music. (Müzik dinleme alışkanlığım yoktu.)

Exercise 157: Write the sentences with the suitable form of "used to" as in the example

Ex : I smoked a lot in the past , but I don't smoke anymore.

- I used to smoke a lot.

1. My father usually gave me pocket money , but he doesn't anymore.

   .....

2. My little sister bit her nails when she was seven years old , but she doesn't anymore.

   .....

3. My cat was very lovely a few years ago , but it is fierce now.

   .....

4. We went on holiday every summer , but we don't anymore.

   .....

5. My father didn't have the habit of driving car fast.

   .....

6. He was a famous doctor in the past , but he isn't anymore.

   .....

7. She went to work on foot , but she goes to work by car now.

   .....

8. I lived with my parents before I graduated from the university , but now I live seperately.

   .....

9. She was selfish before getting married , but she isn't now.

   .....

10. We had a party every weekend when we were university students , but we don't anymore.

    .....

11. I hated college English when I first began to preparatory class , but now I like it.

    .....

12. I was slim before having my baby , but now I am fat.

    .....

13. We live in Mersin now , but we lived in Ankara before my father was promoted.

    .....

14. I didn't have the habit of watching news when I was a teenager.

    .....

15. My friends often bullied me , but they don't now.

    .....

Exercise 158 : Answer the questions as in the example

Ex : What did you use to do when you were a child ?

- I used to drink warm milk.

Ex : Did you use to make up stories ?

- Yes , I used to make up stories.
- No , I didn't use to make up stories.

1. Did people use to talk on the mobile phone in Turkey fifty years ago ?

   .....

2. Did you use to run five kilometres when you were a child ?

   .....

3. Who used to tell lie in your family ?

   .....

4. What did you use to eat at breakfast when you were a child ?

   .....

5. Did your mother use to tell you bedtime stories ?

   .....

6. Did your grandparents give you money at Festivals ?

   .....

7. Did your father use to have long hair ten years ago ?

   .....

8. Who used to like eating chocolate when he / she was a child ?

   .....

9. Did you use to live in İzmir ?

   .....

10. Did you use to be afraid of dogs when you were a child ?

    .....

BE USED TO

BE ACCUSTOMED TO

Şu anki alışkanlıklarımızdan , alışkın olduğumuz şeylerden bahsederken kullanılır.

- My mother has been washing the clothes by hand since she got married , so she is used to washing the clothes by hand. (Annem evlendiğinden beri çamaşırları elde yıkamakta , bu yüzden elde çamaşır yıkamaya alışkın.)
- I am used to cold weather. (Soğuk havaya alışkınım.)
- I have had a pet since my childhood , so I am used to a pet at home. (Çocukluğumdan beri evcil hayvanım vardı , bu yüzden evde bir evcil hayvana alışkınım.)

BE USED TO BE ACCUSTOMED TO + VERB ing	BE USED TO BE ACCUSTOMED TO + noun

Exercise 159: Complete the sentences with the correct form of BE USED TO + verbing as in the example

Ex : I began to eat vegetables two years ago and I still eat. I am used to eating vegetables. (Sebze yemeye alışkınım.)

1. I have been living in Erzurum for five years , so I ..... .
2. She is always asking silly questions , so..... .
3. We have been in a crowded city since 1985 , so ..... .
4. My baby has been listening to classical music since she was born.She ..... .
5. I have been drinking soda since I was eighteen , so I ..... .
6. My students have been solving difficult questions since the beginning of the term , so they ..... .
7. You are always rude to me and I .....
8. I clean the house by myself every morning I .....
9. Hüseyin has been beating Emine for years , so Emine .....
10. I can keep my computer from viruses , so ..... .

TEST 4 MODALS

Choose the correct answer

1. People ..... communicate by drums and fire in the prehistoric times.
   a. have b. used to c. used d. were used to

2. I ..... clean the house. It is not dirty.
   a. need b. needn't c. have to d. needn't to

3. We ..... wait until the police came.
   a. has to b. had had to c. will have to d. have to

4. A : ..... you like coffee ?
   B : Yes , please.
   a. Can b. Could c. Would d. Have you

5. I am very hungry. I ..... three hamburgers now.
   a. eat b. can eat c. eats d. must eat

6. Luckily , I ..... get home without being wet.
   a. could b. am able to c. was able to d. were able to.

7. I don't know certainly , but she ..... be at home now.
   a. must b. might c. have to d. is

8. I ..... drink milk , but now I can drink.
   a. used to b. am used to c. didn't use to d. didn't used to.

9. Would you mind ..... off the television ?
   a. if I turn b. turning c. turn d. turns

10. " Do you like to play tennis ?" " I ..... , but now I prefer golf"
    a. was playing b. had played c. used to play d. am used to playing

11. " Are you still going to Florida for vacation ?"

" Yes , but I really ..... because I don't have much money.

a. mustn't have b. shouldn't c. shouldn't have d. should

12. " Why didn't you come to the aerobics class yesterday evening ?"

"Because I ..... for my niece until 9.30

a. had to babysit b. must babysit c. have to babysit d. could babysat

13. Mary is reading a grammar book , because she has a test tomorrow. She ..... .

a. had to study b. shouldn't be studying c. must be studying d. used to study

14. When Adem was younger , he ..... fit into his uniform , but now that he has grown , it no longer fits.

a. have to b. could c. should d. can

15. Ceren and Cem ..... basketball when they were in school.

a. used to play b. should play c. couldn't have played d. must play

16. Mobile phones were on sale and my father ..... one for a very good price.

a. can buy b. have c. is supposed to buy d. was able to buy

17. ..... you speak any foreign languages ?

a. Shall b. Can c. May d. Have

18. You ..... get tired of your job. It is so boring.

a. should b. has to c. have to d. must

19. You ..... do it. I have already done it.

a. mustn't b. don't have to c. ought not to d. shouldn't

20. I ..... speak English , but I can't speak Russian.

a. can't b. will not c. was able to d. can

ADJECTIVES

Sıfatlar isim ve zamirleri niteleyen , onları tanımlayan kelimeler olarak bilinir.Ve sıfatlar " What kind ...? Which one ? How many ... ?" sorularının da yanıtını verir.

Mesela ; He is a tall man. (Burada "tall" sıfattır ve bir isim olan "man" nitelenmektedir.
Adj noun Which man ? What kind of man ? sorularının da yanıtıdır avnı zamanda.)

Sıfatların cümle içindeki yeri genelde ismin önüdür. Adjective + noun

- easy question , tall man , beautiful girl

Fakat sıfatlar , linking verbs yani ; *be , appear , seem , taste* fiillerinin arkasında kullanılır.

- I feel cold.
- Susan is cold and achy.

Sıfatlar ismin rengini , niteliğini , sayısını , miktarını.. ifade eder.

colors	*quality*	*size*	*emotions*	*numbers*	*demonstrative*
blue	clumsy	big	sad	one	this (yakın)
red	loyal	small	angry	two	that (uzak)
green	beautiful	tiny	happy	three	these (yakın)
orange	efficient	large	nervous	first	those (uzak)
grey	selfish	huge	anxious	second	
yellow	rude			third	

ADJECTIVE & ADVERBS

Sıfatlar ismi , zarflar ise çoğunlukla fiili niteler. O ismin rengini , kalitesini , niteliğni sıfatlarla ifade edebiliriz.

- My mother is a careful driver. — Adjective

He looked **excited**. — Adjective

Bazı sıfatlar kendisinden sonra bir ilgeç alır ve arkasından da bir nesne kullanmayı gerektirir. Bu sıfatlardan bazıları ; be *ashamed of , be afraid of , be busy with , be good at , be interested in* ....

I am interested in music. (Ben müziğe ilgi duyarım.)

She is afraid of dogs. (O köpeklerden korkar.)

We are good at English. (Biz İngilizce'de iyiyiz.)

Zarflar ise eylemleri nitelediği gibi , başka sıfatları ve zarfları da nitelerken kullanılan kelimelerdir. Zaman zarfları , yer zarfları ve durum zarfları adı altında incelemek mümkündür. Hal (durum) zarfları genellikle sıfatların sonuna –ly eklenmesiyle oluşur.

ADJECTIVE (SIFAT)		ADVERB (ZARF)
careful	→	carefully
slow	→	slowly
quick	→	quickly
easy	→	easily
cold	→	coldly

Sıfatlara –ly eklerken dikkat etmemiz gereken bazı noktalar ;

a. Sıfatın sonundaki y , i ye dönüşür.

- Happy → happily
- Pretty → prettily

b. Sonu –ible / -able ile biten sıfatlarda ,sondaki e' yi atıyoruz ve – ly ekliyoruz.

- Sensible → sensibly
- Probable → probably

c. Sonu sesli+ l ile biten sıfatlarda sadece –ly eklenir.

- Final → finally
- careful → carefully

Fakat bazı sıfat ve zarf hali aynı olan kelimeler vardır . Bunlar ise ;

- early ⟶ early
- hard ⟶ hard
- fast ⟶ fast
- late ⟶ late
- right ⟶ right

"*good* " sıfatı zarf haline dönüşürken yapısında bir değişiklik gerektirir.

Good ⟶ well

Zarflar cümle içinde çeşitli yerlerde kullanılabilir. Fakat genellikle fiil ya da nesnenin hemen arkasında kullanılır.

- He spoke slowly.
- She counted the money quickly.
- I answered the questions carefully.

(correct) **(incorrect)**

- Did your brother give it to her secretly ? - Did your brother give it to her secretly ?

No , your brother didn't give it to her secretly.No, your brother did secretly not give it to her.

Sıklık zarfları eylemin ne kadar sürede bir gerçekleştiğini ifade ederken kullanılır. Çoğunlukla "simple present ve simple past tense " ile kullanılır.

Adverbs of Frequency

Meaning

Yaygın olarak kullanılan sıklık zarflarından bazıları ;

100 % **always**
usually
often
sometimes
occasionally
seldom , rarely
never , not ever

0 %

- My sister usually does her homework in the library.
- I never drink coffee = I don't ever drink coffee.
- He seldom goes out alone.

EVER: Sıklık sorusunu sorarken kullanılır.

- How often do you go to the cinema ?

  I usually go to the cinema.

- Do you ever go to the cinema ?

  Yes , I sometimes go to the cinema.

Sıklık zarfları cümle içinde ana fiilden önce fakat TO BE varsa TO BE 'den sonra gelir.

- I always go to school on foot.
- I am always late for school.

Soru cümlelerinde de sıklık zarfları özneden sonra kullanılır.

- Do you always watch horror films ?
- Do you ever sit in the same seat ?
- Is she always late for school ?

Kısa cevaplarda eğer sıklık zarfları kullanılacaksa ; özne ile yardımcı fiil arasında yer alır.

- Do you ever drink beer ? Yes , I sometimes do.
- Does your father ever chat via internet ? No , he never does.

Olumsuz anlam ifade eden sıklık zarfları olumsuz cümle içinde kullanılmazlar. Onlar anlam olarak zaten cümleyi olumsuz yapmaktadır.

(Correct) (doğru)	(Incorrect)(yanlış)
I rarely do my homework at home.	I don't rarely do my homework at home.
My sister never smokes cigarette.	My sister doesn't never smoke cigarette.

Exercise 160: Choose the correct word

1. Martin's (diligent / diligently) studying has made the difference in his grade.
2. The conductor was (complete / completely) delighted with our strong performance.
3. Professor Çetin made a (surprise / surprisingly) announcement.
4. They answered the challenging questions but missed the (easy / easily) ones.
5. Hank waved (enthusiastic / enthusiastically) at Steve.
6. Stephen seemed (angry / angrily) after he finished the new book.
7. Mike's father provided him a (weekly / week) allowance.
8. Teacher replied (quick / quickly) the students' different questions.
9. Robert talks (careless / carelessly).
10. Berna finished her work unusually (quickly / quick).

Exercise 161:Rewrite the sentence using the adverb in parentheses.

1. Margaret is late to work. (almost never)

   .....

2. I study every night during the semester. (always)

   .....

3. I have time to go to parties and visit friends. (seldom)

   .....

4. My sister calls me at night. (always)

   .....

5. I am sick. (hardly ever)

   .....

6. She is early to class. (usually)

   .....

7. Selim and Seda swim in the lake by their house. (occasionally)

   .....

8. I don't smoke cigarette. (never)

   .....

9. That magazine isn't published weekly. (never)

   .....

10. I don't go to work on foot. (rarely)

    .....

Exercise 162: Rewrite the sentence using the adverb in parentheses.

1. Do you have a vacation ? (ever)

.....

2. When do you go to bed ? (generally)

.....

3. How often does he call you ? (usually)

.....

4. Did you travel during vacations when you lived in your country? (sometimes)

.....

5. I ask questions in that professor's class. (never)

.....

6. An impolite person interrupts others while they are speaking. (always)

.....

7. Bad drivers don't signal when they are going to turn. (rarely)

.....

8. It is cold in the spring in Miami. (seldom)

.....

9. I never celebrate Saint Valentine's Day. (not + ever)

.....

10. Do you help your mother do the housework ? (not + ever)

.....

11. Does your father ever drive you to school ? (ever)

.....

12. Do you celebrate Thanksgiving Day in your country ? (not + ever)

.....

13. Does your professor call on you in class ? (ever)

.....

14. I go to the library after this class. (never)

.....

15. I have vacations. (rarely)

.....

Exercise 163: Unscramble these sentences.

1. My father – morning – to – listens – news – the – in – never – the .

.....

2. wears – rarely – Haluk – in – jeans – class .

.....

3. you – Don't – ever – wear – at – work – tie – ?

.....

4. speaks – never – to – İdil – strangers – the .

.....

5. go – summers – usually – abroad – in – We – the .

.....

6. eat – low – fat – frequently – I – yogurt – dessert – for .

.....

7. The – early – comes – almost – always – mail – in the afternoon .

.....

8. Yes, – frequently – I – do – homework .

.....

9. never – No, – do – I .

.....

10. am – No, – never – I – late .

.....

11. Do – ever – take – you – to – school – the – bus – ?

.....

12. I – to – work – ever – with – don't – my – go – father .

.....

13. believes – She – rarely – what – sees – she – television – on .

.....

Exercise 164 : Make these sentences adverb

Ex : My sister is a careful listener.

...My sister listens carefully.....

1. Our teacher is an honest person.

.....

2. My mother is a skillful cook.

.....

3. He is a fast driver.

.....

4. They are dangerous swimmers .

.....

5. I am a mad player.

.....

6. She is a good swimmer.

.....

7. Ali is a terrible football player.

.....

8. My father is a careless speaker.

.....

9. We are slow runners.

.....

10. He is a perfect writer.

.....

11. Kemal is an excellent player.

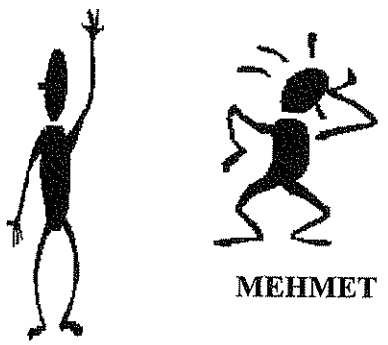
.....

Exercise 165: Use these adjectives or adverbs in these sentences

correct	slowly	well	soft	correctly	softly
good	slow	regularly		interesting	regular

1. Please talk ..... or don't talk. You will wake my baby up.
2. Our teacher always treats us ..... .
3. I answered the questions ..... .
4. I found this film very ..... .
5. My equipments were really ..... .
6. You must pay the taxes ..... , otherwise you will have to pay extra money for it.
7. The ..... answer should be announced.
8. I love listening to ..... music , I hate rock music.
9. Why did you prefer a ..... bus ? You will be late.
10. You need ..... exercises to be fit every time.

MAKING COMPARISONS



MEHMET

AHMET

Ahmet is **taller than** Mehmet.
(Ahmet , Mehmet'ten daha uzundur.)
Mehmet is **fatter than** Ahmet.
(Mehmet , Ahmet'ten daha şişmandır.)

TEK HECELİ SIFATLAR

İki nesne , eşya , insanı kıyaslarken kullandığımız sıfat tek heceli ise , sonuna – ER eklenir.

wild - wilder
tall - taller
clean - cleaner
thick - thicker
fast - faster
slow - slower
dark - darker

- Today is colder than yesterday. (Bugün , dünden daha soğuk.)
- Süreyya Ayhan is faster than Elmas Çiçek. (Süreyya Ayhan , Elmas Çiçek'ten daha hızlı.)
- My room is cleaner than your room. (Benim odam senin odandan daha temiz.)
-

Tek heceli sıfatlardan sonu " sesli + sessiz" ile bitenlerin son sessizi iki kez yazılır.

fat - fatter
big - bigger
thin - thinner
hot - hotter
wet - wetter

- My father is fatter than my brother. (Babam , ağabeyimden daha şişman.)
- Antalya is hotter than Erzurum. (Antalya , Erzurum'dan daha sıcak.)
- I am thinner than you. (Ben , senden daha zayıfım.)

Tek heceli sıfatlardan sonu " y" ile bitenlerde "y" düşer ve " -ier " eklenir.

happy - happier
dirty – dirtier
early – earlier
easy – easier
funny – funnier
ugly – uglier
heavy - heavier

- My little daughter is happier than my elder daughter today. (Bugün küçük kızım , büyük kızımdan daha mutlu.)
- English is easier than German. (İngilizce , Almanca'dan daha kolay.)
- The first Hababam Sınıfı was funnier than the second one. (İlk Hababam Sınıfı , ikincisinden daha komikti.)
- My room is dirtier than my parents' room. (Benim odam , anne babamın odasından daha pis.)

Düzensiz olarak cümle içinde kullanılan sıfatlar vardır. Bunlar ;

Good - better
Bad - worse
Far - farther/further
Little - less
Many/much - more

- I am better at English than you. (Ben ingilizce'de senden daha iyiyim.)
- Erzurum is further than Adana from Mersin. (Erzurum , Mersin'e Adana'dan daha uzak.)

Exercises 166: Compare them

1. Mount Everest is ..... (high) than Mount Erciyes.
2. Tarık Akan is ..... (tall) than Zeki Alasya.
3. I am ..... (lazy) than my deskmate.
4. This book is ..... (thin) than dictionary.
5. Pencil is ..... (short) than ruler.
6. Our English teacher is ..... (slim) than our literature teacher.
7. Esra is ..... (fat) than Gülbahar.
8. A Palio is ..... (cheap) than a BMW.
9. Gülçin is ..... (ugly) than Sevim.
10. My grandfather is ..... (old) than my father.

🔔 Çok heceli sıfatları kullanarak kıyaslama yaparken sıfatın önüne " more" getirilir.

handsome – more handsome
beautiful – more beautiful
difficult – more difficult
expensive – more expensive
famous – more famous
delicious – more delicious
convenient – more convenient

🔔 sonu " – ing / -ed" ile biten sıfatlar kıyaslamalarda her zaman " more" ile birlikte kullanılır.

interesting – more interesting
interested – more interested
boring – more boring
bored – more bored
exciting – more exciting
excited – more excited

- These shoes are more expensive than my shoes. (Bu ayakkabılar benim ayakkabımdan daha pahalı.)
- Chinese is more difficult than German. (Çince, Almancadan daha zor.)
- Jülide Ateş is more beautiful than me. (Jülide Ateş benden daha güzel.)
- Theatre is more exciting than cinema. (Tiyatro, sinemadan daha heyecan verici.)
- Soap operas are more boring than documentaries. (Pembe diziler, belgesellerden daha sıkıcı.)

Exercises 167: Compare them as in the example

Ex : Our exam questions were ….more complicated… than yours. (complicated)

1. Prices this year are …….. (high) than they were last year.
2. I am …….. (happy) today than I was yesterday.
3. Everything in Adana is …….. (expensive) than everything in Mersin.
4. Sevil isn't good at tenis , but she is …… (good) than Esra .
5. She asks …….. (difficult) questions than Mr Sert.
6. My cat is …… (pretty) in the neighbourhood .
7. Tarkan is …….. (clever) than you .
8. My illness is …….. (dangerous) than measles.
9. Being honest is …….. (important) than money.
10. Turtles are …… (slow) than rabbits.

Exercise 168 : Compare them

Ex : The Kızılırmak is …longer than…… the Yeşilırmak. (long)

1. Arzum Onan is …… me. (beautiful)
2. My mother is …… my aunt. (capable)
3. My father is …… my brother. (tall)
4. Our class is …… yours. (big)
5. A Mercedes is …… a Fiat Punto. (expensive)
6. Gold is …… silver. (valuable)
7. A dictionary is …… a book. (thick)
8. Tom Cruise is …… Jim Carey. (handsome)
9. A lion is …… a dog. (wild)
10. Smoking cigarette is …… for our health than coke. (dangerous)
11. I am …… you are. (lucky)
12. I will have …… time this year than last year. (a lot of)
13. Our house is …… my aunt's house. (large)
14. Lake Van is …… Lake Tuz. (big)

15. Kemal Sunal was ..... Tamer Karadağlı. (famous)

16. Einstein was ..... Hitler. (intelligent)

17. My deskmate is ..... me. (polite)

18. Our teacher is ..... Class E's teacher. (nervous)

19. I am ..... you. (generous)

20. Yesterday the weather was ..... it is today. (warm)

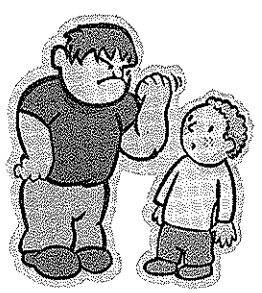
21. Our dog is ..... your rabbit. (fast)

22. These questions are ..... the old questions. (easy)

23. An elephant is ..... a donkey. (heavy)

24. A horse is ..... a donkey. (strong)

SUPERLATIVE FORMS OF ADJECTIVE



ALİ VELİ



CENGİZ

Ali is <u>the strongest</u> of all.

Cengiz is <u>the tallest</u> of all.

Veli is <u>the shortest</u> and the youngest of all.

Üç ve daha fazla nesne , şey arasından " *en* ..." olanını seçerken kullanılır.

Tek heceli sıfatların sonuna – EST eklenir.

cold – the coldest
warm – the warmest
short – the shortest
thick – the thickest

- Erzurum is **the coldest** city in Turkey. (Erzurum , Türkiye'nin en soğuk şehridir.)
- Mike is **the shortest** child in the apartment. (Mike apartmanda en kısa çocuktur.)
- Dictionary is **the tickest** book. (Sözlük en kalın kitaptır.)

Sıfat "sesli + sessiz" ile bitiyorsa son sessiz iki kez yazılır ve –est eklenir.

thin – the thinnest
hot – the hottest
big – the biggest
fat – the fattest

- I am **the thinnest** person in my class. (Sınıfta en zayıf benim.)
- Antalya is **the hottest** city in Turkey. (Antalya Türkiye'nin en sıcak şehridir.)
- That ball is **the biggest** of all. (Hepsinden daha büyük bir top.)
- She is **the fattest** of all. (Hepsinden daha şişman.)

Sonu "-y" ile bitenlerde "y" düşer ve "iest" eklenir.

dirty	–	the dirtiest	- This room is **the dirtiest** of all. (Hepsinden daha kirli bir oda.)
happy	-	the happiest	- Ali is **the happiest** of all. (Ali hepsinden daha mutlu.)
ugly	-	the ugliest	- I am **the ugliest** person in my family. (Ailemdeki en çirkin kişiyim.)

irregular adjectives

good – better – the best
bad – worse – the worst
far – farther / further – the farthest / the furthest
little – less – the least
much / many – more – the most

Çok heceli sıfatlarda en üstünlük derecesi ifade edilirken , sıfatın başına "the most" getirilir.

- Chinese is the most difficult language of all.
- My brother is the most handsome man in my family.

Superlative adjectives , present perfect tense ile de birlikte kullanılır.

Superlative adjective + Present perfect tense

- She is the most beautiful girl I have ever seen. (Gördüğüm en güzel kız.)
- It is the most difficult question I have ever solved. (Çözdüğüm en zor soru.)
- This is the worst film I have ever watched. (İzlediğim en kötü film.)
- She is the best student in this class. (Bu sınıftaki en iyi öğrenci.)

Exercise 169: Fill in the blanks with suitable form of adjectives as in the example

Ex : I am .....the most intelligent.... person in my class. (intelligent)

1. This is ..... (big) house in Mersin.
2. Sakıp Sabancı was ..... (rich) man in Turkey.
3. Ali is taller than İsmail , but Semih is ..... (tall) of all.
4. Cem is ..... (poor) person I have ever met.
5. This apple is ..... (delicious) fruit I have eaten.
6. My mother is ..... (capable) woman I have ever known.
7. Ali is ..... (kind) person I have known.
8. Lion is ..... (strong) animal among animals.
9. The Nile is ..... (long) river in the world.
10. I am ..... (intelligent) student in my class.

Exercise 170 : Fill in the chart as in the example

	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
1. convenient	more convenient	...the most convenient..
2. old	.....	.....
3. great	.....	.....
4. tall	.....	.....
5. expensive	.....	.....
6. cheap	.....	.....
7. thin	.....	.....
8. thick	.....	.....
9. ugly	.....	.....
10. happy	.....	.....
11. hard	.....	.....
12. late	.....	.....
13. difficult	.....	.....
14. poor	.....	.....
15. kind	.....	.....
16. rich	.....	.....
17. early	.....	.....
18. funny	.....	.....
19. high	.....	.....
20. good	.....	.....

Exercise 171 : Complete the sentences with superlative or comparative forms of adjectives

1. The Nile is .....(long) river in the world.
2. Sabancı family is ..... (rich) one in Turkey.
3. I am ..... (capable) than you are.
4. Tarkan is ..... (famous) singer in Turkey.
5. This is ..... (bad) film I have ever watched.
6. Our house is ..... (big) than your house.
7. It is ..... (delicious) meal I have eaten.
8. The U.S.A is ..... (powerful) country in the world.

9. Erzurum is ..... (cold) city of Turkey.
10. AIDS is ..... (dangerous) disease I have known.
11. Your skirt is ..... (long) than your sister's skirt.
12. My father is ..... (fat) person in my family.
13. August is ..... (hot) month of the year.
14. İstanbul is ..... (crowded) than Mersin.
15. A dog is ..... (loyal) than a cat.

Exercise 172 : Answer the questions with superlative or comparative forms of adjectives

1. Which city is more crowded than Mersin in Turkey ?

   .....

2. Have you ever watched a more boring film than " Gora" ?

   .....

3. What is the most delicious thing you have eaten ?

   .....

4. Which film was more interesting than " Bir İstanbul Masalı" ?

   .....

5. Which city is the hottest in Turkey ?

   .....

6. What is the highest mountain in the world ?

   .....

7. Who is the most intelligent student you have ever met ?

   .....

8. What is the most embarrassing thing you have done ?

   .....

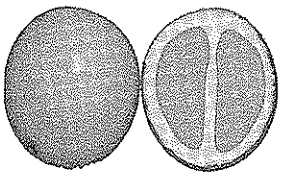
9. Which subject is the most complicated to understand in English ?

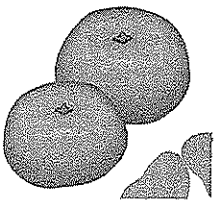
   .....

10. What kind of books are more interesting than romantic books ?

    .....

AS + ADJECTIVE / ADVERB + AS





Orange is as delicious as tangerine.
(Portakal mandalina kadar lezzetlidir.)

Eşitlik / eşitsizliklerden bahsederken kullanılır.

I am as clever as you are. (Senin kadar akıllıyım.)

I am not as careful as you are. (Senin kadar dikkatli değilim.)

= You are more careful than I am / me. (Sen benden daha dikkatlisin.)

He isn't as/ so strong as my father = My father is stronger than he is.

Exercise 173 : Rewrite these sentences as in the example above :

Ex: I am shorter than Gülçin.

= Gülçin isn't as short as me / I am.

1. I am healthier than you are.

   .....

2. My mother is more strict than my father.

   .....

3. I am more interested in music than my deskmate.

   .....

4. Reading book is more enjoyable than watching television.

   .....

5. English is more enjoyable than German.

   .....

6. Orange juice is sweeter than lemonade .

   .....

7. Small shops are less convenient than supermarkets.

   .....

8. This car is faster than your car.

   .....

9. A dog is more loyal than a cat.

   .....

10. History isn't more interesting than literature.

.....

11. The present I bought you was more expensive than you bought me.

.....

12. Riding a horse is more exciting than swimming.

.....

13. My mobile phone isn't as old-fashioned as yours.

.....

14. My rabbit isn't as slow as your turtle.

.....

15. Çiğdem isn't so clever as you are.

.....

Exercise 174:Correct the mistakes

1. How quick he speaks.

.....

2. Ayşe speaks more slow.

.....

3. Come quick or you will miss the train.

.....

4. You look angrily. Did I say anything wrong ?

.....

5. Which is good , going to the cinema or studying at home ?

.....

6. My father felt badly about losing his wallet.

.....

7. He looks suspicious at the woman wearing black sun glasses.

.....

8. In the library , you have to be quiet than you are outside.

.....

9. I felt more better after I had had a rest.

.....

10. Why do you drive so slow ? I am afraid someone will hit the car from behind.

.....

11. It is the most difficult question I have ever solved.

.....

12. The cabbage smells awfully.

.....

13. I felt badly about what I had heard.

.....

14. Of all the exams , this is the easiest one.

.....

15. Her new jeans hug her firm.

.....

TOO / ENOUGH

Too +ADJ / ADV Aşırılık ifade eden , anlamı olumsuz olmasına karşın olumlu cümleler içinde kullanılan bir yapıdır.

I am too old to go to disco. (Diskoya gidemeyecek kadar yaşlıyım.)

She is too young to vote. (Oy kullanamayacak kadar genç.)

O işi yapmak kim için zor , ya da mümkün değilse o zaman sıfattan sonra onu belirtebiliriz.

It is too difficult for me to understand. (Benim anlayamayacağım kadar zor.)

ADJ/ ADV + ENOUGH

Enough yeterlilik ifade eder . Olumlu ya da olumsuz cümlelerde kullanılabilir. Yine şahıs belirtmek gerekirse , sıfat ya da zarftan sonra yazılır.

It is warm enough for me to swim in. (Su yüzebileceğim kadar ılık.)

The weather is hot enough to go for a picnic. (Hava pikniğe gidebileceğimiz kadar sıcak.)

My brother isn't old enough to go to school. (Erkek kardeşim okula gidecek kadar büyük değil.)

I am not old enough to get a driving licence. (Ehliyet alacak kadar büyük değilim.)

Exercise 175 : Combine these sentences with TOO + ADJ / ADV

1. It is too cold. I can't drink it.

   .....

2. The weather is too hot. I can't go out.

   .....

3. My grandfather is very old. He can't walk alone.

   .....

4. I am very busy. I can't call you.

   .....

5. My father is very fat. He can't jump.

   .....

6. My parents are very rude. They can't help you.

   .....

7. That car is very expensive. I can't buy it.

   .....

8. Rabbit is very fast. I can't catch it.

   .....

9. The question is very difficult. I can't solve it.

   .....

10. My mother is very exhausted. She can't tidy my room.

    .....

Exercise 176 : Combine these sentences with ADJ / ADV + ENOUGH

1. That book is very cheap. I can buy it.

   .....

2. My teacher is very polite. She can help you.

   .....

3. My father is tall. He can touch the ceiling.

   .....

4. Our grandfather is strong and fit. He can ride bicycle fast.

   .....

5. I am not healthy. I can't eat ice-cream.

   .....

6. Dave is clever. He can understand it.

.....

7. Playing chess isn't very difficult. You can play it easily.

.....

8. That suitcase isn't heavy. You can carry it.

.....

9. That girl is very beautiful. She can win the beauty contest.

.....

10. That coffee isn't strong. You can drink it.

.....

-ING / -ED ADJECTIVES

Sıfatlar belli durumlarda –ing / ya da – ed alarak kullanılırlar. Bunun farklı anlamları vardır. Mesela;

bu bir eylemin tamamlanmış mı yoksa devam etmekte mi olduğunu ifade edebilir.

Turkey is one of the developing countries. (Türkiye gelişmekte olan ülkelerden birisidir.)

America is one of the developed countries. (Amerika gelişmiş ülkelerden birisidir.)

-ing / -ed almış sıfat etkileyen mi etkilenen durumun da mı ?

a. The questions were confusing. (Sorular kafa karştırıyor = etkiliyor)

b. I am confused by the questions. (Sorulardan kafam karıştı = etkilendim)

Bu şekilde kullanılan sıfatlardan bazıları ;

Amazing	Amazed
Amusing	Amused
Annoying	Annoyed
Boring	Bored
Charming	Charmed
Confusing	Confused
Disappointing	Disappointed
Exciting	excited

Exhausting	Exhausted
Encouraging	Encouraged
Fascinating	Fascinated
Frightening	Frightened
İnteresting	İnterested
Satisfying	Satisfied
Surprising	Surprised
Terrifying	terrified

Ex : I will go up to my professor and say that I am confused by the new subject.

(Profesör'e gidip yeni konudan kafamın karıştığını söyleyeceğim.)

I will go up to my professor and say that the new subject is confusing.

(Profesörün yanına gidip yeni konunun kafa karıştırdığını söyleyeceğim.)

" _ ed " ile biten sıfatlar çoğunlukta bir preposition ile birlikte kullanılırlar.

- He was excited by elephants.
- I am satisfied with your success.
- I was amazed at all the circus animals and the acrobats.
- I was frightened by the thief.
- I was interested in stamps when I was a little child.
- I was tired of simple exercises.
- I was bored by the mathematics this semester.
- I was disappointed in acrobat's performance.
- I was introduced to the mayor of Mersin.
- My children were exhausted from all the excitement.
- My father was opposed to going out late at nights.
- My father was surprised by his surprise birthday party.
- My little daughter was amused by the clowns.
- She is annoyed by snakes.
- She was confused by the noise.
- She was surprised at presents.
- They were disappointed by crocodiles.
- They were excited about dogs and chimpanzees.
- I was amazed by the clowns.

Exercise 177 : Complete the sentences with the words in the brackets

1. Attending this course isn't interesting. I am ..... (bored / boring) with it.
2. He was ..... (disappointed / disappointing) by the low turn-out.
3. I love ..... (excited / exciting) films.
4. I was ..... (terrifying / terrified) by the dog.
5. I was ..... (boring / bored) with the movie.
6. In my opinion , to beg somebody for money is the most ..... (embarrasing / embarrased) thing in one's life.
7. İstanbul is the most ..... (crowded / crowding) city in Turkey.

8. Listening to jazz music is ..... (boring / bored) for me but it is ..... (interested / interesting) for my father.
9. My cat gets ..... (confusing / confused) when I turn the lights off.
10. My old job was ..... (challenged / challenging) It was hard but fun.
11. Our new teacher is an ..... (interested / interesting) one.
12. Sevil feels ..... (irritated / irritating) by his roommate's habits.
13. That movie is very ..... (depressed / depressing) because the father dies at the end.
14. The little boy was ..... (terrifying / terrified) by the scary movie.
15. The movie was ..... . (disappointed / disappointing)
16. The teacher was ..... (disappointed / disappointing) with her students' work.
17. This is a really ..... (boring / bored) film.
18. Wendy was .....:.(interested / interesting) in that book.
19. You are really hardworking and I am..... (satisfying / satisfied) with your success.
20. You will have to look after two ..... (spoiled / spoiling) children.

Exercise 178 : Choose the correct one

1. Mary danced good / well.

   .....

2. My mother can cook delicious / deliciously meals.

   .....

3. Why do you drive so carelessly / careless ?

   .....

4. My brother completed the course succesfull / successfully.

   .....

5. I have never seen such a beautiful / beautifully girl.

   .....

6. You look worrying / worried.

   .....

7. I am not interested / interesting in English novels.

   .....

8. The first part of the play was really bored / boring.

.....

9. Jack is a good / well pianist.

.....

10. We live happy / happily.

.....

11. The exam was really hard / hardly.

.....

12. She drove the car fastly / fast.

.....

13. I feel tiring / tired.

.....

14. My father bought me a love / lovely jacket.

.....

15. I am reading an excited / exciting novel now.

.....

SO.... ADJ / ADV ....THAT

SUCH ...A(AN) ADJECTIVE ..NOUN

SO.... ADJECTIVE / ADVERB ....THAT

- She is so kind that she can't hurt anybody's heart . (O kadar kibar ki ,kimsenin kalbini kıramaz.)
- She is so fat that she can't run fast. (O kadar şişman ki , hızlı koşamaz.)
- She is so selfish that she can't understand anybody. (O kadar bencil ki kimseyi anlayamaz.)
- They are so lazy that they can't complete the project on time. (O kadar tembeller ki projeyi zamanında tamamlayamazlar.)
- My father drove so fast that he had an accident. (Babam o kadar hızlı sürdü ki kaza yaptı.)
- He writes so badly that he can't read his own handwriting. (O kadar kötü yazıyor ki kendi el yazısını okuyamıyor.)

SUCH ... (A/AN) ADJECTIVE ..NOUN

- Gülsem is such a beautiful girl that everybody falls in love with her. (Gülsem o kadar güzel bir kız ki herkes ona aşık oluyor.)
- I have such a little money that I can't buy that dress. (O kadar az param var ki o elbiseyi alamam.)
- It was such an expensive hotel that we couldn't stay there. (O kadar pahalı bir oteldi ki orda kalamadık.)

Exercise 179: Complete the sentences using " so / such... that" as in the example.

Ex : I am so sleepy that I can't stay long.

1. I am ..... intelligent that I can understand everything easily.
2. These books are ..... valuable that I can't lend them to you.
3. She is ..... a clumsy girl that she never finishes her work on time.
4. The book was ..... boring that I couldn't read till the end.
5. They were ..... difficult questions that all of us failed in the exam.

Exercise 180: Combine the sentences using " so... that / such...that" as in the example.

Ex : The cat was very lovely . My daughter hold it in her arms. (such)

- It was such a lovely cat that my daughter held it in her arms.

1. The mobile phone was very expensive. I couldn't buy it. (so)

   .....

2. Indian food is very spicy. I can't eat it. (so)

   .....

3. Tutku has little time. She can't have a rest. (such)

   .....

4. The bed was uncomfortable. They couldn't sleep well. (so)

   .....

5. The child was very naughty. He broke all the mirrors in our house. (so)

   .....

6. Halil is a very hardworking student. He studies ten hours a day. (such)

   .....

7. She has very big feet. She can't find suitable shoes for her anywhere. (such)

.....

8. There were a lot of mosquitos in my room. I couldn't sleep well last night. (such)

.....

9. His handwriting is very bad. Nobody can read it. (so)

.....

10. The table was too heavy. Ahmet couldn't lift it. (such)

.....

11. Our house is too far from school. I can't go there on foot. (so)

.....

12. He is a very talented author. His books were sold more than ten thousand. (such)

.....

13. They played very successfully. The audience applauded them ten minutes. (so)

.....

14. Italians speak very quickly. I can't catch them. (so)

.....

15. Hanife is very ambitious student. I am sure she will achieve her aim. (such)

.....

TEST 5

ADJECTIVES & ADVERBS

1. How ..... is Mersin from Ankara ?

a. distance b. farthest c. farther d. far

2. I didn't like the concert. It was ..... .

a. exciting b. excited c. bored d. boring

3. I can dance ..... than you.

a. more beautifully b. the most beautifully c. more beautiful d. as beautiful.

4. Your shoes are the same ..... .

a. size as hers b. size as her c. large as her d. large as it is

5. Alice is studying very ..... . She has an exam tomorrow.

a. hard b. hardly c. hardly ever d. harder

6. Tarık Akan is ..... than Zeki Alasya.

a. tallest b. the tallest c. taller d. the taller

7. What is your mother like ?

a. She is short and fat b. she is jealousc. she likes jogging d. she is dishonest

8. Ahmet is the ..... student in this school.

a. most hardworking b. more hardworking c. lazier d. the most hardworking

9. İstanbul is the ..... city I have ever seen.

a. more crowded b. most crowded c. crowding d. crowd

10. The ..... river in the world is the Nile.

a. long b. tall c. longer d. longest

11. How ..... apples do you eat every day ?

a. amount b. many c. much d. a lot of

12. My little child is ..... curious that she asks everything she sees.

a. so b. so that c. such d. very

13. These are ..... carpets in the store.

a. fancy b. fancier c. fanciest d. the fanciest

14.I grew up in ..... comfortable house than yours.

a. more b. most comfortable c. comfortabler d. as comfortable as

15.Our teacher was satisfied ..... our success in English.

a. with b. at c. by d. of

16. The post office wasn't ..... I thought.

a. so far as b. as further as c. furthest d. far

17. My father wasn't very ..... with his choice.

a. happily b. happy c. miserably d. cheerfully

18. My daughter is ..... person while eating chocolate.

a. happiest b. the happiest c. happier d. as happy as

19. The hotel wasn't ..... I thought.

a. as cheaper as b. more expensive c. cheapest d. as expensive as

20. My grandfather is ..... person in the family.

a. the wisest b. wiser c. wisest d. most wisest

GERUNDS & INFINITIVES

Gerund fiil köküne – ing eklenmesiyle elde edilir. (speaking , listening , knowing , growing ....) Eylem halinden çıkıp isim haline dönüştürülmüş fiillerdir. Cümle içinde özne ya da nesne durumunda kullanılabilirler.

Smoking is dangerous for your health. (Sigara içme senin sağlığın için tehlikelidir.)
Özne

I dislike smoking cigarette. (Ben sigara içmekten hoşlanmam.)
Nesne

Eğer cümlenin öznesi bir gerund (Ulaç) ise fiil mutlaka tekildir. Fakat iki gerund " *and* " bağlacıyla bağlanarak cümlenin öznesini oluşturuyorsa o zaman cümlenin fiili çoğuldur.

Writing English is easy.

Speaking and understanding English are difficult.

Kendisinden sonra gelen fiili gerund biçimiyle alan fiiller ;

Exercise 181 : Write the meanings of these verbs

Verbs	Meaning	Verbs	Meaning
avoid	sakınmak	postpone	ertelemek
consider	.....	dislike	.....
admit	.....	detest	.....
can't help	.....	quit	.....
can't stand	.....	mind	.....
deny	.....	it's no use	.....
delay	.....	it's no good	.....
finish	.....	be worth	.....
suggest	.....	stop	.....
keep	.....	forget	.....
involve	.....	try	.....
enjoy	.....	remember	.....
imagine	.....	prefer	.....
love	.....	advise	.....
recall	.....	allow	.....
like	.....		

Exercise 182: Open the brackets

1. I quit ..... (drink) beer.
2. My father preferred ..... (stay) at home to going out.
3. I love ..... (dance and travel).
4. She postponed ..... (visit) her friends.
5. I dislike ..... (watch) horror films.
6. It is no use ..... (try) to persuade my father. He is obstinate.
7. I remember ..... (meet) my husband the first time.
8. I allow ..... (watch) cartoons.
9. The film " The Lord of the Rings" is worth ..... (watch) again.
10. My father suggests ..... (walk) to work instead of driving.

Prepositions ile birlikte kullanılan fiillerin arkasından gelen fiil mutlaka – ing alır. Bu şekilde yaygın kullanılan fiiller ;

Exercise 183 : Write the meanings of these words

Verbs	Meaning	Verbs	Meaning
be used to	alışkın olmak	have difficulty in	.....
be accustomed to	.....	there is no point in	.....
put off	.....	be charged with	.....
keep on	.....	in addition to	.....
be fond of	.....	apologize for	.....
be good at	.....	be ashamed of	.....
be bad at	.....	believe in	.....
feel like	.....	care for	.....
insist on	.....	complain about	.....
object to	.....	give up	.....
think of	.....	worry about	.....
how about	.....	be succeed at	.....
be accused of	.....	be sorry for	.....
look forward to	.....	be capable of	.....
keen on	.....	be responsible for	.....
be interested in	.....	be tired of	.....
go on	.....		

Exercise 184 : Fill in the blanks with a suitable preposition and gerund form of the verbs in brackets

1. I am ashamed ..... (not / have) a new and clean dress.
2. My brother is good ..... (play) chess.
3. She insisted ..... (go) abroad.
4. I am capable ..... (cook) " içli köfte".
5. David is keen ..... (eat) chocolate.
6. I am interested ..... (collect) stamps.
7. My mother is worried ..... (be) late.
8. Our teacher is responsible ..... (teach) all details in English.
9. I am tired ..... (live) in this small town.
10. The student on duty is responsible ..... (clean) the board.
11. Men in Turkey insist ..... (pay) the bill when they go to a restaurant with women.
12. Students are good ..... (write) in English but they don't like ..... (speak). Because they are afraid ..... (make) mistakes.
13. My elder sister is coming from England soon. I am looking forward ..... (see) her.
14. I am coming from Erzurum so , I am used ..... (live) in such cold conditions.
15. The man is charged ..... (steal) the money.
16. Although he was drunk , he insisted ..... (drive) home.
17. He is always complaining ..... (not / have) a new car.
18. My daughter likes rock music. She is fond ..... (listen) to it day and night.
19. It was difficult but in the end he gave ..... (smoke) cigarette.
20. Although my grandmother is old she keeps ..... (walk) two kilometres everyday.
21. The director put ..... (meet) the personel until Friday.
22. My son objects ..... (go) to bed early at weekend.
23. How ..... (go) for a picnic this Saturday afternoon ?

Exercise 185 : Fill in the blanks with suitable forms of the verbs given in the brackets

1. She enjoys .....(dance).
2. I dislike ..... (tell) lies instead of truths.
3. I can't stand ..... (wait) for somebody for a long time even if she is my dear.
4. I object to ..... (do) my son's homework.
5. I stopped ..... (watch) film when my father came.
6. It is no good ..... (explain) the rule one more.
7. I don't like ..... (go) swimming but running.
8. Do you enjoy ..... (have) a rest at nights after dinner ?
9. Even though I love living in village , I don't mind ..... (live) in a crowded city so much.
10. I hate ..... (dust) but I love ..... (wash) the dishes.
11. She quit ..... (eat) her nails after she had a terrible stomachache.
12. A : Would you mind ..... (turn) on the heater ? I feel cold here.
    B : I will do it.
13. I am considering ..... (leave) my job.
14. Students always talk about ..... (get) good marks this time.
15. I don't want to disturb you , please go on ..... (study).
16. When my mother finished ..... (cook) , she cleaned the house.
17. If it stops ..... (rain) , we may go shopping.
18. Student : Excuse me teacher , I didn't understand the last part of the story. Would you mind ..... (tell) it again ?
    Teacher : Of course not.
19. I finished ..... (write) the letter.
20. I imagine ..... (have) a lot of money in the future.

INFINITIVES

Fiilin önüne TO eklenerek cümle içinde yalın halde kullanılmasıdır. Gerund'da olduğu gibi cümlede nesne ya da özne durumunda bulunabilir.

1. To swim in that lake is dangerous. (Şu gölde yüzmek tehlikelidir.)
2. To speak English is enjoyable. (İngilizce konuşmak eğlencelidir.)
3. To understand people is difficult. (İnsanları anlamak zordur.)

Cümlenin öznesi olarak gerund ya da infinitive kullanılabiir. Fakat genellemellerden bahsediyorsak gerund , belli bir durumdan bahsediliyorsa infinitive kullanmaya özen gösteriniz.

Speaking foreign languages is enjoyable.

To speak English is enjoyable.

Cümlenin öznesi olarak To + verb kullanılabilir. Fakat bunun yerine cümleye It + ...ile başlamak daha yaygın bir yapıdır.

- It is enjoyable to learn English. = To learn English is enjoyable.
- It is disgusting to watch that film again. = To watch that film is disgusting.
- It is boring to listen to your advice. = To listen to your advice is boring.

Exercise 186 : Rewrite these sentences as in the example

Ex : To clean the house is boring.

= It is boring to clean the house.

1. To look after my children is my duty.

.....

2. To sleep in a cheap hotel room is uncomfortable.

.....

3. To stay out in the middle of the night can be dangerous for a woman.

.....

4. To learn a second language is hard for a person.

.....

5. To live in a cottage in the forest is impossible for me.

.....

6. To travel by balloon can be exciting.

.....

7. To chat via internet can be dangerous.

.....

8. To tell you this bad news is difficult for me.

.....

9. To see you here is nice.

.....

10. To play five different instument at the same time is impossible.

.....

Verb	Verb
agree	afford
allow	appear
ask	arrange
decide	demand
forget	expect
happen	fail
hesitate	invite
hope	learn
like	plan
manage	prefer
mean	prepare
need	prove
offer	refuse
promise	regret
remember	teach
seem	wait
tell	wish
try	would like
want	would love

Exercise 187 : Fill in the blanks with a suitable verb used as infinitive

1. I want ..... (play) backgammon tonight.
2. I waited..... (tell) you the news but you didn't come.
3. Our teacher seems ..... (be) a kind person.
4. I offered ..... (give) him the job.
5. I expect ..... (have) that car one day.
6. My father refused ..... (go) out with his friends.
7. I would like ..... (drink) a cup of coffee.
8. Jeremy's father decided ..... (stay) out late last night.
9. That shirt was expensive . I couldn't afford ..... (buy) it.
10. The exam was difficult , but I managed ..... (get) a good mark.
11. I need ..... (clean) my coat.
12. I am planning ..... (go) for a picnic on Sunday.
13. Does she prefer ..... (stay) at home rather than ..... (go) out ?
14. Jane was exhausted . She stopped ..... (have) a rest.
15. She started ..... (speak) two days ago.
16. I have tried ..... (stop) eating my nails , but I couldn't.
17. I forgot ..... (send) mails to you. Promise ! I will do it soon.
18. I would like ..... (eat) hamburger now.
19. Our director promised ..... (supply) us a new computer.
20. We agreed ..... (help) our friend.

Bazı fiiller kendilerinden sonra indirect object alıp infinitive yapıda cümlede kullanılırlar . Bunlar ;

advise sb to do something
allow sb to do something
ask sb to do something
encourage sb to do something
cause sb to do something
force sb to do something
warn sb to do something
tell sb to do something
want sb to do something
convince sb to do something
remind sb to do something
permit sb to do something

Exercise 188 : Fill in the blanks with suitable form of the verbs in the bracket

1. My father always encourages us ..... (be) successful.
2. Our director never allows us ..... (smoke) at school.
3. Why don't you ask her ..... (help) you do your project ?
4. She warned me ..... (look) both side while crossing the road.
5. She forced us ..... (wear) tie in the office.
6. It is nonsense to remind us ..... (come) to the office early. We always come here before eight o' clock.
7. I will ask my father ..... (repair) my bicycle.
8. Doctor advised Ali ..... (not / smoke) anymore.
9. I want you ..... (type) these letters immediately.
10. Nobody can convince me ..... (use) drugs.

GERUNDS & INFINITIVES

Bazı fiiller kendilerinden sonra hem gerund hem de infinitive alarak cümle içinde kullanılabilirler. Bu fiillerin bir kısmında anlam farkı olmazken bir kısmında anlam farklılığı vardır. Bu fiiller arasında anlam farkı yaratmadan veya çok az bir anlam değişikliği ile cümle içinde kullanılanlardan ;

*Advise * , allow * , begin , cannot bear , continue , permit *, dislike , encourage *, hate , intend , like , love , need , prefer , start*

Bu fiiller arasında yıldızlı olanlar kendilerinden sonra indirect object ile cümle içinde kullanılırsa infinitive , nesnesiz kullanılırsa gerund kullanmayı gerektirirler.

1. Our family doctor advised giving up smoking.

Our family doctor advised my father to give up smoking.

2. My father permits inviting our friends home.

My father permits us to invite our friends home.

3. Our teacher sometimes allows speaking Turkish during English classes.

Our teacher sometimes allows us to speak Turkish during English classes.

Like to do / like doing

I don't like to swim in the sea at night. (Gece denizde yüzmek istemem çünkü pek doğru olduğunu düşünmüyorum.)

I don't like swimming in the sea at night. (Gece denizde yüzmekten hoşlanmam.)

Need to do / need doing

I need to water the flowers. (Çiçekleri sulamaya ihtiyacım var. = sulamam gerekir.)

The flowers need watering (need + - ing edilgen anlam ifade eder.)

(Çiçeklerin sulanmaya ihtiyacı var.)

Prefer to do / prefer doing

İki şekilde de kullanıldığında anlamı "tercih etmektir". Fakat yapıda farklılık vardır.

I prefer eating hamburger to drinking cola. (Hamburger yemeyi, kola içmeye tercih ederim.)

I prefer to eat hamburger rather than to drink cola. (Hamburger yemeyi, kola içmeye tercih ederim.)

GERUND & INFINITIVE WITH A CHANGE IN MEANING

forget	remember	regret	stop	try

I forgot to lock the door. (Kapıyı kilitlemeyi unuttum.)

I forgot locking the door. (Kapıyı kilitlediğimi unuttum.)

I remember seeing my husband the first time. (Eşimi ilk gördüğüm anı hatırlıyorum.)

I remember to turn off the lights before I sleep. (Uyumadan önce ışıkları söndürmeyi hatırlarım.)

FORGET / REMEMBER + TO VERB 1 : Yapılması gereken bir şeyi unutmak ya da hatırlamak.

FORGET / REMEMBER + VERB ing : Geçmişte yapılan bir şeyi unutmak ya da hatırlamak.

REGRET + VERBing : Yaptığın bir şeyden pişmanlık duymak.

REGRET + TO VERB1 : Yapacağın bir şeyden üzüntü duymak.

I regret giving you my valuable ring , you have lost it. (Sana değerli yüzüğümü verdiğime pişmanım.)

I regret to tell you that I can't give you my valuable ring. (Sana değerli yüzüğümü veremeyeceğim için üzgünüm.)

STOP + VERB ing : Yaptığın bir işi bırakmak , sonlandırmak.

STOP + TO VERB 1 : Bir şey yapmak için durmak , ara vermek.

When my father came into my room suddenly , I stopped smoking. (Babam birden içeri girince sigarayı bıraktım.)

While I was studying lesson , I stopped to have a rest for a few minutes. Then I ate apple. (Ders çalışıyorken dinlenmek için birkaç dakika ara verdim ve bir elma yedim.)

TRY + VERB ing : Bir şeyi denemek.

TRY + TO VERB 1 : Çabalamak.

I tried to contact you but I couldn't find your phone number. (Sana ulaşmaya çalıştım fakat numaranı bulamadım.)

I tried calling you , then looking at my phone book, and asking your best friend to learn your phone number. At last she told me your number and I called you. (Seni aramayı denedim. Numaranı öğrenmek için, telefon defterime baktım ,ve en yakın arkadaşına sordum. En sonunda o bana numaranı söyledi ve seni aradım.)

Exercise 189 : Fill in the blanks with –ing or infinitive form of the verbs

1. Please don't forget ..... (bring) the books to me. I have to study for the exam.
2. I can still remember ..... (listen) to my grandmother's fairy tales.
3. Our family doctor advised me ..... (give up) smoking.
4. I couldn't remember ..... (give) you my phone number so , I sent a message for you.
5. Please stop ..... (eat) chocolate. You will have spots on your face.
6. Why don't you stop ..... (eat) your meal , you need a break.
7. Why do you keep ..... (disturb) us ? You never let us finish a sentence !
8. I will never forget ..... (visit) the Mevlana Museum for the first time. It was magnificient.
9. I can't concentrate on my work. Please stop ..... (talk) loudly.
10. The flowers in the garden need ..... (water).
11. I remember ..... (lend) my book , but I don't know who !
12. One day you will regret ..... (not / eat) fresh fruit and vegetables instead of meat.
13. I always remember ..... (take) my pills before I sleep.
14. I regret ..... (tell) you that you failed.
15. I don't feel like ..... (cook). Let's go out to eat something.

16. There is no need ..... (shout). Nobody is deaf here !
17. Although there is too much noise , the teacher continued ..... (teach).
18. I always forget ..... (take) my keys.
19. Even though I tried ..... (drink) warm milk , ... (take) a shower , ... (take) pills , I was unsuccessful. I couldn't sleep.
20. Can you slow down a little , please. I am not used ..... (drive) so fast.

Exercise 190 :Fill in the blanks with – ing / infinitive form of the verbs in brackets

1. Please , remember ..... (feed) your fish.
2. I regret ..... (be) unkind to my teacher.
3. It is no use ..... (try) persuade her. She is not going to give you her phone number.
4. I prefer ..... (go) to the theatre than ..... (watch) film at home.
5. It started ..... (snow) just as I was getting into the car.
6. We are not allowed ..... (use) mobile phones in an aeroplane.
7. When my baby saw me , she stopped ..... (cry).
8. Please remember ..... (study) for the exam on Tuesday.
9. I would love ..... (come) with you , but I have got a lot of homework to do.
10. The thief tried ..... (run away) from the police , but they arrested him.
11. My hair needs ..... (cut) . It is getting very long.
12. She is sorry about ..... (upset) you yesterday.
13. While I was walking down the street , I stopped ..... (buy) a newspaper.
14. When I was younger , I used ..... (run) very fast !
15. I couldn't remember ..... (post) the letters . Could you do it for me ?

Exercise 191 : Rewrite the sentences

Ex : It is boring to spend the whole weekend in the house.

= Spending the whole weekend in the house is boring.

Ex : My sister looks after two children. It keeps her busy everytime.

= My sister's looking after two children keeps her busy every time.

1. It is not easy to live alone in a foreign city.

.....

2. It can be exciting to talk to foreigners via internet.

.....

3. It is tiring to do housework all day.

.....

4. It is important to get good marks.

.....

5. It is important to have some responsibilities.

.....

6. My brother drinks cold water after playing football. It is bad for his health.

.....

7. It is fun to play with mud.

.....

8. Özlem can speak English fluently. I like it.

.....

9. Tutku has to go home before her father. She hates it.

.....

10. It is necessary to be polite to the others.

.....

11. It is difficult to learn Chinese.

.....

12. I watch CNBCe. It helps my pronunciation and my hearing.

.....

13. It is hard to make friends.

.....

14. My grandfather has to stay in bed. He hates it.

.....

CAUSATIVES

Ettirgen yapıdır. " Yaptırdım , kestirdim , temizlettim .." şeklinde Türkçe'ye çevirmek mümkündür. Ettirgen yapıları " have , get , make" fiilleri ile yaparız. Yapılarda farklılık olduğu gibi anlam farkı da vardır.

HAVE SOMEBODY DO SOMETHING I will have a tailor make a dress. I had the secretary type the letters.	Özellikle o kişinin mesleği ile bağlantılı olarak işi yaptırıyorsak kullandığımız bir yapıdır. Terziye elbise diktirteceğim. (Doğal sonuçtur terziye ayakkabı boyattırılmaz.) Sekretere mektupları yazdırdım.
MAKE SOMEBODY DO SOMETHING I made my daughter dust the furniture. My mother made me drink milk although I was disgusted .	Birisine zorla o işi yaptırıyorsak kullanırız. Kızıma mobilyanın tozunu aldırdım. (İstemedi fakat yapmak zorunda kaldı.) İğrenmeme ragmen annem bana süt içirdi.
GET SOMEBODY TO DO SOMETHING My elder sister is better at English than me but she doesn't do my homework. But last night I was ill and I got my elder sister to do my homework.	İşi birisine ikna ederek yaptırıyorsak bu yapıyı kullanırız. Kızkardeşimin İngilizcesi benden daha iyidir fakat ödevlerimi yapmaz. Fakat dün hastaydım ve ablama ödevimi yaptırdım.

İşi yaptırdığımız kişinin önemsiz , yapılan işin daha önemli olduğu durumlarda ;

HAVE SOMETHING DONE / GET SOMETHING DONE yapılarını kullanırız.

Aralarında anlam farkı yoktur bu yüzden rahatlıkla birbirlerinin yerine kullanılabilirler.

I got my car repaired. = I had my car repaired. (Arabamı tamir ettirdim.)

I got my hair cut. = I had my hair cut. (Saçımı kestirdim.)

MAKE SOMEBODY + ADJECTIVE : Birini üzdü , mutlu etti , şaşırttı , gibi kullanımlarda

"make sb + adjective" yapısı tercih edilir..

My brother's success made me happy. (Kardeşimin başarısı beni mutlu etti.)

Her being late makes her mother angry. (Onun geç kalması annesini sinirlendirir.)

Exercise 192 : Answer the questions

Ex : What makes you sad ? (you / cry)

- Your crying makes me sad.

1. What makes your mother angry ? (I / get / bad mark)

.....

2. Whose taking alcohol made your mother irritating ? (my father)

.....

3. Whose mistakes made you shocked ? (my sister)

.....

4. Who made you happy ? (my grandparents)

.....

5. What made you feel uncomfortable in his house ? (the house / dirty)

.....

6. What makes your father angry ? (I/ tell / lie)

.....

7. Whose illness made your mother upset ? (my little sister)

.....

8. What makes your teacher hopeless ? (my / failure)

.....

9. What makes you ashamed when your friends come ? (my father / rude)

.....

10. What makes you excited ? (my / go / abroad)

.....

Exercise 193 : Rewrite these sentences using get something done / have something done

1. The mechanic repaired my father's car.

   = My father got his car repaired.

2. Our cook prepared a perfect feast for our guests.

.....

3. I will ask my brother to upgrade my computer.

.....

4. I will get my son to wash my car.

.....

5. I had a plumber to mend the leaking pipe.

.....

6. My mother had a hairdresser cut her hair.

.....

7. I will get my neighbour to cut the bushes in the garden.

.....

8. Alice got me to polish her shoes.

.....

9. My mother made my brother paint the fence.

.....

10. Our director made us clean our classroom.

.....

11. I will ask somebody to carry my luggage.

.....

12. I will have the dentist pull out my tooth.

.....

13. I got my daughter to check camera's battery.

.....

14. I didn't make you tidy my room.

.....

15. Jill had Jack change the bulb of the living room.

.....

Exercise 194 : Answer the questions

1. Why did you wake up in the middle of the night ?

.....

2. Why did you buy flour and four eggs ?

.....

3. Who gave up smoking in your family ?

.....

4. What are you interested in doing ?

.....

5. Are you fond of watching horror films or romantic films ?

.....

6. What do you have difficulty in doing ?

.....

7. What is your father ashamed of doing ? Why ?

.....

8. What annoyed you last night ?

.....

9. What is your mother capable of doing ?

.....

10. What caused you to have an accident ? (be drunk)

.....

11. What is your desk mate keen on listening ?

.....

12. Are you good at writing composition or poem ?

.....

13. Whose teacher is good at playing tennis ?

.....

14. What is your mother tired of doing ?

.....

15. Why did Süreyya Ayhan become the first in the races last year ? (enough / fast)

.....

16. What is unpleasant for people in village ?

.....

17. What is a pregnant woman bad at doing ?

.....

18. Who advised you to walk two kilometres every day ?

.....

19. What do you regret doing ?

.....

20. Are you accustomed to living in such bad conditions ?

.....

TEST 6

GERUNDS & INFINITIVES

1. I regret ..... that you have to have an operation.
   a. telling b. to telling c. to tell d. to be told

2. I saw Jack ..... the tree. He was like a cat.
   a. climb b. climbing c. climbed d. to climb

3. Dave asked me ..... the door.
   a. opening b. to open c. not opening d. to opening

4. I am trying to give up ..... cigarette.
   a. smoke b. smoked c. smoking d. smoking to.

5. I am not interested ..... to pop music. I love rock music.
   a. in listening b. for listen c. at listening d. by listening

6. I feel like ..... pineapple.
   a. eat b. ate c. eating d. buy

7. I am looking forward ..... your letter.
   a. to receiving b. received c. to be receiving d. to have been received

8. We are accustomed to ..... thin clothes in winter.
   a. to wear b. to wearing c. wearing d. to be wearing

9. These bushes need ..... .
   a. cutting b. cut c. will be cutting d. to cut

10. It is great ..... you again here.
    a. seeing b. to see c. saw d. will see

11. Our teacher warned us ..... .

a. not to bring our mobile phones b. not bringing our mobile phones

c. to be brought d. not to bringing our mobile phones

12. Tutku suggested ..... that film.

a. not to watch b. not watching c. not to watch d. watches to

13. I never forget ..... the gas before I go out.

a. turning off b. to turn off c. turned off d. to be turned off

14. I don't feel like ..... today.

a. drink wine b. to drink wine c. drinking wine d. on drinking wine

15. If you forget ..... my book , you will have to go back home to get it.

a. bringing b. to bring c. bring d. brought

16. My grandmother is fond of ..... fairy tales.

a. tells b. telling c. told d. to tell.

17. Would you mind ..... off the lights , please ?

a. I turn b. turn c. turned d. turning.

18. I am tired ..... working day and night.

a. of b. for c. in d. over.

19. When did you decide ..... an artist ?

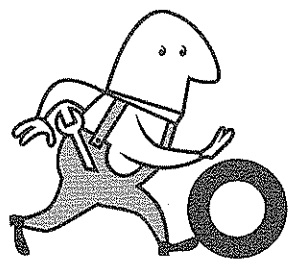
a. be b. being c. to be d. are.

20. We failed ..... on time because of the heavy traffic.

a. to arrive b. arrive c. arriving d. to be arrived.

THE PASSIVES

Yapılan işin yapan kişiden daha önemli olduğu durumlarda edilgen yapıda cümleler kurulur. Edilgen yapının temelinde BE + VERB 3 vardır. Etken bir cümleyi edilgen bir cümleye dönüştürmek için active cümlede mutlaka nesne olmalıdır. Çünkü etken cümledeki nesne , edilgen cümlede özne olarak kullanılacaktır.



A mechanic repaired my car yesterday.
Nesne

= My car was repaired by a mechanic yesterday.
Özne

(Benim arabam dün bir tamirci tarafından tamir edildi.)

Active : My mother cleans our house every day. (Annem her gün evimizi temizler.)

Nesne

Passive : Our house is cleaned by my mother every day.(Evimiz her gün annem tarafından temizlenir.)

Özne

Perfect Continuous tense'ler hariç hemen hemen bütün tense'ler passive yapıda kullanılabilir.

"Nobody, anybody , anything ya da nothing" gibi belgisiz zamirlerle kurulmuş cümleleri edilgen yapıya dönüştürürken olumsuz anlamı bozmamaya dikkat edilmeli.

Ac : Nobody visited me yesterday.

Pass : I wasn't visited by anybody yesterday.

Ac : She didn't explain anything in the exam yesterday.

Pass : Nothing was explained in the exam yesterday.

Eğer işin kim tarafından yapıldığını belirtmek istiyorsak o zaman cümle sonunda BY + NOUN kullanılır. Eğer cümlede zaman zarfı verilmişse by phrase'in ardından belirtilebilir. Zamanlara göre edilgen cümle yapılarını şu şekilde ifade edebiliriz.

Exercise 195 : Change these sentences into passive as in the example

A . Simple Present Tense :

Ex : My father drives our car.

- Our car is driven by my father.

1. Our teacher asks difficult questions in the exam.

.....

2. My sister always takes umbrella before going out.

.....

3. I don't water the flowers everyday in summer.

.....

4. My baby drinks a glass of milk every night.

.....

5. Gülsem writes a letter every month.

.....

Exercise 196 : Change these sentences into passive as in the example

B. Present Continuous Tense :

Ex : My mother is cleaning the carpets now.

- The carpets are being cleaned by my mother now.

1. She is listening to the news now.

.....

2. My friend is smelling the roses now.

.....

3. My daughter is watching comic strips on Tv now.

.....

4. Devrim isn't playing computer games now.

.....

5. Sevil isn't solving tests now.

.....

Exercise 197 : Change these sentences into passive as in the example

C. Present Perfect Tense

Ex : She has taken a lot of pictures.

- A lot of pictures have been taken.

1. I have tidied my room.

   .....

2. He hasn't repaired my bicycle yet.

   .....

3. They have just eaten the dinner.

   .....

4. We haven't painted the walls yet.

   .....

5. Ali and Emine have cut the grass.

   .....

Exercise 198 : Change these sentences into passive as in the example

D. Simple Past Tense

Ex : We washed the dishes an hour ago.

- The dishes were washed an hour ago.

1. My mother made a cake for my birthday party.

   .....

2. I didn't play the piano at the concert last night.

   .....

3. Two countries signed the peace agreement last year.

   .....

4. I prepared the dinner an hour ago.

   .....

5. We learned " the Passive" two years ago.

   .....

PEARSON

Exercise 199 : Change these sentences into passive as in the example

E. Past Continuous Tense

Ex : When I arrived home , the maid was ironing the clothes.

- When I arrived home , the clothes were being ironed by the maid.

1. When I saw her , she was answering the questions of the worksheet.

.....

2. I was drawing picture last night.

.....

3. They were reading newspaper at this time yesterday.

.....

4. We were eating hamburger when my mother called me.

.....

5. She wasn't singing a song when I saw her.

.....

Exercise 200 : Change these sentences into passive as in the example

F. Past Perfect Tense

Ex : I had watched that film.

- The film had been watched.

1. She had visited me before.

.....

2. They hadn't picked the fruit.

.....

3. We had invited our friends to the party.

.....

4. She had played the piano.

.....

5. Ahmet had written two novels before you graduated from the university.

.....

Exercise 201 : Change these sentences into passive as in the example

G. Future Simple

Ex : I will post the letters tomorrow.

- The letters will be posted tomorrow.

1. She will not clean the house tomorrow.

.....

2. I will read the text aloud.

.....

3. They will destroy these buildings.

.....

4. Mrs Turunç will prepare the exam questions tonight.

.....

5. My father will not change the fuse.

.....

Exercise 202 : Change these sentences into passive as in the example

H. Modals

Ex : I can lift the table .

- The table can be lifted. (by me)

1. You should read a newspaper everyday.

.....

2. Everybody must eat fresh fruit and vegetables.

.....

3. Students have to wear tie at school.

.....

4. You mustn't smoke cigarette at school.

.....

5. You have to water the flowers everyday.

.....

ACTIVE SENTENCE	PASSIVE SENTENCE
SIMPLE PRESENT TENSE My mother waters the flowers every week.	AM / IS / ARE + VERB3 The flowers <u>are watered</u> by my mother every week.
PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE The man is repairing my bicycle now.	AM / IS / ARE BEİNG + VERB3 My bicycle <u>is being repaired</u> now.
SIMPLE PAST TENSE She warned me against the danger last night.	WAS / WERE + VERB 3 <u>I was warned</u> against the danger last night.
PAST CONTINUOUS TENSE When she came in , I was writing a letter.	WAS / WERE BEING + VERB3 A letter <u>was being written</u> when she came in.
PRESENT PERFECT TENSE My mother has cleaned my room.	HAVE / HAS + BEEN + VERB3 My room <u>has been cleaned</u> by my mother.
PAST PERFECT TENSE When the police came , they had stolen the money in the safe.	HAD BEEN + VERB3 The money in the safe <u>had been stolen</u> when the police came.
FUTURE TENSES I will build a new house. My mother is going to cook mantı tomorrow.	WILL BE + VERB3 / AM-IS-ARE GOING TO BE + VERB3 A new house <u>will be built</u>. Mantı <u>is going to be cooked</u> by my mother tomorrow.
FUTURE PERFECT TENSE I will have collected 2000 different stamps by the time you grew up.	WILL HAVE BEEN + VERB3 2000 different stamps <u>will have been collected</u> by the time you grew up.
MODALS I can type the letters. I have to pay taxes regularly.	CAN / COULD / MUST / BE + VERB3 The letters <u>can be typed</u> by me. Taxes <u>have to be paid</u> regularly.

Exercise 203 : Change the sentences into passive sentence

1. My sister washes the dishes every time.

   .....

2. I didn't sell my old computer.

   .....

3. The bodyguards had taken the drunken man out before the police came.

   .....

4. Most of the people in the world can speak English.

   .....

5. Students should do homework at home.

   .....

6. You can't answer the questions in the worksheet.

   .....

7. My father has taught English for ten years.

   .....

8. The man didn't show us our seats.

   .....

9. Our teacher corrects every mistakes we have made.

   .....

10. I couldn't repair the car.

    .....

11. Nobody could find the ring.

    .....

12. A postman delivers our mails.

    .....

13. Columbus discovered America.

    .....

14. The woman wearing a big hat is helping my brother now.

    .....

15. I am not listening to my teacher now.

    .....

16. My deskmate can play the flute better than you.

    .....

17. He has not stolen my wallet.

.....

18. My little child broke a very beautiful vase on the table.

.....

19. Dave operated on my brother yesterday.

.....

20. The judge punished the man who kidnapped the child.

.....

21. Demet peeled the potatoes and I chopped them.

.....

22. My mother has made a delicious cake for my birthday.

.....

23. The Government has built 50 new schools this year.

.....

24. Last week , we visited The Topkapı Palace.

.....

25. Our teacher is chewing gum now, because he is trying to give up smoking.

.....

Exercise 204 : Change the sentences passive into active

1. We weren't allowed to smoke near our fathers.

.....

2. Two different foreign languages are being learned by the students in this school.

.....

3. Last week , a football match between BJK and GS was played in this field.

.....

4. I was frightened by the noise.

.....

5. I was accused of stealing the money.

.....

6. The animals in the zoo should be fed carefully.

.....

7. Terrible news is always given by my father.

.....

8. When our teacher came , the problem had already been solved.

.....

9. This programme has been banned by the Government.

.....

10. The shop was closed an hour ago.

.....

11. The match has been put off because of the heavy rain.

.....

12. The new gymnasium will be opened by the Mayor.

.....

13. Everybody in Turkey was shocked by the terrible news last week.

.....

14. Our class is being painted now.

.....

15. A lot of young trees are cut down by the villagers.

.....

16. I have never been told a story by my grandmother.

.....

17. Nothing will be bought until Friday.

.....

18. Three kidnappers were arrested by the police last week.

.....

19. Our exam results will have been announced by Friday.

.....

20. Electric bulb was invented by Edison.

.....

21. Oranges are grown in Mersin.

.....

22. My new book will be published next month.

.....

23. Turkish is spoken in Turkey.

.....

24. One of my teeth was pulled out by my dentist.

.....

PEACE TREE

PASSIVE IN INTERROGATIVES

Active bir soruyu passive yapısına dönüştürürken verilen kurallar aynı şekilde uygulanır.

1. Does your mother clean the house every day ?

   Is your house cleaned by your mother every day ?

2. Are you writing a letter now ?

   Is a letter being written now ?

Yalnız özneyi arayan sorularda edilgen hale getirirken cümlenin sonuna BY eklememiz gerekir.

1. Who cleaned the room ? (Odayı kim temizledi ?)

   Who was the room cleaned by ? = (Oda kim tarafından temizlendi ?)

2. Who delivers letters ? (Mektupları kim dağıtır ?)

   Who are the letters delivered by ? = (Mektuplar kim tarafından dağıtılır ?)

Exercise 205 : Change them into passive sentences

1. Who answered the first question ?

   .....

2. Who did you invite to your wedding ceremony ?

   .....

3. Will you help your mother before the guests arrive ?

   .....

4. What are you watering now ?

   .....

5. Do teachers give worksheet in prep classes ?

   .....

6. Are you going to pick all the flowers in the garden tomorrow ?

   .....

7. Who wrote the novel " A Tale Of Two Cities " ? (Charles Dickens)

   .....

8. What will you paint tomorrow ?

   .....

9. Who can speak two languages ?

   .....

10. Who is going to explain this problem ?

    .....

11. Do I have to return the books to the library by next Tuesday ?

.....

12. Did they elect a new president in the USA last year ?

.....

13. Which sports do young people do in Turkey ?

.....

14. When did you postpone the meeting ?

.....

15. Must you keep milk in a refrigerator ?

.....

16. When did you install your computer ?

.....

17. How much milk does your baby drink in a day ?

.....

18. Who discovered radium ?

.....

19. Can you feed your dog ?

.....

20. Should you take one tablet every day ?

.....

Exercise 206: Change them into passive sentences

1. You can't visit the museum without taking ticket.

.....

2. What did you eat last night ?

.....

3. Were the students answering the questions when the teacher came ?

.....

4. Can you wash the dishes without detergent ?

.....

5. My brother repaired the clock on the wall of my room yesterday.

.....

6. My mother ate nothing.

.....

7. A nurse always helps the patients and the doctors.

.....

8. What have the students done ?

.....

9. Nobody answered the telephone.

.....

10. Do the students on duty clean the board and open the windows every break time ?

.....

11. Nobody found anything about the case.

.....

12. What is your mother cooking for dinner.

.....

13. Tsunami destroyed some houses completely last year.

.....

14. She mustn't eat chocolate so much.

.....

15. While my brother was mending the roof , he fell.

.....

Verbs With Two Objects In The Passive

Bazı fiiller kendilerinden sonra iki nesne alırlar , dolayısıyla bu cümleler iki şekilde de edilgen yapıya çevrilebilirler.

The man gave me a rose yesterday.

IO DO

Passive1 : I was given a rose yesterday.

Passive2 : A rose was given to me yesterday.

Exercise 207 : Change the sentences into passive as in the example above:

1. Our teacher explained us " The Passive" last week.

   .....

   .....

2. She didn't give me the report.

   .....

   .....

3. I will send you an e-mail tomorrow.

   .....

   .....

4. My mother served the guests delicious cake and coke.

   .....

   .....

5. Today I will teach you the difference between simple past tense and the present perfect tense.

   .....

   .....

6. The insurance company has sent us the report of the accident.

   .....

   .....

7. Have you given your sister a mobile phone.

   .....

   .....

8. They awarded Marie Curie the Nobel Prize.

   .....

   .....

9. They gave us different books about pollution.

   .....

   .....

10. I will never send you a postcard.

    .....

    .....

Exercise 208 :Answer the questions in passive form

Ex : Is your mother cleaning the house now ?

- Yes , the house is being cleaned by my mother now.

Ex : Did you post the letter yesterday ?

- No , the letter wasn't posted by me yesterday.

1. Are you going to send the postcards to your boyfriend ?

.....

2. Are these vases made by hand or machine ?

.....

3. Do you know who can solve these problems ?

.....

4. Did you wash the dishes ? (my mother)

.....

5. Who can cook dolma in your house ? (my elder sister)

.....

6. When did they build the Great Wall Of China ? (2300 years ago)

.....

7. Who discovered America ? (Columbus)

.....

8. What can we sweep the floors with ?

.....

9. When did they repair the bridge ? (1999)

.....

10. How often does the gardener water the flowers ?

.....

11. What is fork made of ?

.....

12. Did Oscar Wilde write " A Tale of Two Cities" ? (Charles Dickens)

.....

13. Who should drink two glasses of milk every day ? (babies)

.....

14. Who forgot a handbag in your office last week ? (One of my customers)

.....

15. What must you eat to be healthy ?

.....

16. Which museum did Nezihe and Serdal visit when they went to Antakya ?

.....

17. What should be done to be successful ?

.....

18. Who did they take to the hospital an hour ago ? (a wounded man)

.....

19. What is generally used to kill mice ?

.....

20. Who sells meat ?

.....

Exercise 209 :Put them into passive

1. You should protect a child against contagious diseases.

.....

2. My uncle has lost all his money betting.

.....

3. Children shouldn't play with matches.

.....

4. Fatih Sultan Mehmet conquered İstanbul in 1453.

.....

5. My parents will meet me at the Atatürk Airport.

.....

6. Parents and teachers should teach children honesty.

.....

7. Vedat Türkali wrote " Bir Gün Tek Başına ".

.....

8. Everybody can borrow books from a library.

.....

9. We must listen to our teacher carefully to understand the subject.

.....

10. A lot of cotton is produced in Adana and Hatay.

.....

11. Three university students hijacked a US plane.

.....

12. The Mayor will widen the road in the near future.

.....

13. Ayşe's mother made her a dress.

.....

14. The Government must ban drunken drivers from the traffic.

.....

15. Intelligent students can solve all these complicated problems easily.

.....

16. Someone has broken into Vecihe's house.

.....

17. The teacher is going to give us an exam.

.....

18. I have bought a new calculator for my son.

.....

19. We use eggs and flour to make a cake.

.....

20. A team of volunteers will help the people suffering from the earthquake.

.....

21. I will pay the bills today.

.....

22. The national anthem is sung by the students every Monday and Friday.

.....

23. My father bought me an English Practice Book.

.....

24. My husband taught me to drive a car.

.....

25. They grow tea in Rize.

.....

Exercise 210 : Fill in the blanks with suitable form of the verbs in brackets

1. The demands of the employees ..... (satisfy) by the employer yet.
2. A new bridge ..... (build) over the Fırat by 2008.
3. Joan's purse ..... (find) by a little child on the road yesterday.
4. The fire ..... (put out) by the firebrigade last night.
5. An important speech ..... (make) by the prime minister two hours ago.
6. The letters ..... (type) by the secretary everyday.
7. After I ..... (examine) , some medicine .....(give) to me by the doctor yesterday.
8. Nothing ..... (do) to prevent pollution so far.
9. I ..... (invite) to the party but I insisted on going there last week.
10. Cigarette ..... (not smoke) at home , because my mother gets angry with me.
11. Our cars ..... (repair) by the mechanic.
12. If the wounded man ..... (take) to hospital , he could live now.
13. After the trees ..... (plant) , you must water and protect them.
14. A washing machine ..... (use) to wash the dirty clothes.
15. Our meals ..... (prepare) by my mother every day.

TEST 7

PASSIVES

Choose the correct answer

1. Cotton ..... in Cukurova Region.

a. grows b. are grown c. is grown d. used to be grown

2. The house ..... by an architect last year.

a. will be designed b. designed c. was designed d. had been designed

3. Cars ..... by mechanics.

a. repaired b. mended c. are repaired d. is repaired

4. Everybody ..... by the terrible news last night.

a. was shocked b. is shocked c. is being shocked d. had been shocked

5. Money ..... carefully by my mother.

a. have been saved b. has been saved c. has been saving d. will be saving

6. She ..... by the tutor.

a. was helped b. were helped c. will be helping d. has helped

7. The clothes ..... by me every week.

a. have to iron b. has to be ironed c. have to be ironed d. must iron

8. English ..... all over the world.

a. were spoken b. will be speak c. was speak d. is spoken

9. The problems ..... by tomorrow.

a. will be solving b. will have been solved c. will be solve d. solves

10. A new shop ..... in two months.

a. will be open b. will open c. will be opened d. opens

11. Flowers need ..... .

a. water b. to be watering c. watered d. watering

12. A new calculator ..... to me by him.

a. has been given b. has given c. have been given d. gives

13. A telephone is used for ..... .

a. to be communicate b. communication c. communicate d. being communicated

14. People should ..... against AIDS.

a. be warn b. be warning c. be warned d. have warned

15. My room ..... by my mother now.

a. is tidied b. is being cleaned c. is being tidying d. was being cleaned

16. My car ..... by the mechanic when I arrived there.

a. is being repaired b. was repaired c. were being repaired d. was being repaired

17. Nothing ..... about the murder so far.

a. wasn't found b. has been found c. hasn't been found d. have been found

18. The letters ..... by Tom tomorrow.

a. will be posted b. will post c. were posted d. have been posted

19. Atatürk Museum ..... by tourists everyday.

a. are visited b. is visited c. will be visited d. are being visited

20. The thieves ..... to prison.

a. was send b. should be sent c. will send d. were being send

RELATIVE CLAUSE (ADJECTIVE CLAUSE)



A man is taking photos . **He** has a hat.

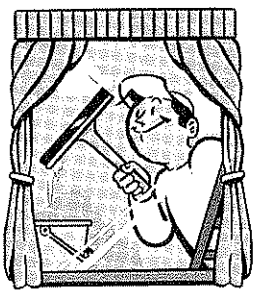
= The man **who/ that** has a hat is taking photos.

(Şapkalı adam fotoğraf çekiyor.)

The man is cleaning **the window. It** was dirtied by the rain yesterday.

The man is cleaning the window which was dirtied by the rain yesterday.

(Adam dün yağmurdan kirlenen camı temizliyor.)



Cümledeki ismi ya da zamiri niteleyen cümlelere sıfat cümleciği denir. Tanımlanan ismin hemen arkasında yer alır.

A. Relative Clause as Subject :

Relative pronoun , öznenin yerine kullanılıyorsa insanlar için " who , that " , cansız varlık ya da hayvanlar için ise " which / that" kullanılır.

Ex : I know the man. He is my next door neighbour.

= I know the man who is my next door neighbour.

I hate people. They tell lies.

= I hate people who tell lies.

I will repair the car. It was broken down yesterday.

= I will repair the car which was broken down yesterday.

I have met the man. He knows five languages.

= I have met the man who knows five languages.

I will attend a meeting next week. It is about " the importance of education" .

= I will attend a meeting which is about the importance of education.

WHO / THAT = İnsanlar için kullanılır .

Exercise 211 : Combine the sentences using who / that

1. I dislike people. They are dishonest.

.....

2. I met a woman at the party last night. She knows five foreign languages.

.....

3. I want to meet the woman. She drew this picture.

.....

4. That man is very kind. He always helps the old.

.....

5. Do you know the taxi driver ? He drives carelessly.

.....

6. Kelly is talking to a young man. He is very attractive.

.....

7. People have many choices for transportation. They live in this city.

.....

8. People need special medical health. They are addicted to drugs.

.....

9. I don't like a student. He is irresponsible.

.....

10. The thief ran away quickly. He left the money on the counter.

.....

11. I met a woman. She was the princess of Egypt.

.....

12. The robbers are being questioned now. They stole £ 2,000 from the bank.

.....

13. You will be able to recognise the man easily. He has red hair.

.....

14. I must find a doctor. He operated on my father last night.

.....

15. The girl is a well-known pop singer. She is playing the guitar very well.

.....

16. The people were very friendly. They had just come from India.

.....

17. The woman should consult a doctor. She is suffering from bad headache.

.....

18. I should call a plumber immediately. He can mend the tap in the bathroom.

.....

19. We must thank the people. They saved the child under the destroyed building.

.....

20. Hale dreams of the man every night. He is good at dancing.

.....

WHICH / THAT = Cansız varlıklar ve hayvanlar için kullanılır.

Exercise 212 :Combine the sentences using which / that

1. I don't want to buy that shirt. It is colourful and cheap.

.....

2. My mother bought me a pair of new shoes. They are comfortable.

.....

3. I have never watched soap operas. They are boring and full of intrigue.

.....

4. The dress is absolutely fantastic. It was designed by Cengiz Abazoğlu.

.....

5. Did you eat your dinner at a restaurant ? It was big and famous in İstanbul.

.....

6. The topic was strange. It was told by our teacher.

.....

7. Did you borrow your friend's bicycle ? It was made in Japan.

.....

8. That river isn't safe for children. It is deep and rough.

.....

9. I can't sit on a chair. It is broken.

.....

10. I enjoyed the book. It was the best seller last month.

.....

11. I didn't go to work by car. It is old and broken down.

.....

12. Dave bought a valuable painting. It was painted by Picasso.

.....

13. I don't want to watch these programmes. They bore people.

.....

14. I drank a glass of tea. It tasted good.

.....

15. The proffessor will make a speech about AIDS: It will be published in all newspapers , too.

.....

16. Do you share your room with your sister. It is narrow.

.....

17. She will attend the course. It is necessary for her university exam.

.....

18. I bought a new dictionary. It is thick and full of sample sentences.

.....

19. Have you visited Ankara so far ? It is the capital city of Turkey.

.....

B. Relative Clause as Object

Relative pronoun nesnenin yerine kullanılıyorsa , cansız varlık ve hayvanlar için " which , that" , insanlar için ise " who, whom, that" kullanılır ya da hiçbir şey kullanılmaz.

Ex : We went to a restaurant yesterday. I didn't like it very much.

- We went to a restaurant yesterday which / that / Ø I didn't like very much.

Ex : The apples were delicious. We picked them an hour ago.

- The apples which / that / Ø we picked an hour ago were delicious.

Ex : I will visit the man today. I hit him yesterday.

- I will visit the man today whom / who / that / Ø I hit yesterday.

Exercise 213 :Combine these sentences using WHOM / WHICH

1. Tarkan is a well-known pop-singer. I first saw him on Tv in 1994.

.....

2. A handsome man smiled at me. I hadn't seen him before.

.....

3. She wanted to read the book. You gave it.

.....

4. The boy is playing chess. I first saw him in the tournament last year.

.....

5. The girl doesn't know how to dance. You met her last night.

.....

6. I have made a cake for the guests. My son has eaten all of it.

.....

7. Mersin has five new restaurants. The Mayor opened them last month.

.....

8. I lost my car key last week. My mother found it while she was cleaning the house this morning.

.....

9. I did my homework last night. My sister corrected it this morning.

.....

10. Children are looking at the people. We call them gypsies.

.....

11. My father is very kind and generous. All of my friends admire him.

.....

12. I received an e-mail from you. I replied it yesterday.

.....

13. Şeref has two roommates. I didn't like them.

.....

14. I couldn't remember the woman. I lent her some money.

.....

15. A person can't trust you again. You told him lies many times.

.....

16. I liked the man. I met him at the cinema.

.....

17. Our dentist is Mr Yorulmaz. You should consult him for your teeth problems.

.....

18. Did I tell you about the boy ? I saw him at the bus-stop.

.....

Prepositions with relative pronouns

Ex : I know the man. Everybody is talking about him nowadays.

- I know the man about whom everybody is talking.

=I know the man whom / that / Ø everybody is talking about.

Ex: I remember the hotel. We had a big party in that place.

- I remember the hotel in which we had a big party.

= I remember the hotel which / that / Ø we had a big party in.

Exercise 214: Combine the sentences as in the example

Ex : My next-door neighbour had a daughter. They complain about her everytime.

- My next-door neighbour had a daughter about whom they complain everytime.

= My next-door neighbour had a daughter whom / that / Ø they complain about everytime.

1. That is the woman. I have been waiting for her for an hour.

.....

2. I will not forgive that man. I am angry with him now.

.....

3. The girl is leaving the town today. I am fed up with her.

.....

4. I don't want to see my deskmate. I am bored with him.

.....

5. Can you remember the house ? You grew up in that house.

.....

6. English is my favourite subject. I am good at it.

.....

7. Our landlady will sue us. We had an argument with her.

.....

8. The man is my brother. I borrowed the money from him.

.....

9. I'd like to introduce you to my deskmate. Everybody is talking about her nowadays.

.....

10. I have got a son. I am proud of him.

.....

WHOSE : İyelik sıfatları (her , his , my ..) yerine kullanılır. Kendisinden sonra mutlaka bir isimle beraber kullanılır. İyelik bildiren cansız varlık , hayvan ya da insan olsun hepsi için WHOSE kullanılarak cümle birleştirilebilir.

Examples :

Ex :I will thank the woman. I am using her telephone now.

- I will thank the woman whose telephone I am using now.

Ex : That is the boy. I borrowed his bicycle.

- That is the boy whose bicycle I borrowed.

Ex : I will redocarate the house next week. Its roof was damaged by the storm.

- I will redocarate the house next week whose roof was damaged by the storm.

Exercise 215 :Combine the sentences using *WHOSE*

1. We all like the history teacher. Her / His classes are loved by all the students.

.....

2. I have been teaching four teenagers. Their native language is Turkish.

.....

3. The man reported the theft. His wallet was stolen.

.....

4. The students completed their projects on time. Their names are Tutku and Gülsem.

.....

5. A sheep is an animal. Its fur and meat are used by people.

.....

6. I am angry with my desk mate. I borrowed his dictionary.

.....

7. I met a woman. Her husband was the manager in my father's office.

.....

8. A man called a firebrigade. His house was on fire.

.....

9. I met a girl. Her rabbit has two small teeth.

.....

10. Our school director punished the boys. Their bad behaviours affect other students at school.

.....

11. I couldn't find the person. I am using his pen now.

.....

12. I will mend the chair. Its legs are broken.

.....

13. I interviewed the Mayor of Mersin last week. His works are respected by everybody.

.....

14. The girl is Ahmet's daughter. Her medal at Olympic games was gold.

.....

15. I met a woman. Her favourite pastime is painting.

.....

16. I couldn't read the book. Its pages were torn.

.....

17. A girl is crying now. You broke her doll.

.....

18. The boy isn't here now. His bag is in the office.

.....

19. I thanked the woman. Her advices helped me find this job.

.....

20. A man is in the hospital now . His neck was hurt in a car crash.

.....

WHERE / WHEN : Zaman ifade eden kelimeler için When , dolaylı tümleç görevi üstlenen yer bildiren kelimeler için de Where kullanırız.

1. Spring is the time.The robins return and the daffodils bloom **at that time. (then)**
   = Spring is the time **when** the robins and the daffodils bloom at that time.
2. 13th April is the day. I was born then. (on that day)
   = 13th April is the day **when** I was born.
   = 13th April is the day **on which** I was born.
   = 13th April is the day I was born.

- The building is new. He works **in the building**.
  = The building **where** he works is new.
  = The building **in which** he works is new.
  = The building **which / that** he works **in** is new.
  = The building he works **in** is new.

Exercise 216 : Join the sentences

1. I will never forget the day. I married you then.

   .....

2. I want to go to the town. I spent my childhood there.

   .....

3. December is the month. The weather is the coldest in that month.

   .....

4. I shopped at this market. I found lots of cleaning supplies there.

   .....

5. The tourists visit Mersin every year. You can find a lot of historical places there.

   .....

6. Sunday is the day. We will return then.

   .....

7. The city was perfect. We spent our honeymoon there.

   .....

8. 1923 is the year. The Turkish Republic was founded then.

   .....

9. This is my secret drawer. I keep all my valuable things there.

   .....

10. This is the new restaurant. We will meet Proffessor Durmaz there.

    .....

11. This village is very small. I was born and spent my childhood in that town.

.....

12. 8:30 is the time. Our plane arrives at that time.

.....

13. The hotels and houses were destroyed in Asia because of the Tsunami. Many people went to have a holiday there.

.....

14. A laboratory is a place. You can do your experiments there.

.....

15. We want a place. We can park our car at that place.

.....

WHY : Relative pronoun sıfat cümleciğinde sebebin yerine kullanılacaksa" reason" sözcüğünden sonra " WHY" ya da " FOR WHİCH" kullanılır.

Examples :

1. That is the reason. He left the party early for this reason.
   - That is the reason why he left the party early.
2. Please , tell me the reason. He eats food without salt for this reason.
   - Please , tell me the reason why he eats the food without salt.

Exercise 217: Combine the sentences with " WHY" as in the example

Ex : The reason is that I want to lose weight. I am on a diet for this reason.

- The reason why I am on a diet is that I want to lose weight.

1. Tell me the reason. I should help you for this reason.

.....

2. The detectives and the police couldn't find the reason. The old lady was killed for this reason.

.....

3. The reason was that İdil wanted to see the cats again. We went to Gül's house for this reason.

.....

4. The reason is that I want to improve my English. I read a lot of books for this reason.

.....

5. Can you tell me the reason ? You will go to Ankara for this reason.

.....

Exercise 218 : Complete the sentences.

1. This is the reason why .....
2. 1923 is the period when .....
3. Do you know the reason why .....
4. April is the month when.....
5. I will never forget the night when.....
6. The road on which I .....
7. Can you remember the month when .....
8. Could you please tell me the day on which.....
9. 9:00 is the time when.....
10. I always remember the year when .....
11. We don't know the reason why .....
12. Can you remember the month when .....
13. Did you tell your teacher the reason why .....
14. I always remember the day when you .....
15. Friday is the day when .....

Exercise 219 : Mixed sentences

1. This old school building will have been repaired by March. Its roof was blown off in last month's storm.

   .....

2. Two students are sitting in the cafeteria and eating junk food. They don't look very healthy.

   .....

3. I went to Ankara last year. The weather was cold and snowy then.

   .....

4. We will fly to Alanya in the summer. We will marry then.

   .....

5. Lake Van is Turkey's largest lake. It is in the east part of Turkey.

   .....

6. The woman is living upstairs. She is a famous actress.

   .....

7. The trees are growing quickly. We planted them last year.

.....

8. Pollution is a serious problem. It must be solved immediately.

.....

9. I eat bread with butter and Nutella at school at lunch time. I bring it along from home.

.....

10. She is sitting on the table. I normally work at that table.

.....

11. A computer is a machine. No one can work without it nowadays.

.....

12. The table was precious. It was made of granit.

.....

13. The stone bridge was destroyed in the eartquake. It will have to be rebuilt.

.....

14. I don't know the man. I would like to fly to the moon with him.

.....

15. İdil wants to buy everything. She has touched them.

.....

16. I will see the house. Kafka was born there.

.....

17. A computer is a machine. You can write essays with it.

.....

18. I am taking an exam about conjunctions. I am no longer afraid of it.

.....

19. The woman is always telling lies. Nobody likes her.

.....

20. The Turkish Government helped the people . Their houses were destroyed during the tsunami.

.....

21. A lorry is a vehicle. It carries goods.

.....

22. My father is the only man. I can rely on him.

.....

NON- DEFINING RELATIVE CLAUSES

Daha önce tanımlanmış , bilinen bir ismi niteleyen cümleye non-definig relative clause denir.

a. Özel isimlerin arkasından yapılan tanımlama ;

- The man who lives upstairs is an architect. (defining)
- Mr Arslan , who lives upstairs , is an architect. (Non-defining)

b. İsmin önünde tanımlayıcı bir kelime varsa ;

- A mother who spoils her children can have some problems when she grows up. (defining)
- My mother , who is a teacher, never spoils us. (non- defining)
- My sister, whose arm is sprained, is supposed to give a recital Friday
- My mother , who is a teacher, never spoils us. (non- defining)
- That girl, who is going to the concert, has a green dress.

NOT: Non- defining relative clause ile THAT hiçbir zaman kullanılmaz. Non- defining clause'da sıfat cümleciğinin başında ve sonunda mutlaka (,) kullanmalıyız.

Exercise 220: Combine these sentences

1. Atatürk founded the Turkish Republic in 1923. He died in 1938.

   .....

2. Nazım Hikmet was a famous poet and writer. He wrote about his county and freedom.

   .....

3. Mrs Arslan has a lot of work to do. She will not have time for holiday this summer.

   .....

4. Ahmet's father must be a conductor. He sells tickets on a train.

   .....

5. My father always wears a hat. He is bald.

   .....

6. Atakule is in Ankara. It is the capital city of Turkey.

   .....

7. The Gediz is a river. It flows into the Aegean Sea.

   .....

8. The Arslan's family moved to Ankara. They are happy now.

   .....

9. My father is a sailor. His boat sank two days ago.

.....

10. İstanbul is the most crowded and fastest growing city in Turkey. It has magnificient mosques.

.....

11. Ahmet is good at football. He plays for Fenerbahçe.

.....

12. I read an article about Marie Curie. She was awarded the Nobel prize twice.

.....

13. Lake Van is the largest lake in our country. It is in the east of Turkey.

.....

14. Mersin is a beautiful city. I have been living there since 1974.

.....

15. My calculator was quite old. I lost it on the beach.

.....

16. Şeyda helped me do my homework. She is my best friend.

.....

17. Eda is going to do a master's degree at Mersin University. She graduated from Selçuk University.

.....

18. My brother had an accident. He was married with two children.

.....

19. Cüneyt Arkın is a famous actor. He acted in many films.

.....

20. The Eiffel Tower is made of iron. It was completed in 1889.

.....

Exercise 221 :Fill in the blanks with who / which / whom / where / when / whose

1. The test .....which.....we took last week was more difficult than this one.
2. She is the woman ..... name is Selda.
3. You can believe Tom ..... is my desk mate and best friend.
4. Rob is a man ..... can cook better than me.
5. I know someone ..... you can rely on.

6. The man lives in the big house ..... is next to my house.
7. Cevdet is a student ..... dictionary you borrowed.
8. I didn't like the city ..... we spent our holiday.
9. I live in a village ..... you can see chickens , cows , sheep...
10. Everybody tried to help the family ..... house was destroyed in the explosion.
11. 2000 was the year ..... I got married.
12. I am taking four courses , one of ..... is physics.
13. That's the hospital ..... my daughter was born.
14. Has she read all the letters ..... she received.
15. I have to call the man ..... dropped his wallet.
16. She is the ugly and obstinate woman ..... dog often digs my garden.
17. George Washington, ... was the first president of the United States,was commander in chief of the continental army during the American Revolution.
18. The boy ..... is standing at the door is called Boby.
19. I apologized to the child ..... coke I spilled.
20. That is the woman ..... baby is famous advertisement star.
21. 1492 was the year ..... Columbus discovered America.
22. We have a flat ..... overlooks the Bosphorus.
23. That is the shop ..... I bought my daughter's graduation dress.
24. This is the book ..... my teacher gave me for my birthday.
25. Mt. Everest , ... is the highest mountain in the world , is in the Himalayas.

Exercise 222 : Combine these sentences with suitable relative pronoun

1. The Nile is the longest river in the world. It is in North Africa.

   .....

2. The poem " Sen" tells us about longing for his country. It was written by Nazım Hikmet.

   .....

3. Mersin is a beautiful city. I have been living in it for ten years.

   .....

4. The Gobi is a large desert. It is in Asia.

   .....

5. The girl plays her music too loudly. She moved into the apartment next door .

   .....

6. Here is a store. Its prices are exorbitant.

.....

7. Here is a store. I adore its products.

.....

8. A man came into the room without knocking at the door. Nobody knows his name.

.....

9. Do you know the place ? Our neighbours hold their meeting there.

.....

10. My doctor is very quiet. He is from India.

.....

11. A camera is called a digital camera. It captures images in digital form.

.....

12. I come from a country. Its history goes back thousands of years.

.....

13. The police were meeting with the student. His camera was stolen from the dormitory.

.....

14. She doesn't want to remember that day. She had a terrible accident then.

.....

15. The man was a journalist. He was shot by a terrorist.

.....

Exercise 223: Complete the sentences meaningfully

1. İsmet İnönü was the second man , ...
2. Can you remember the day when .....
3. I am proud of one of my students who .....
4. Who can explain the reason why .....
5. My mother is the woman who .....
6. The cars which are produced in Germany .....
7. The man who ..... was arrested last night.
8. I can't say anything about the reason why .....
9. I am writing the letter to whom .....
10. I will go to the restaurant where.....

Exercise 224 : Combine these sentences with a suitable relative pronoun

Ex : The boy lost his dog. It was a pup.

The boy lost his dog which was a pup.

1. John was very fond of his new friend. His friend was from Russia.

   .....

2. The boy hid his money. He was very nervous.

   .....

3. Peter left town yesterday. He was always in trouble.

   .....

4. The cat was cleaning itself. It was on the couch.

   .....

5. The girl attended my school at the beginning of this term. She was always studying with my cousin.

   .....

6. They watched the car. The car ran off the road.

   .....

7. The boy fainted. Alice was dancing with him last night.

   .....

8. The people were proud of their success. My father introduced them to me.

   .....

9. The girl is short and sweet. I married her.

   .....

10. He is a wonderful man. He is respected by all.

    .....

11. The boy broke his arm. He fell off the porch.

    .....

12. They live in a townhouse. The townhouse is made of brick.

    .....

13. The man is very kind. I married him.

    .....

14. The highway was filled with glass. The glass would puncture their tires.

    .....

15. That's the man. He was at Silvia's party yesterday.

.....

16. The dog was black. It chased me yesterday.

.....

17. The lady is retiring. The party was made for her.

.....

18. Physics is my cousin's favorite subject. I know very little about it.

.....

19. I will go to the Chinese restaurant. It is in the South of town.

.....

20. All the students pass easily. They do homework regularly.

.....

21. Edgar Allen Poe is a great American poet. He wrote " the Raven".

.....

22. The dictator gave a speech at the meeting. The dissident hated him.

.....

23. I sleep in a small bed. It used to belong to my elder sister.

.....

24. You should drink a glass of carrot juice. It is good for your eyes.

.....

TEST 8

RELATIVE CLAUSES

1. Peter , ... mother is a surgeon , wants to be a doctor.
   a. whose b. who c. whom d. which

2. I met Elif three years ago , ... husband died two years ago.
   a. whose b. who c. whom d. of whom

3. What was the name of the university ..... you graduated from ?
   a. where b. when c. which d. what

4. Do you remember that restaurant ..... we met first ?
   a. which b. where c. whom d. who

5. The woman ..... told us the way to the school was very angry.
   a. which b. who c. whom d. whose

6. Adil wasn't sure for ..... he was voting.
   a. who b. that c. which d. whom

7. She is the woman ..... we employed last year.
   a. which b. whom c. why d. where

8. That is the hotel ..... we spent our honeymoon.
   a. which b. when c. whose d. where

9. I will vote for ..... you suggest.
   a. whomever b. what c. which d. when

10. That is the problem ..... can't be solved without a calculator.
    a. which b. whom c. whose d. what

11. The tomatoes ..... grow in her garden are unlike those you buy in a store.

a. what b. whose c. whom d which

12. That book , ... was discovered in the library , will be published the third time next month.

a. whose b. where c. which d. whom

13. I want to go to the village again ..... I was born.

a. when b. why c. where d. which

14. I will never forget the day ..... you left me.

a. whom b. where c. why d. when

15. You should meet my friends ..... operate heavy machinery.

a. who b. where c. which d. whom

16. That is the reason ..... I was late for school.

a. when b. why c. who d. whom

17. I would like to invent a machine ..... makes people always happy.

a. which b. whom c. why d. whose

18. We will go to the camping site next weekend ..... I met my husband.

a. when b. which c. where d. whom

19. A seatbelt is a device ..... saves drivers and passengers' lives.

a. that b. whom c. where d. whose

20. Athletes ..... use drugs are no longer eligible to play.

a. whom b. who c. which d. whose

IF CLAUSES

Koşul cümlesi olarak da bilinen IF CLAUSES temel cümle ve koşul cümlesi olarak iki bölümden meydana gelmektedir. Temel cümledeki eylemin gerçekleşmesi koşulun yerine gelmesine bağlıdır. Temel olarak 4 bölümde inceleyebiliriz.

Type 0 / Type 1 / Type 2 / Type 3

Type 0 : Zero Type

IF + SIMPLE PRESENT TENSE , SIMPLE PRESENT TENSE
IMPERATIVE SENTENCE

Doğa olaylarını , genel gerçekleri , bilimsel olayları ve emir cümlelerini bu bölümde inceleriz.

- If you heat the ice , it melts. (Eğer buzu ısıtırsan , erir.)
- If you eat much , you get fat. (Eğer çok yersen , şişmanlarsın.)
- If you don't water the flowers , they dry. (Eğer çiçekleri sulamazsan , onlar kurur.)

With Imperative sentence

- If you go to the post-office , send these letters. (Eğer postaneye gidersen bu mektupları postala.)
- If you go out , pay the bills. (Dışarı çıkarsan faturaları öde.)
- If you have a headache , take an aspirin. (Başın ağrıyorsa , aspirin al.)

TYPE 1 = TRUE IN THE PRESENT OR FUTURE

1. Koşul cümlesinde gerçekleşmesi mümkün olan eylemler anlatılmaktadır.

If it rains , we can't go for a picnic. (Eğer yağmur yağarsa , pikniğe gidemeyiz.)

If it is sunny , we will go to the cinema. (Eğer hava güneşli olursa , sinemaya gideceğiz.)

IF + SIMPLE PRESENT TENSE , WILL + VERB1
CAN
MAY
MUST

Exercise 225 : Put the verbs in the correct form of type 1

1. If you ..... (do) a lot of exercise , you ..... (be) fit and healthy.
2. If I have enough money , I ..... (go) on Safari to Africa.
3. If you ..... (irritate) the dogs , they ..... (bite) you.
4. If she ..... (not , wear) her pullower , she ..... (catch) a cold.
5. If you ..... (pay) the telephone bill , it ..... (not / be cut off).

6. If he ..... (not / know) English , he ..... (not have) the job.
7. If we ..... (take) a taxi , we ..... (catch) the train.
8. If your father ..... (get) the job , you ..... (have to / move) to London next week.
9. If I ..... (walk) slowly , I ..... (be) late for the meeting.
10. If I ..... (save) enough money , I ..... (be able to / go) on a holiday.
11. If my father ..... (arrive) on time , he ..... (have) lunch with the manager of the company.
12. If it ..... (not / be) cold , we ..... (be able to / have) lunch outside.
13. If you ..... (drop) the vase , it ..... (get / broken).
14. If you ..... (lend) me your phone , you ..... (use) my calculator.
15. If I ..... (cook) , you ..... (wash) the dirty dishes.

Exercise 226 : Answer the questions

1. What will you do if you have a lot of money ?

.....

2. What can't you do if you feel tired ?

.....

3. What can't your mother cook if there aren't any tomatoes and eggs at home ?

.....

4. What can you do if you finish the project on time ?

.....

5. Where will you go if you have the ticket ?

.....

6. How will you travel if you go to America ?

.....

7. What will you write with if you want to write a letter ?

.....

8. Who will visit you if you are ill ?

.....

9. What will you do if your mother gets angry with you ?

.....

10. What will your father say if your mother doesn't cook anything ?

.....

11. What will Jack say if he needs your help ?

.....

12. What will you do if it rains ?

.....

13. Where will you study if there is a lot of noise in your house ?

.....

14. Who will stay with you if your parents go abroad ?

.....

15. How will you use computer if you have to do ?

.....

TYPE 2 : UNTRUE (CONTRARY TO FACT) IN THE PRESENT OR FUTURE



If I **weren't** tired , I **could go to** the cinema with you.
(But I am tired and I can't go to the cinema with you.)

İçinde bulunduğumuz anın tam aksini düşünüp olabilecek olaylarla ilgili koşul öne sürmek için ve bu koşulun sonucunu görmek için kullanılan bir yapıdır. Gerçekte verilen zamanın bir derece past'ı kullanılır .

Truth : I am not a rich woman. I can't buy that car. (Ben zengin bir kadın değilim , o arabayı satın alamam.)

Condition : If I were a rich woman , I would buy that car. (Eğer zengin bir kadın olsam , o arabayı satın alırdım.)

" To be" (olmak) fiili bütün öznelerde "were" olarak tercih edilir.

- If I were in Ankara , I would visit the Anıtkabir.
- If my sister weren't ill , we would go shopping.
- If I were you , I would study harder.

IF + SIMPLE PAST TENSE , WOULD + VERB1
COULD

Exercise 227 : Put the verbs in the correct form of type 2

Ex : If I... knew... English (know), I ....would get ....good marks. (get)

1. I don't have spare time. I will not go shopping.

   .....

2. Jack is a rude man. I hate him.

   .....

3. I have an exam tomorrow , so I have to study till night.

   .....

4. I don't have a car , so I have to go to school on foot.

   .....

5. I don't have wings , so I can't fly.

   .....

6. I don't have apples and flour , so I can't make apple pie.

   .....

7. He doesn't get good grades , so he will not be able to go to university.

   .....

8. My mother is at home now , we can't have a party there.

   .....

9. Sarah isn't a famous person , she will not act in a film.

   .....

10. It doesn't rain here so much. We have to water the trees tomorrow.

    .....

11. I know Japanese and English , so I can get that job.

    .....

12. It is hot. I can't drink it.

    .....

13. I am not happy. I will not go to the party.

    .....

14. The weather is nice today. We can go fishing.

    .....

15. I don't know your address , so I can't visit you.

    .....

16. I don't have enough money , so I can't rent a car.

.....

17. Ali doesn't have a stamp , so he can't post that letter.

.....

18. I am not you , so I will not attend these courses.

.....

19. I don't have a passpport. I can't go to England.

.....

20. My mother is very old , she can't clean the house alone.

.....

21. Nobody listens to me , so I will not tell the story again.

.....

22. I feel cold. I will not go out.

.....

23. I am fat , so I can't play basketball well.

.....

24. I don't have a computer. I can't send you e-mail.

.....

25. We don't have detergent, so we can't wash the clothes.

.....

Exercise 228 : Complete the sentences meaningfully

1. If Serap were at home , ...
2. I would go to The Pyramids if .....
3. What ..... had you had a chance to change your life ?
4. If I realized .....
5. I would drink .....
6. Nobody could help .....
7. If I had a problem .....
8. If I were you , ...
9. If my sister were hardworking , ...
10. If he were arrogant , nobody .....
11. ..... if there were a fire at school.

12. If my teacher saw me cheating , ...
13. If she lended me some money , ...
14. If a dog bit you , ...
15. If you didn't water the flowers , ...
16. If your baby didn't drink milk , ...
17. ..... I would call her immediately.
18. ..... they would take him to a hospital.
19. If I dyed my hair green , ...
20. If she broke her arm , ...
21. ..... you would catch a cold.
22. If my teacher were rude to me , ...
23. ..... I would eat only salad.
24. ..... she could get good grades.
25. ..... I could play basketball.

Exercise 229 : Fill in the blanks with type 2

1. I ..... (fix) your bike if I ..... (have) a screwdriver.
2. My mother ..... (make) a cake if she ..... (not / be) ill.
3. Nobody ..... (help) me if I ..... (not / study).
4. If Ali ..... (be) at home right now , he ..... (answer) the phone.
5. If I ..... (be) slim , I ..... (not / go) to gymnasium.
6. If she ..... (disobey) the orders , her boss ..... (dismiss) her.
7. If I ..... (know) him , I ..... (have) a chat with him.
8. What ..... (happen) if there ..... (not / be) enough water in the world ?
9. If she ..... (cook) well , my brother ..... (like) her.
10. If you ..... (exceed) the speed limit , the police ..... (fine) you.
11. If she ..... (have) a stomachache , she ..... (go) to a hospital.
12. If I ..... (be) you , I ..... (not / invite) him to my party.
13. If there ..... (be) a meeting , I ..... (not / go) there.
14. If I ..... (have) a chance to go to an island with three objects , I ..... (take) my battery , match, and a mobile phone.
15. What ..... (we / use) if we ..... (consume) natural sources ?

TYPE 3 : UNTRUE (CONTRARY TO FACT) IN THE PAST



I went to work without jacket , so I caught a cold.
= If I **hadn't gone** to work without jacket , I **wouldn't have caught** a cold.
Eğer okula ceketsiz gitmeseydim , soğuk almazdım. (But I caught a cold.)

Ex : I didn't have enough money yesterday , so I couldn't go to the cinema with my friends.
= If I had had enough money , I would have gone to the cinema with my friends.
(Eğer yeterli param olsaydı , arkadaşlarımla sinemaya giderdim.)

Geçmişte meydana gelmiş olayların tersini düşünüp koşul öne sürerken kullanılır. Fakat burada belirtilen durumun gerçekleşmesi asla mümkün değildir çünkü geriye dönüp geçmişin telafisini yapamayız . Ama tahminde bulunuruz " şu olmasaydı ... böyle olmazdı" diye.

IF + HAD + VERB3 , WOULD + HAVE + VERB 3
COULD

Exercise 230 :Fill in the blanks with type 3

Ex : If I ...had known... that you were ill (know) , I.....would have visited .. (visit) you.

1. If I ..... (go) to Ankara , I ..... (visit) the Anıtkabir.
2. If they ..... (stop) fighting , a lot of people ..... (not / be / killed).
3. If she ..... (attend) French course , she ..... (speak) French fluently.
4. If she ..... (drive) slowly , she ..... (not / have) an accident.
5. If they ..... (take) the injured child to the hospital immediately , he ..... (not) die.
6. If you ..... (not /change) your mind , we ..... (be) happier.
7. If you ..... (bring) your chess set with you , we .....(play).
8. She ..... (not /lose) her wallet if she ..... (put) her wallet in her bag.
9. Your teacher ..... (help) you if you ..... (ask) your teacher the question.
10. If she ..... (know) my surname , she ..... (ring) directory inquiries.

11. If I ..... (not / call) my parents , they ..... (wait) for me till midnight.
12. If she ..... (have) necessary qualifications , she ..... (get) the job.
13. If the weather ..... (be) nice , we ..... (go) for a picnic.
14. If she ..... (invite) me to her party , I ..... (be) glad to go there.
15. If I ..... (listen) to my mother's advice , I ..... (not / have an accident).
16. Jack ..... (not/ miss)the party if he ..... (be) in Mersin.
17. If I ..... (cook) " dolma" , I ..... (invite) you for dinner.
18. He ..... (not / crash) if he ..... (drive) more carefully.
19. What ..... (happen) if you ..... (be) late for the office ?
20. If my ex-boyfriend ..... (want) to get in touch with me , he ..... (find) my address easily.

Exercise 231 : Rewrite these sentences as in the example

Ex : You <u>didn't take</u> your pills regularly. You couldn't get well.

- If you <u>had taken</u> your pills regularly , you could have got well.

1. I didn't know that you were allergic to chocolate. I made you a chocolate birthday cake.
   .....
2. Our teacher was angry , so we had to be silent.
   .....
3. My sister didn't help me do my homework. I had to study until midnight.
   .....
4. She didn't eat healthy food , she got ill.
   .....
5. You didn't memorize the phrasal verbs. You couldn't answer the questions.
   .....
6. Leyla didn't come to the party. I was bored.
   .....
7. I stayed out late last night , so I couldn't wake up early.
   .....
8. I didn't pay my bills , so I got in a lot of trouble.
   .....

9. I didn't study regularly. I couldn't finish my homework on time.

.....

10. I didn't get ticket. I couldn't go to the concert.

.....

11. I didn't step on the brakes. I hit the dog on the road.

.....

12. Ali ate a lot of chocolate. He had stomachache that night.

.....

13. My husband slept early , so I didn't give him the good news.

.....

14. The soup was too salty , I couldn't eat it.

.....

15. The hotel's price was too much , I couldn't stay there.

.....

16. He wasn't at home last Sunday. I didn't visit him.

.....

17. I didn't listen to my teacher. I didn't understand the subject.

.....

18. Ahmet was in the hospital. He didn't call you.

.....

19. I didn't call my mother that I would be late , so she got worried about me.

.....

20. I didn't hear the ring , so I didn't answer the phone.

.....

21. I wasn't able to persuade my father. I didn't go to the party.

.....

22. Alex was ill. He followed the doctor's orders.

.....

23. It rained a lot. We couldn't go out.

.....

24. I didn't grow up in England , so I couldn't learn English as my native language.

.....

25. Sedat didn't know how to use computer and English, so he couldn't get the job.

.....

UNLESS = IF.... NOT

Olmazsa.. anlamına gelir. Yapı olarak olumlu cümlede yer alır fakat anlam olumsuzdur.

If I don't have enough money , I can't buy those socks. (Yeterli param olmazsa , şu çorapları alamam.)

= Unless I have enough money , I can't buy those socks.

Exercise 232 : Rewrite the sentences with UNLESS

1. I don't understand this problem. I will ask my teacher.

   .....

2. If I don't know French , I can't go to France.

   .....

3. He can't go out on rainy days without taking his umbrella.

   .....

4. I can't call you without knowing your phone number.

   .....

5. If she doesn't come late , we may go to the party without her.

   .....

6. If she isn't ill, she can come to the course.

   .....

7. If Sarah doesn't hurry up , she will miss the train.

   .....

8. If the teacher doesn't get angry with us , we can show him the photos.

   .....

9. I can't go alone at night without taking my parents' permission.

   .....

10. A person can't be a cashier without being able to count.

    .....

11. We can't get up early without sleeping early.

    .....

12. My mother will punish me if I don't tidy my room.

    .....

13. If you don't warm the milk , the baby can't drink it.

    .....

14. If you don't go , I will not attend the party.

.....

15. She can't get good mark if she doesn't study.

.....

WHAT IF ... ? = WHAT HAPPENS.. ?

What happens if you eat much ? = What if you eat much ? (Çok yersen ne olur ?)

- If I eat much , I get fat. (Çok yersem şişmanlarım.)

What would happen if you were late for school ? = What if you were late for school ?

- If I were late for school , my teacher would get angry with me.

What would have happened if I hadn't taken my medicine = What if I hadn't taken my medicine ?

- If I hadn't taken my medicine , I would have been worse.

Exercise 233 : Answer the questions

1. What would happen if you were ill ?

.....

2. What would you do if you had million dollars ?

.....

3. What would you change if you were the Minister of Education in Turkey ?

.....

4. What would happen if you missed the bus ?

.....

5. What couldn't you do if you didn't have a passport ?

.....

6. What if you had a few days off ?

.....

7. What kind of car would you buy if you had a chance to change yours ?

.....

8. What would your mother do if she had a new baby ?

.....

9. What if you saw a thief ?

.....

10. Where would you go if the weather were nice ?

.....

11. What if somebody stole your wallet ?

.....

12. Would your mother stay at home if she was bored ?

.....

13. Who would you call if you had a mobile phone ?

.....

14. Where would you be if you weren't at home ?

.....

15. What if it were snowy ?

.....

16. Which film would you choose if you had a ticket ?

.....

17. What would your father do if your mother went out without saying anything to your father?

.....

18. What if you failed ?

.....

19. What would you do if your friend told you a lie ?

.....

20. What if you were an adult ?

.....

21. What if you were in a different planet ?

.....

22. What would you prefer to do if you weren't busy ?

.....

23. What would you do if you inherited a fortune ?

.....

24. Would you go to a fortuneteller if you wanted to learn your future ?

.....

25. Where would you go if you had a toothache ?

.....

AS/ SO LONG AS ....Olduğu sürece

Ex : I will be healthy as long as I eat fresh fruit and vegetables and do exercises.
(Taze meyve sebze yiyip egzersiz yaptığım sürece sağlıklı kalacağım.)

Ex : I can get on well with my friends as long as they are honest to me. (Bana dürüst oldukları sürece arkadaşlarımla iyi geçinebilirim.)

Exercise 234: Complete the sentences meaningfully as in the example

Ex : I will stay at home .....as long as it rains.....

1. I can't trust you so long as .....
2. I will not be able to improve my English so long as .....
3. I can't stay out late as long as .....
4. You can't buy that car so long as .....
5. You can stay here with me as long as .....
6. You can invite your friends to our house as long as .....
7. Your brother may go to the party as long as .....
8. I will never forget that day as long as .....
9. She will not win the university exam so long as .....
10. Your parents will not let you go out as long as .....

PROVIDED (THAT) , PROVIDING (THAT).....Şartıyla , eğer ....

Ex :

- You can borrow my dictionary provided that you get it back tomorrow. (Yarın getirmek şartıyla sözlüğümü ödünç alabilirsin.)
- I will forgive you providing that you apologize to me. (Benden özür dilemek şartıyla seni affedeceğim.)
- You will not catch cold provided that you wear thick clothes in winter. (Şayet kışın kalın giysiler giyersen , hastalanmayacaksın.)

Exercises 235: Complete the sentences as in the example .

Ex : Our director will not warn you again providing <u>that you obey the school rules.</u>

1. You can lose weight easily provided that .....
2. Your father will let you go to the pub provided that .....
3. You will get well soon provided that .....

4. You can improve your English provided that .....
5. I will permit you to use my computer provided that .....
6. I can attend the meeting provided that .....
7. I can give you my phone number provided that .....
8. It is easy to prevent the nature provided that .....
9. Nobody can hurt your feelings provided that .....
10. You can be there on time provided that .....
11. The police will not fine you provided that .....
12. You will not be dismissed from your job provided that .....
13. You will be respected provided that .....
14. She can learn more words provided that .....
15. Your mother can save money for holiday provided that .....

WISH

Kelime anlamı istemek ,dilemek ,arzulamaktır. İçinde bulunduğumuz andan memnuniyetsizliğimizi, üzüntümüzü dile getirir.

WISHES ABOUT PRESENT

WISH + SIMPLE PAST TENSE
IF ONLY

Bu yapıda geçmiş zaman kullanılmasına karşın , anlam geniş zamandır.

1. I don't know her phone number . ⟶ I wish I knew her phone number. (Keşke onun numarasını bilsem.)
2. I can't ride on a horse . ⟶ I wish I could ride on a horse. (Keşke ata binebilsem.)
3. She isn't going to the cinema with us . ⟶ I wish she was going to the cinema with us. (Keşke bizle sinemaya gelse.)
4. Ali doesn't know French , he is sorry. ⟶ Ali wishes he knew French. (Ali keşke Fransızca bilse.)

Exercise 236 : fill in the blanks with if only / wish

1. I am ill , I can't go out. .....
2. My father is miser. .....
3. They are jealous of me. .....
4. They don't have time to go to football match. .....
5. We can't speak Japanese. .....
6. Sedat doesn't know how to swim. .....
7. My husband drives carelessly. .....
8. I have to share my room with my sister. .....
9. My shoes aren't new. .....
10. Your tie doesn't match your shirt. .....
11. I am broke. .....
12. My mother is a clumsy woman. .....
13. I need your help. .....
14. It is very cloudy and windy. .....
15. I can't play chess. .....

WISH ABOUT THE PAST

WISH + PAST PERFECT TENSE

Geçmişte yaşanmış , gerçekleşmiş olaylara ait pişmanlıklarımızın ardından kullanırız. Keşke olmasaydı , keşke yapsaydım veya keşke yapmasaydım... diye.

1. My father didn't call me yesterday. ⟶ I wish he had called me. (Keşke beni arasaydı.)
2. I couldn't attend the course. ⟶ I wish I had been able to attend the course. (Keşke kursa katılabilseydim.)

Exercise 237 : Fill in the blanks with İf only / wish

1. My father broke the vase.

   .....

2. He slammed the door and went out.

   .....

3. I didn't take my umbrella with me.

   .....

4. I had to sell my mobile phone.

   .....

5. I am sorry I couldn't call you.

   .....

6. I stayed at home.

   .....

7. I didn't learn the words by heart.

   .....

8. I had my hair cut short.

   .....

9. I stayed out late last night.

   .....

10. My father shouted at me.

    .....

11. My mother didn't wash my shirts.

    .....

12. She didn't wait for me.

    .....

13. I didn't watch that film.

    .....

14. She didn't brush her teeth.

    .....

15. He couldn't dance with Ayşe last night.

    .....

WISHES ABOUT FUTURE

Gelecek zamana ait bir dilek cümlesinde eylemi yapacak kişi ile dilekte bulunan kişi aynı ise o zaman " would "kullanamayız. Bunun yerine COULD ya da SIMPLE PAST kullanabiliriz.

I wish I could go tomorrow. (I wish I ~~would~~ go tomorrow.)

Özneler farklı ise would kullanılabilir. I wish you would come tomorrow.

IF ONLY = WISH anlam olarak aynıdır.

If only I knew your address. = I wish I knew your address.

If only I could speak English. = I wish I could speak English.

I wish my father had been here. = If only my father had been here.

Exercise 238 : Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the verbs in brackets

1. If only you ..... (come) to Ankara with us next Friday. We will visit the Anıtkabir with students.
2. Martin didn't let me use his dictionary. I wish he ..... (let /use) his dicitonary.
3. I wish I ..... (study) hard. My father will punish me when he learns my grades.
4. I wish I ..... (go) to Paris next month.
5. If only I ..... (not –miss) the train. I was late for the meeting.
6. Jack missed the job , if only he ..... (wake up) earlier.
7. I don't have enough money , I can't buy a present for you. I wish ..... (have) enough money to buy a ring for you.
8. Serap dyed her hair green but I wish she ..... (dye) it red.
9. That t-shirt is really ugly. I wish you ..... (not - wear) it now.
10. I have to go to school now but I wish I ..... (not –go) to school now.
11. Everybody wishes his child ..... (live) comfortably.
12. It was a nice film. I wish you ..... (watch) it.
13. I wish a lot of people ..... (be - saved) in the earthquake in Gölcük.
14. I wish he ..... (not - kill) the innocent child. He was too small.
15. I wish you ..... (take) him to the hospital immediately. You could save his life.

16. I wish I ..... (go) shopping tomorrow.
17. I am thirsty. If only we ..... (have) fruit juice here.
18. My mother is a bad cook. I wish she ..... (cook) better.
19. I know it is impossible but I wish I ..... (see) you tomorrow.
20. I wish I .....(not –see) that traffic accident. It was really bad.

Exercise 239 : Fill in the blanks with suitable forms of if clauses

1. What would you do if it ..... (snow) on your graduation day ?
2. If I ..... (be) you , I'd buy her a bunch of red roses.
3. If I arrive home , I ..... (call) you.
4. If I had a driving license , I ..... (drive) my mother's car.
5. What happens if you ..... (fail) in your English exam ?
6. If I forget our annivesary , my wife ..... (get) upset.
7. If you ..... (finish) your work , you could have gone to the cinema.
8. If you had a mobile phone , you ..... (contact) people wherever you are.
9. Unless you forget to add baking powder to a cake mixture , It ..... (rise) when it is baking.
10. What will you do if you ..... (fail) in the geograpy exam ?
11. If it ..... (be) sunny next weekend , we ..... (go) for swimming.
12. If you ..... (want) to smoke , you must go out . Here is non-smokers' area.
13. If I ..... (be) your mother , I ..... (not / permit) you to have that phone.
14. Unless you ..... (tell) your teacher the truth , you can be in trouble.
15. My mother will pick me up if it ..... (rain).
16. If they ..... (invite) Jack to the party , I would have felt better.
17. If you ..... (heat) ice , it ..... (turn) into water.
18. If you had known how to dance , you ..... (come) to the party with me.
19. If my father hadn't taken the car , I ..... (drive) you to school.
20. You ..... (turn) on the Tv if you want to watch it.
21. You can leave your baby with me if you ..... (want – go) shopping.
22. If you insist on annoying me , I ..... (leave) the party.
23. If I won a million dollars , I ..... (go) abroad.
24. If I hadn't worn my seat belt , I ..... (kill) in the crash.
25. If you heat butter, it ..... (melt).

Exercise 240 : Answer the questions

1. What would you do if you were rich ?

.....

2. Which countries would you visit if you had time and passport ?

.....

3. What would you have done if your father hadn't bought a computer for you ?

.....

4. How would you go to Paris if you had a chance ?

.....

5. What if you were a coach potato ?

.....

6. What would have changed if you had gone to Ankara last week ?

.....

7. What time will you wake up if you are off tomorrow ?

.....

8. How would you feel if your date called you ?

.....

9. How would you have gone to work if you had missed the bus ?

.....

10. What would John be if he didn't stop smoking ?

.....

11. What would you say if Jack called you ?

.....

12. What if you had to work hard ?

.....

13. Would the Romans have reached America if they had sailed across the Atlantic ?

.....

14. What if your mother refused the job ?

.....

15. What would have happened if your sister had worn your t-shirt without permission ?

.....

16. What can you do if someone encourages you everytime ?

.....

17. What if you had lost your way ?

.....

18. What would you do if you needed some money ?

.....

19. What would have happened if your team had scored more goals ?

.....

20. What if you had needed urgent help ?

.....

21. What can your mother say if you don't tidy your room ?

.....

22. Where would you go if you owned a helicopter ?

.....

23. What would have been if you had played under the heavy rain ?

.....

24. What would you have worn if you had been invited to the party ?

.....

25. What would you write if you were on a desert island with your laptop ?

.....

Exercise 241 : Fill in the blanks with suitable form of the verbs with if clauses

1. If I ..... (set) my alarm-clock , I ..... (not –be) late for work yesterday.
2. If I ..... (know) your mail address , I ..... (send) you e-card last Christmas.
3. If you ..... (not-encourage) me , I .....(not –make) good progress in English so far.
4. If it ..... (be) cloudy this morning , I ..... (take) my umbrella with me.
5. If İstanbul ..... (not –be) such a crowded city like this , there ..... (not –be) so much pollution here.
6. We can move to Adana next week if my father..... (accept) the offer.
7. If I ..... (be) you , I
8. ..... (be) more careful.

9. If she ..... (look) both ways , she wouldn't have had an accident.
10. If Dave had taken your message , he ..... (call) you.
11. If I ..... (study) in Japan , I could have ..... (speak) Japanese.
12. If you had remembered to lock the door , the thieves ..... (not –break) in.
13. What would you change if you ..... (have) the chance to live your childhood again.
14. If you are tired , ... (go) and sleep.
15. If I don't have enough time , I ....(not –help) anybody else.
16. If it weren't raining , we ..... (go) fishing.
17. If you ..... (be) on a diet , you mustn't eat chocolate.
18. If she ..... (be) ill , she can't come to class today.
19. I will tidy up my room if I ..... (have) time.
20. If I ..... (see) a ghost , I would have screamed.
21. If I ..... (take) my camera with me , I will take your photos.
22. If Bob ..... (not-have) such a bad memory , he could find his way easily.
23. I would travel by plane if I ..... (have) money.
24. If you didn't daydream , you ..... (not-miss) the class.
25. If I have a map , I ..... (find) my way easily.
26. If my father permits me , I ..... (lift) you home.
27. If I ..... (have) a terrible toothache , I would go to the dentist's.
28. If Susan leaves rubbish on the pavement again , I ..... (have) an argument with her.
29. If I ..... (finish –read) this book , I promise I will give it back.
30. If she ..... (buy) this dress , it will suit her.

TEST 9

CONDITIONALS

1. I could call him if I ..... his number.

   a. know b. had known c. are knowing d. knew

2. If next week ..... my day off , I ..... go to the cinema with you , but unfortunately , I have to work.

   a. is /will b. were/ will c. were / would d. had been / would

3. ..... you eat fruit , you will keep fit.

   a. unless b. even if c. as long as d. until

4. I wish I ..... my pocket dictionary with me. I could use it.

   a. brought b. bring c. have brought d. had brought

5. I wish I ..... a new car. My car was really old.

   a. had b. have c. had had d. has had

6. I wish I ..... to the cinema. The film was the most terrifying one I had watched.

   a. had gone b. went c. hadn't gone d. didn't go

7. I wish you ..... to the party. The film was perfect.

   a. don't go b. didn't go c. had gone d. hadn't gone

8. If my mother had seen the stain on my shirt , she ..... it.

   a. will clean b. would clean c. would has cleaned d. would have cleaned

9. It's a beautiful dress , but I can't afford it. I wish I ..... enough money to buy it now.

   a. have b. had c. had had d. would have had

10. If she ..... all of her friends , she will have to make a lot of cake.

    a. invites b. will invite c. invited d. had invited

11. Unless it ..... rainy , they won't take umbrellas with them.

a. was b. is c. isn't d. wasn't

12. I can lend you my car ..... you drive carefully.

a. unless b. providing c. wish d. if only

13. If bones grew on fields , dogs ..... farmers.

a. will be b. are c. have been d. would be

14. They ..... very happy if you had visited them yesterday.

a. are b. would be c. would have been d. were

15. If his colleagues ..... that he was in trouble , they would have helped him.

a. had known b. knew c. know d. will know

16. You can't find a good job unless you ..... a second language.

a. learn b. don't learn c. learned d. had learned

17. If he doesn't improve himself , they ..... him.

a. dismissed b. will dismiss c. will be dismiss d. would dismiss

18. What would happen if the weather ..... sunny ?

a. is b. will be c. has been d. were

19. We can remain good friends ..... you are honest.

a. unless b. as long as c. if only d. if not

20. If my father were here , he .....me that doll.

a. would buy b. buys c. will buy d. would have bought

NOUN CLAUSES

İsim cümleciklerini üç bölümde inceleyeceğiz ; that clause , wh- question words , whether / if clause

a. That clause :

1) He will win the competeition. I am sure.

= I am sure that he will win the competition.

2) He lost his wallet. I am sorry.

= I am sorry that he lost his wallet.

b. Wh- question words

1) How old is he ? I don't know.

I don't know how old he is.

2) Where did she go ? Can you tell me ?

Can you tell me where she went ?

3) Who is that man ? I wonder.

I wonder who that man is.

c. Whether / if clauses

1) Are you happy ? Tell me.

Tell me whether/ if you are happy or not. (if you are happy or not)

2) Do you drive to work ? I want to know.

I want to know if / whether you drive to work. (or not)

3) Can you make a cake ? My mother wants to know.

My mother wants to know whether / if you can make a cake.

Exercise 242: Combine these sentences

1. Are you married ? Please tell me.

.....

2. Can you eat five cheeseburgers at lunch ? I wonder.

.....

3. Were you happy last night ? I want to know.

.....

4. I have lost my mobile phone. I am sorry.

.....

5. Our English teacher is from Sivas. Everybody knows him.

.....

6. I don't have enough time to help you. I am sorry.

.....

7. Some students are bad at English. It is a fact.

.....

8. How can I use this databank ? Could you tell me ?

.....

9. Most of the models eat less and do sports. It is a fact.

.....

10. Does this car belong to your father ? I wonder.

.....

11. You are still joking. I am sure.

.....

12. My son got the lowest mark in English exam. It is a pity.

.....

13. What happened to your car ? I want to learn.

.....

14. You will fail. It is true.

.....

15. She stole my purse. I think.

.....

16. Tarkan is famous all over the world. Everybody knows it.

.....

17. How can I go to the station ? I don't know.

.....

18. Atatürk was the greatest leader of Turks. Everybody knows it.

.....

19. The Turkish Republic was founded in 1923. I know it.

.....

20. How much water do you drink in a day ? I wonder.

.....

Exercise 243: Complete the sentences meaningfully

Ex : I am sure your mother …is cooking mantı today.....

1. I am sorry that .....
2. I don't know where .....
3. I can't say anything about what .....
4. I know what ..... to live longer.
5. My mother is worried why .....
6. I agree that you .....
7. It is a pity that Selim .....
8. It is obvious that .....
9. I am glad at.....
10. I believe whatever .....

Exercise 244: Combine these sentences

1. What is the time ? I don't know.

   .....

2. Can you ride a bicycle ? I want to know.

   .....

3. How can I go to the nearest post office ? I don't know.

   .....

4. Have you been to America before ? I wonder.

   .....

5. How high is Mount Everest ? I wonder.

   .....

6. What time does your lesson start ? I don't know.

   .....

7. Has your family received my invitation ? I wonder.

   .....

8. Are you good at speaking English ? Tell me.

   .....

9. What are you interested in doing ? I want to learn.

   .....

10. Who is your English teacher ? I have no idea.

.....

11. Our teacher was late for the class. I am sure.

.....

12. Who does this calculator belong to ? I have no idea.

.....

13. How much did your friend pay for this computer ? Tell me please.

.....

14. Can you swim faster than your father ? I want to know.

.....

15. When did you arrive in İstanbul ? My mother wonders.

.....

16. The secretary is going to call you this afternoon. I am sure.

.....

17. You are older than me. I am sure.

.....

18. When will my parents come back ? I don't know.

.....

19. Why did your teacher shout at you ? I wonder.

.....

20. Who is helping me do my homework ? My teacher has no idea.

.....

21. What is my son doing now ? I don't know.

.....

22. What is happening here ? I want to know.

.....

23. You will have to attend the meeting tomorrow. It is certain.

.....

24. Which hotel can I stay in ? I don't know.

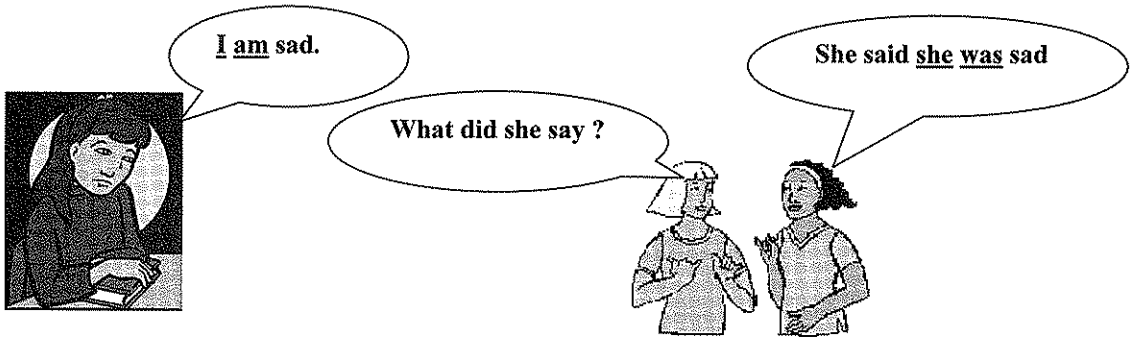
.....

25. How many students have failed so far ? I don't know.

.....

REPORTED SPEECH (INDIRECT SPEECH)

Dolaylı anlatımda birinin söylediği sözler başka birisine aktarılır. Bu aktarmayı yaparken ana cümlenin zamanı , öznesi, zaman zarfında bazı değişimler olur.



Dikkat ettiyseniz yukardaki cümlenin öznesini ve zamanını değiştirdik. Verilen zamanın bir derece past hali cümlede kullanılır.

REPORTING STATEMENTS (Düz cümlenin aktarımı)

Düz cümleleri aktarırken aktarma fiili olarak "say" ya da "tell" kullanılabilir. Fakat "say" ile aktarırken bir object pronoun'a ihtiyaç duyulmazken , "tell" ile aktarımda buna ihtiyaç duyulur.

She said (that)..... She told me (that)

DIRECT SPEECH		REPORTED SPEECH
Simple present	→	simple past
present continuous tense	→	past continuous tense
present perfect	→	past perfect tense
present perfect continuous	→	past perfect continuous tense
simple past	→	past perfect tense
past continuous tense	→	past perfect continuous tense
am/ is /are going to	→	was/were going to
shall/will	→	should /would
can	→	could
could	→	could
must/have to(future necessity	→	must/ had to/ would have to
must(deduction)	→	must
must/ have to	→	had to
don't have to	→	didn't have to

mustn't	→	wasn't ,weren't to do/musn't
should/ ought to/ had better	→	should/ought to/ had better
may	→	might
might	→	might
used to	→	used to
today	→	that day
tonight	→	that night
yesterday	→	the day before/ the previous day
last week/month	→	the previous week/ day /month
a year /month ago	→	a year /month before
tomorrow	→	the next day/the following day
the day after tomorrow	→	in two days'time
next week/month/year	→	the following week/month/year
now	→	then
this/these	→	that/those ya da THE
here	→	there
yet	→	up till then

Exercise 245 : Report these sentences

Ex : "I want to be rich" Sevgi said.

Sevgi said that she wanted to be rich.

1. "Your books aren' t on the table" Temel said.

.....

2. "I will visit you tomorrow" I said.

.....

3. "I am on a diet " Tuğçe said.

.....

4. "Atatürk founded the Turkish Republic" our teacher said.

.....

5. " I couldn't phone you last night"she said.

.....

6. " I can solve the problem easily" she said.

.....

7. "Your sister is tidier than me" he said.

.....

8. "My mother has made a cake" he said.

.....

9. " I am very exhausted tonight." she said.

.....

10. " I have enough apples to make apple pie." she said.

.....

11. " I am ready to go out." he said.

.....

12. "Ali was late for the class." she said.

.....

13. "I want to take you to the cinema tonight." he said.

.....

14. "Ali's mother is a good swimmer." she said.

.....

Tense değişikliği gerektirmeyen durumlar

Eğer aktarma fiilinin zamanı simple past ya da past perfect tense'in dışında (simple present, present continuous , present perfect ...) herhangi bir tense ise kesinlikle tense değişikliği yapılmaz sadece şahıs zamirlerini değiştiririz.

Ali said " I am a student." Ali says " I am a student."

Ali said that he was a student. Ali says that he is a student.

Değişmeyen genel gerçekleri anlatırken , yine zamanda değişiklik yapmayız.

" The sun rises in the east" he said.

He said that the sun rises in the east.

Would , could , might , ought to , used to , should , had better da değişikliğe uğramaz.

" You ought to wear your coat" she said. ⟶ She said that I ought to wear my coat.

" I used to smoke cigarette" she said. ⟶ She said that she used to smoke.

REPORTING QUESTIONS

Soru cümlelerini iki bölümde inceleriz. Yardımcı fiil ve kiplerle başlayan soru cümleleri ve Where / Who gibi soru zarflarıyla başlayan cümleler:

Yes / no questions : Bunları aktarırken mutlaka IF / WHETHER……or not kullanılmalıdır.

" Are you intelligent ?" she said. ⟶ She asked me if I was intelligent.

Wh …. Questions 'larda ise soru zarfı yazılır ve cümle düz cümle şekline dönüşür.

Aktarma fiili olan said / told yerine ; asked , wanted to know , wondered , kullanılır.

" Where are you from ?" she said. ⟶ She asked me where I was from.

Eğer soru cümlesinde DO / DOES ya da DID varsa bunları aktardıktan sonra kullanmayız. Çünkü düz cümleye çevirdiğimiz bu yapıda bu yardımcı fiillere ihtiyaç yoktur.

" What does she do at weekends ?" she said.

She asked what she does at weekends.

Exercise 246 : Report these questions

1. " Can you play chess ? " he said.

   .....

2. " Is your mother a florist ? " she said.

   .....

3. " Will you go to the party next week ? " she said.

   .....

4. " Is your room tidied by your mother every day ? " he said.

   .....

5. " Have you ever gone to Izmir before ? " she said.

   .....

6. " Are the lights off now ? " she said.

   .....

7. " Do you have to go to school at weekends ? " he said.

   .....

8. " Can I go to the village on foot ? " she said.

   .....

9. " Have you watched this film ? " she said.

   .....

10. " Does your brother play ice-hockey ? " he said.

.....

11. " Can you remember what I said ? " she said.

.....

12. " Are you going to watch that film ? " he said.

.....

13. " Are you eleven years old ? " she said.

.....

14. " Did you do your homework last night ? " she said.

.....

15. " Do you like comedy films ? " he said.

.....

Exercise 247 : Report these questions

1. " What is your name ? " she said.

.....

2. " Who built that enormous bridge ? " he said.

.....

3. " Why don't you study for the exam ? " she said.

.....

4. " Where are you going to ? " My friend said.

.....

5. " Who did you meet at the party ? " I would like to know.

.....

6. " Who helps you do your homework every day ? " he said.

.....

7. " What can't you do at hospital ? " Ahmet said

.....

8. " Who do you visit every Tuesday ? " she said.

.....

9. " What does your father do at weekends ? " he said.

.....

10. " Which countries have you visited so far ? " my teacher said.

.....

11. " When was the film produced ? " he said

.....

12. " Where did you go last night ? " he said.

.....

13. " What kind of film did you use to watch in your past ? " she said.

.....

14. " How long have you been waiting for me ? " my mother said

.....

15. " How many students are there in the class ? " she said.

.....

REPORTING IMPERATIVES

1. " Study hard." My teacher said.

My teacher told me to study hard.

2. " Don't go out !" she said.

She told / warned me not to go out.

Emir cümlelerini aktarırken kullandığımız fiiller , *ask, warn , order , told.* Emir cümleleri bazen cümle sonunda *PLEASE* ile birlikte ricada bulunurken kullanılır ve bunu aktarırken de ask kullanıyoruz.

"Open the door, please" ⟶ She asked me to open the door.

Exercise 248 : Report these sentences

1. " Go out. " she said.

.....

2. " Turn off the lights. " he said.

.....

3. " Listen to me carefully. " she said.

.....

4. " Clean the board. " he said.

.....

5. " Don't make noise. " he said.

.....

6. " Don't play with matches. " she said.

.....

7. " Speak loudly. " she said.

.....

8. " Prepare the dinner. " he said

.....

9. " Wash the dishes. " he said.

.....

10. " Don't drink this water. " she said.

.....

11. " Repeat after me. " she said.

.....

12. " Drink a glass of milk every night. " he said.

.....

13. " Don't drive fast . " she said.

.....

14. " Don't eat junk food" he said.

.....

Reporting Request "Pass me the salt , please . Can you pass the salt ,please ? " she said.	He asked me to pass the salt. He asked / requested me to pass the salt.
Reporting Advice "If you are exhausted , you must/ should have a rest. " she said. "If I were you , I would have a rest. " she said.	He advised me to have a rest.
SUGGESTIONS "Why don't you take an aspirin ? " she said. "You may / could take an aspirin. " she said. "What about taking an aspirin ? " she said	He suggested taking an aspirin. He suggested that I should take an aspirin.
Let's ..... "Let's go to the theatre. " she said.	She suggested going to the theatre. She suggested that we should go to the theatre.
EXCLAMATIONS "What a beautiful girl she is ! Ali said. "How beautiful she is ! " he said.	Ali told me what a beautiful girl she was. He exclaimed that she was beautiful.
REPORTING THREATS "Don't speak or I will send you out." The teacher said.	The teacher treatened to send me out. The teacher threatened that he would send me out.
DENYING % ADMITTING "I didn't eat chocolate." The child said. "I broke the vase." My husband said.	He denied eating chocolate. My husband admitted breaking the vase. He admitted that he had broken the vase.
PROMISES "I will buy a bar of chocolate ."My mother said.	My mother promised that she would buy a bar of chocolate. She promised to buy a bar of chocolate.
WISHES FOR OTHERS "Happy new year " he said. "Happy birthday" he said.	He wished me a happy new year.
WARNINGS "Don't go out alone at nights" my mother said. "Be careful while peeling apple; you are too small." he said.	My mother warned me not to go out alone at nights. He warned me to be careful while peeling.. He warned me of / about peeling.....
CONGRATULATIONS "Well done ! "Congratulations on your marriage " he said. "Well done , you passed" he said.	He congratulated me on my success.
GREETINGS "Hello ! How are you ? " he said. "Good morning . " he said	He greeted me and asked how I was.

Exercise 249 : Report these sentences

1. "Speak slowly. " she said.

.....

2. "Don't go out without your coat. " he said.

.....

3. "I can write composition well. " she said.

.....

4. "Don't trust him. " he said.

.....

5. "Keep on studying. " she said.

.....

6. "Eat fresh fruit and vegetables. " she said.

.....

7. "My mother smokes cigarette. " he said.

.....

8. "Let's eat hamburger. " he said.

.....

9. "I want to learn how to speak English. " she said.

.....

10. "Would you mind turning off the lights , Jack ? " she said.

.....

11. "Shall we go to the cinema on Friday evening ? " she said.

.....

12. "If I were you ,I would take private lessons. " he said.

.....

13. "He washed his car in the garden yesterday. " he said.

.....

14. "Ali's friendlier than his elder brother. " she said.

.....

15. "Don't shout at me. " she said.

.....

16. "People grow tomatoes in their garden. " he said.

.....

17. "She is jealous of her friends. " she said.

.....

18. "I haven't eaten mushroom yet. " he said

.....

19. "If you want to be successfull , study more. " she said.

.....

20. "Drink milk every night. " he said.

.....

21. "I can solve difficult problems easily. " he said.

.....

22. "I spent my spare time playing chess last weekend. " she said.

.....

23. "Let's go to the party. " she said

.....

24. "She has changed her mind. " she said.

.....

25. "Don't eat meat. " he said.

.....

Exercise 250 : Report these sentences

1. " Take a break for a few minutes. " she said.

.....

2. " If I stopped smoking , I would never start again. " he said.

.....

3. " Could you open the door , Şeyda ? " he said.

.....

4. " The doctor has examined me. " she said.

.....

5. " Remember to lock the door. " she said.

.....

6. " My wife has visited you twice this week. " he said.

.....

7. Atatürk says " Teacher new generation will be your devotion."

.....

8. " When she went out , I was cleaning the house. " he said.

.....

9. " I will water the flowers tomorrow. " he said.

.....

10. " Lock the door when you go out. " she said.

.....

11. " While I was sleeping , the telephone rang. " he said.

.....

12. " My father works in a bank. " she said.

.....

13. " My sister will call you tomorrow. " he said.

.....

14. " If I were you , I would do exercise every morning. " he said.

.....

15. " I have lost my mobile phone. " she said.

.....

Exercise 251 : Indirect to direct sentences

1. He said he used to run two kilometres when he was young.

.....

2. She told to be at school on time.

.....

3. My mother said nobody helped her do the housework .

.....

4. She said she had cooked mantı.

.....

5. I advised him not to smoke again.

.....

6. Ahmet says he is more handsome than his brother.

.....

7. She greeted me and asked how I felt.

.....

8. He said Ali played football very well.

.....

9. Dave said he was going to be a lawyer.

.....

10. I said I had never drunk tea in my life.

.....

11. She asked if I could help her or not.

.....

12. She said her mother had called her twice.

.....

13. She encouraged me to attend the course.

.....

14. Atatürk says freedom at home freedom in the world.

.....

15. Lucy says she has watched that documentary before.

.....

TEST 10

REPORTED SPEECH

Choose the correct answer

1. " Sit down " the teacher said.
   a. The teacher told me to sit down.
   b. The teacher told me not to sit down.
   c. The teacher asked me to sit down.
   d. The teacher said that I sit down.

2. " I want to see the headmaster she said.
   a. She said she wants to see the headmaster.
   b. She says she wanted to see the headmaster.
   c. She said she wanted to see the headmaster.
   d. She told me that she wanted to see the

3. " Can I borrow a pencil , please ?" Ali said.
   a. Ali asked if he can borrow a pencil.
   b. Ali asked if he could borrow a pencil.
   c. Ali suggested borrowing a pencil.
   d. Ali advised to borrow a pencil.

4. " Do you know the answer ?" Sedat said.
   a. Sedat asks if I knew the answer.
   b. Sedat asked if I know the answer.
   c. Sedat asked if I knew the answer.
   d. Sedat asked if I had known the answer.

5. " How many languages can your father speak ?" Gülsem said.
   Gülsem asked how many languages my father ..... speak ?
   a. can b. could c. could have d. can't

6. " I have forgotten my violin." Halil said.
   a. Halil said that he has forgotten his violin.
   b. Halil said that he had forgotten his violin.
   c. Halil said that he had forgotten my violin.
   d. Halil said that he has forgotten my violin.

7. " If I were you , I would take my coat with me." she said.
   a. She said if she had been me , she would have taken her coat with her.
   b. She said if she were me , she would take your coat with you.
   c. She advised me to take my coat with me.
   d. She advised me to take my coat with her.

8. Mary "I love chocolate."
   Jill: "Mary says (that) she ..... chocolate."
   a. loves b. loved c. had loved d. is loving

9. Mary: "I have never eaten spinach."
   Jill: "Mary said (that) she ..... spinach."
   a. had never eaten b. ate c has never eaten d. had eaten

10. Mary: "I went to bed early last night."
    Jill: "Mary said (that) she had gone to bed early..... ."
    a. last night b. the previous night c. two nights before d. then

11. " The Mississipi is a very wide river" he says.
    a. He said the Mississipi was a very wide river.
    b. He said that the Mississipi is a very wide river.
    c. He says the Mississipi is a very wide river.
    d. He says the Mississipi was a very wide river.

12. " Please be careful when you cross the road." she said.
    a. She warned me to be careful when I cross the road.
    b. She told me that I was careful when I cross the road.
    c. She suggested being careful when I cross the road.
    d. She warns me to be careful when I cross the road.

13. " Why do you look so unhappy ?" she said.
    a. She asked me why I looked so unhappy. c. She said I looked unhappy.
    b. She wanted to know why I look so unhappy. d. She asked me why I looked so unhappy.

14. " Does the bookstore sell dictionaries ?" she wanted to know.
    a. She wants to know if the bookstore sells dictionaries or not.
    b. She wanted to know the bookstore sold dictionaries.
    c. She wanted to know if the bookstore sold dictionaries or not.
    d. She wanted to know if the bookstore sells dictionaries.

15. "How about going to the theatre ?" he said.
   a. She suggested going to the theatre.
   b. She suggested that we went to the theatre.
   c. She said that they would go to the theatre.
   d. She suggests that we should go the theatre.

16. " The doctor advised me to stop smoking.
   a. The doctor said " you mustn't stop smoking ."
   b. The doctor said " you should give up smoke .
   c. The doctor said " you should stop smoking ."
   d. The doctor warned me to smoke.

17. The teacher says " Water boils at 100 °C."
   a. The teacher says water boiled at 100 °C.
   b. The teacher says water boils at 100 °C.
   c. The teacher said water boiled at 100 °C.
   d. The teacher said water boils at 100 °C.

18. " I haven't seen my mother since June." she said.
   a. She said she hasn't seen her mother since June.
   b. She said she had seen her mother since June.
   c. She said she hadn't seen my mother since June.
   d. She said she hadn't seen her mother since June.

19. " What is your name ?" Devrim said.
   a. Devrim asked what my name was ?
   b. Devrim asked what is my name ?
   c. Devrim asked what was my name ?
   d. Devrim asked what my name is ?

20. " I am cleaning the house now." My mother is saying.
   a. She is saying she was cleaning the house now.
   b. She is saying she is cleaning the house now.
   c. She is saying she is cleaning the house then.
   d. She is saying she had been cleaning the house now.

CONJUNCTIONS

Correlative conjunctions : İkili bağlaçlar grubunda " *both....and , neither ....nor , not only .... but also , either ...or"* bulunmaktadır. Bu bağlaçlar cümlede farklı olan özne , nesne , ya da fiilleri bağlarken kullanılır.

BOTH..... AND = HEM.....HEM DE

- Both my mother and my father are in Mersin. (Hem annem hem de babam Mersin'de.) (Özneler birleştirilirken fiil hep çoğuldur.)
- I can play both football and volleyball. (nesne) (Hem futbol hem de voleybol oynayabilirim.)
- My sister is both studying and listening to music. (fiil) (Kızkardeşim hem ders çalışıyor hem de müzik dinliyor.)

Exercise 252: Combine the sentences using "both....and" as in the example

Ex : My mother is from Denizli. My father is from Denizli.

= Both my mother and my father are from Denizli.

1. I will wear my raincoat. I will wear my boots , too.

   .....

2. David is fond of playing the guitar. He is fond of listening to music.

   .....

3. I am jealous. I am selfish , too.

   .....

4. Our English teacher was absent from school. Our maths teacher was absent from school.

   .....

5. My father has a good idea about this matter. I have a good idea about this matter,too.

   .....

EITHER.....OR = YA , YA DA

Farklı olan nesne , özne , ya da fiiller birleşir. Özneleri birleştirirken fiile yakın olan özne, fiilin tekil mi çoğul mu olması gerektiğini belirler.

Ex : My sisters are preparing the meal or my mother is preparing the meal.

= Either my sisters or my mother is preparing the meal. (Ya kızkardeşlerim ya da annem yemeği hazırlıyor.)

= Either my mother or my sisters are preparing the meal. (Ya annem ya da kızkardeşlerim yemeği hazırlıyor.)

Ex : You must drink orange-juice , or you must drink a glass of milk at breakfast.
= You must drink either a glass of orange-juice or a glass of milk at breakfast. (Kahvaltıda ya bir bardak portakal suyu ya da bir bardak süt içmelisin.)

Exercise 253: Combine the sentences using " either ...or" as in the example

Ex : Ayşe will help me do my project , or Sedat will help me do my project.
= Either Ayşe or Sedat will help me do my project.

1. Devrim is going to be elected tomorrow , or I am going to be elected tomorrow.
   .....
2. Çetin wears a patch over his eye , or Mehmet wears a patch over his eyes.
   .....
3. I can wash the dishes tonight , or I can wash them tomorrow morning.
   .....
4. I will read the passage , or I will solve grammar test.
   .....
5. My parents milk , or my sister milks every morning.
   .....

NEITHER .....NOR = NE , NE DE

Olumsuz iki yapı birleştirilir. Neither .. nor anlam olarak olmsuzdur , bu yüzden bağlacın kullanıldığı cümlede olumsuzluk eki tekrar kullanılmaz. Fiile yakın olan isim , tekil ya da çoğul fiil kullanılması gerektiğini belirler.

Ex: I didn't go to Ankara . Sevil didn't go to Ankara , either.
= Neither I nor Sevil went to Ankara. (Ne Sevil , ne de ben Ankara'ya gittim.)

Ex : My mother isn't at home. My brothers aren't at home , either.
= Neither my mother nor my brothers are at home. (Ne annem , ne de ağabeylerim evdeler.)
= Neither my brothers nor my mother is at home. (Ne ağabeylerim ne de annem evdeler.)

Exercise 254 : Combine the sentences using " neither...nor" as in the example

Ex : My daughter doesn't like strawberry. My sons don't like strawberry.

= Neither my daughter nor my sons like strawberry.

1. Your boy friend isn't rich. He isn't well-educated, either.

   .....

2. Our teacher hasn't announced our exam results. She hasn't given us the exam papers, either.

   .....

3. He didn't take a private course. He didn't go to school course , either.

   .....

4. The ashtray isn't on the table. The cigarette isn't on the table , either.

   .....

5. I am not capable of playing the piano. My friends aren't capable of playing the piano.

   .....

NOT ONLY .....BUT ALSO = SADECE ..DEĞİL, AYNI ZAMANDA ....DA

"Both ..and" yapısıyla aynı anlama sahiptir fakat bunda fiile yakın olan özne, fiilin tekil mi çoğul mu olduğunu belirler. Oysa "both..and" bağlacında fiil hep çoğuldur.

Ex : I love ice-cream. Tutku loves ice-cream, too.

= Not only I but also Tutku loves ice-cream. (Sadece ben değil , aynı zamanda Tutku da dondurmayı sever.)

Ex : The teacher is absent from the class. The students are absent from the class.

= Not only the teacher but also the students are absent from the class. (Sadece öğretmen değil aynı zaman da öğrenciler de derste yok.)

Exercise 255: Combine the sentences using " not only ... but also" as in the example

Ex : Ahmet's opinion supports my belief. His parents' opinion supports my belief .

= Not only Ahmet's opinion but also his parents'opinion supports my belief.

1. Air travel is fast. Air travel is pleasant.

   .....

2. I will buy her a new dress. I will buy her a new t-shirt.

   .....

3. I visited my grandparents yesterday. I visited my relatives yesterday.

   .....

4. Volunteering in the campaign made me tired. Volunteering in the campaign made me happy.

.....

5. I have to pay the bills today. I have to do shopping today.

.....

Exercise 256: Combine the sentences with " Not only .....but also, either .....or , neither .....nor , both ..... and"

1. I don't want money. I don't want fame.

.....

2. I believe you whatever you say. Your father believes you whatever you say.

.....

3. Ice-skating is a winter sport. Hockey is a winter sport.

.....

4. İdil has a stomachache, or she has a sorethroat.

.....

5. Sezer wasn't willing to go to the party. His friends weren't willing to go to the party.

.....

6. The brakes on my car don't work properly. The wheels of my car are old.

.....

7. The farmers weren't satisfied with the crops last year. The farmworkers weren't satisfied with the crops last year.

.....

8. The general lost his life. The soldiers lost their lives.

.....

9. The man works for CIA , or the man works for FBI.

.....

10. The newspaper reported that the hurricane caused millions of dollars worth of damage. The flood caused millions of dollars worth of damage.

.....

11. The pilot didn't give his opinion about the mishap. The attendants didn't give their opinions about the mishap.

.....

12. The workers are coming to the conference , or the manager is coming to the conference.

.....

13. Tricia didn't miss the class. Alicia didn't miss the class.

.....

14. We should respect the old and we should help them , too.

.....

15. I can't understand what you are saying. I can't understand what you are reading.

.....

CLAUSE OF PURPOSE

Amaç bildiren bağlaçlar arasında ; to, in order to , so as to , so that , in order that" bulunmaktadır.

- I am studying English to get a good mark. (İyi not almak için İngilizce çalışıyorum.)
  = I am studying English in order to get a good mark.
  = I am studying English so as to get a good mark.
- She is doing exercises to be fit. (Formda kalmak için egzersiz yapıyor.)
- We eat less to lose weight. (Kilo vermek için az yiyoruz.)

To		
In order to	**+**	**VERB1**
So as to		

- I am studying English so that I can get a good mark. (İyi bir not alabilmek için İngilizce çalışıyorum.)
  = I am studying English in order that I can get a good mark.
- We are eating fresh fruit and vegetable so that we can live healthily. (Sağlıklı yaşamak için taze meyve yiyoruz.)
- My mother sleeps early everyday in order that she can wake up early. (Annem erken kalkmak için erken yatar.)
- She went to Ankara so that she could see her parents. (Ailesini görmek için Ankara'ya gitti.)

Note : " so that ve in order that" iki cümle arasında tense uyumunu gerektirir. Yani temel cümlede present tense kullanılmış ise yan cümlede past cümle kurulamaz demektir.

Present / future

Main clause				subordinate clause
Am /is / are doing	+	so that	+	can
Do / does				will / will be able to
Be going to do				may
Will do				
Have / has done				

past

Did	+	so that	+	would
Had done				could
				would be able to
				might

Note : Olumsuz amaç bildiren cümlelerde " *in order not to / so as not to* " kullanılır.

Example :

- I didn't eat chocolote because I didn't want to have spots on my face.

  = I didn't eat chocolate so as not to have spots on my face. (Yüzümde sivilce olmasın diye çikolata yemedim.)

- I don't wake up late because I don't want to be late for school.

  = I don't want to wake up late in order not to be late for school. (Okula geç kalmamak için geç kalkmam.)

Exercises 257 : Rewrite the sentences as in the example .

Ex : She got driving licence. She wanted to drive car. (so that)

- She got driving licence so that she could drive car.

1. I always set my alarm-clock, because I don't want to oversleep. (in order to)

   .....

2. I bought a camera. I wanted to take some photographs.(so that)

   .....

3. I did my homework. I didn't want the teacher to punish me. (so that)

   .....

4. My father arrived at the airport early. He didn't want to miss the plane. (so as to)

   .....

5. My mother wrote a shopping list so as not to forget anything. (in order that)

.....

6. We took a map with us , because we didn't want to get lost. (so that)

.....

7. I always help my mother to lay the table , because I want to make my mother happy. (in order to)

.....

8. I don't go to school late because I don't want to miss the lesson. (so as to)

.....

9. She always carries a dictionary with her , because she wants to learn every word she reads. (to)

.....

10. I will get my daughter vaccinated because I want to protect her from diseases. (so that)

.....

CLAUSE OF CONTRAST

Zıtlık ifade eden bağlaçların başında " although , though , even though, in spite of , despite" yer almaktadır. Hepsinin ortak anlamı "……..-e rağmen" demektir. Fakat kullanımında farklılıklar vardır.

Examples :

- Although / Even though I was ill , I went to school.
  (Hasta olmama rağmen okula gittim.)
- Even though / Although I was late for the class , my teacher didn't punish me.
  (Derse geç kalmama rağmen , öğretmenim beni cezalandırmadı.)
- Although my father doesn't have a lot of money , he buys whatever I want.
  (Babamın çok parası olmamasına rağmen , istediğim her şeyi alır.)

ALTHOUGH		
EVEN THOUGH	+	**SENTENCE , CLAUSE**
THOUGH		

- Despite / In spite of my being ill , I went to school .

  (Hasta olmama rağmen okula gittim.)

- Despite / In spite of my being late for the class , my teacher didn't punish me.

  (Derse geç kalmama rağmen , öğretmenim beni cezalandırmadı.)

- In spite of / Despite my father's not having a lot of money, he buys whatever I want.

  (Babamın çok parası olmamasına rağmen , istediğim her şeyi alır.)

IN SPITE OF		**verb+ing**	
DESPITE	**+**	**noun**	**, clause**
		pronoun	

Exercise 258: Rewrite the sentences as in the example .

Ex : I studied regularly , but I failed. (Although)

- Although I studied regularly , I failed.

1. She is in trouble with having spots on her face . She goes on eating chocolate. (Even though)

   .....

2. I warned him too much. He insisted on driving when he was drunk. (In spite of)

   .....

3. It is raining outside. I have to go shopping. (Even though)

   .....

4. My mother is ill. She is cleaning the house. (Although)

   .....

5. She was late for work. She didn't hurry. (Despite)

   .....

6. There is drought in the world , but people are unaware of the danger. (In spite of)

   .....

7. My father doesn't know English , but he is fond of watching the film in English. (Altough)

   .....

8. Computer has many advantages. On the other hand it isolates us from the real world. (Although)

   .....

9. He didn't feel well , but he went on running. (In spite of)

.....

10. My father knows that cigarette causes many diseases . He doesn't want to quit smoking. (Even though)

.....

11. I didn't study hard last term. I passed. (Although)

.....

12. I have watched that film once. I can watch it one more. (Despite)

.....

13. She was late for the exam. She was accepted for the exam by her teacher. (In spite of)

.....

14. I am not superstitious. I hang up garlic in my house for good luck. (Although)

.....

15. I didn't have enough money for the concert. I was able to find money for the ticket. (Even though)

.....

Exercise 259: Choose the correct one.

1. My parents don't let me have piercing *(although / despite)* they aren't strict.
2. *(Despite / Even though)* not having spare time , I want to take up a swimming course.
3. *(In spite of / Even though)* being vegeterian , I love eating içli köfte.
4. *(Although / Despite)* I didn't enjoy the play , everybody applauded them for ten minutes.
5. *(In spite of / Even though)* I am fond of being alone , I can't stay alone in a house.
6. They are unhappy *(although / despite)* their being rich.
7. I can't buy that shirt *(despite / even though)* it suits me.
8. He behaves as an adult *(despite / although)* her age.
9. *(Even though / Despite)* the cold weather , we swam in the pool.
10. She has never come back *(although / in spite of)* she promised.

TEST 11

CONJUNCTIONS

1. I haven't got enough apple , ... I can't make apple pie.

a. because b. although c. so d. since

2. You should go to a doctor , ... you are ill.

a. so b. because c. to d. in spite of

3. We have to play inside ..... the cold weather.

a. although b. so c. because d. because of

4. You must take your pills regularly ,..... you can't get well.

a. because b. or c. so d. but.

5. ..... his age , he looks healthy.

a. Although b. Even though c. Despite d. Despite the fact that

6. Despite ..... last week, my cousin still seems unhappy.

a. winning the lottery b. won the lottery c. he won the lottery d. he wins the lottery

7. ..... her parents' complaints, she decided to live by herself in Ankara.

a. Although b. Though c. Despite d. Despite the fact that

8. ..... his being tired , his wife made him wash the dishes.

A. Despite the fact that b. Although c. Even though d. In spite of

9. Neither his sister nor her friend Esma .....that Mehmet should go to Antalya this summer.

a. thinks b. think c. is thinking d. is being thought

10. Both Ahmet and Selim ..... who is guilty.

a. know b. knows c. is knowing d. are knowing

11. .....Mary was an economist , she lost a lot of money last year.

a. despite b. in spite of c. even though d. when

12. ..... Erbil didn't accept to play beach-volley in the sun , Hakan persuaded him in the end.

a. In spite of b. Although c. Despite d. However

13. ..... getting everything I wanted , I was still unhappy.

a. Despite b. Despite the fact that c. Although d. Even though

14. ..... he studied regularly day and night , he failed.

a. Despite b. Although c. Because d. In spite of

15. ..... the Earth's natural resources'expiring day by day , we consume them carelessly.

a. In spite of the fact that b. Despite the fact that c. Despite d. Although

16. Murat hurt ..... Şencan's feelings ..... her dignity .This is unforgivable.

a. both/but also b. either/or c. not only/ but also d. neither / or

17. Either Marry or her classmates ..... helping the lady now.

a. is b. are c. are being d. will

18. I usually take my book with me on journey ..... get bored.

a. for b. so as not to c. in order that d. so that

19. Musa will go abroad..... earn more money.

a. so that b. so as not to c. to d. in order that

20. I never let my son listen to music ..... disturb you at nights.

a. in order not to b. so as c. so that d. in order that

MAKE & DO

" Make " genellikle bir şeyi yapmak , " Do " ise bir işi başarmak anlamında kullanılır. Bu yapıda kullanılanlardan bazılarını liste halinde vermek gerekirse ;

make a mistake	do good
make a promise	do evil
make a speech	do one's best
make an excuse	do one a favour
make haste	do wrong
make fun of	do a lesson
make progress	do a problem
make noise	do business
make an experiment	do exercise
make a bed	do one's duty
make an accusation	do one's hair
make a criticism	do homework
make an attempt	do housework
make an agreement	do shopping
make a decision	do somebody harm
make a reservation	do work
make money	do right
make an appointment	do the washing-up
make a suggestion	

Exercise 260: Choose the correct one

Ex : We ...**make**... (do / make) a lot of noise and we don't like ...**doing**... (do/ make) homework.

1. Can you ..... (do / make) a reservation for me and Sedat ?
2. Dilan doesn't ..... (do / make) much money although she works much.
3. Have you ..... (do/ make) much business with Italian businessmen ?
4. He thought he ..... (do / make) me a favour!
5. My friend's children always ..... (do / make) such a mess when they visit us.
6. Ahmet's mother ..... (do/make) all the housework instead of his wife.
7. How many grammar exercises did you ..... (do/make) this term ?
8. I could never..... (do/ make) such a boring job.
9. I'll ..... (do / make) the shopping and you will prepare the dinner.

10. I'll ..... (do / make) the appointment for 02 :00 in the afternoon.
11. I'll ..... (do / make) the housework later. Let's go to the cinema now.
12. Could I ..... (do /make) a suggestion, please?
13. My sister simply loves ..... (do / make) the washing up!
14. Please excuse me . Can I ..... (do / make) a long distance call.
15. She ..... (do /make) the decision, and now she must take the consequences.
16. I will try not to ..... (do / make) any more errors in the exam.
17. The President ..... (do /make) her Christmas speech , as usual, in December.
18. We always ..... (do/make) our homework on time.
19. Will your father ..... (do / make) the painting today or tomorrow ?
20. Can you ..... (do /make) the shopping for me today , please?

IMPERATIVES

Emir cümlelerinde gizli özne " you" vardır. Cümleye her zaman fiilin yalın hali ile başlanır.

- Clean the blackboard. (Tahtayı temizle !)
- Listen to me carefully. (Beni dikkatle dinle !)
- Wear thick clothes. (Kalın giysiler giy !)

Olumsuz emir cümlelerinde ise DON'T + VERB1 kullanılır.

- Don't drink cold water. (soğuk su içme !)
- Don't turn off the lights. (Işıkları kapatma !)
- Don't eat cucumber much. (Fazla salatalık yeme !)

Exercise 261: Make these sentences negative

Ex : Call your mother ! ....Don' t call your mother.....

1. Obey the rules ! .....
2. Wear thin clothes ! .....
3. Turn on the lights ! .....
4. Call me at eleven p.m. .....
5. Write your name and class ! .....
6. Open the door! .....
7. Stand up! .....
8. Read the passage loudly ! .....
9. Repeat after me ! .....
10. Wear your coat ! .....

Exercise 262: Match the following sentences.

1. Ece is late for school.
2. He is coughing.
3. I am thirsty.
4. I feel tired today.
5. I have a toothache.
6. It is cold outside.
7. It is dark in here.
8. Tevfik has a date tomorrow.
9. The water is very cold.
10. There isn't any sugar at home.

a. Don't drink it.
b. Don't smoke anymore.
c. Don't stay out late.
d. Don't turn on the lights.
e. Drink water.
f. Go shopping.
g. Go to the dentist's.
h. Hurry up.
i. Wear thick clothes.
j. Wear your clean clothes.

QUESTION TAGS

Karşımızdaki insandan onay almak için sorulan sorulardır aslında. Tag questions'lar kullanılırken dikkat edilmesi gereken bazı noktalar vardır. Bunlar ,

1. She likes coffee , doesn't she ? (olumlu cümle , olumsuz soru ?)
2. She doesn't go to school , does she ? (olumsuz cümle , olumlu soru ?)
3. I am intelligent , aren't I ? (I am ....., aren't I ?)
4. Let's go out , shall we ? (let's ....., shall we ?)
5. Don't go out , will you ? (olumsuz emir cümlesi , will you ?)
6. Study hard , won't you ? / will you ? (olumlu emir cümlesi , will / won't you ?)
7. Nobody helped you , did they ? (nobody , nothing , hardly , scarcely , never ..... , olumlu soru ?)
8. Nobody visited you , did they ? (nobody , everybody , somebody , everyone , no one , ...they ?)
9. Everything is ready , isn't it ? (everything , something , nothing ..... , ...it ?)
10. This is your phone , isn't it ? (this is / that is ....., ...it ?)
11. These are your books , aren't they ? (these / those ....., ...they ?)

Exercise 263: Complete the sentences by question tags

1. Don't make any trouble , ... ?
2. Don't forget, ... ?
3. He has an expensive car , ... ?
4. He hasn't done it yet, ... ?
5. He loves you, ... ?
6. He never says a word, ... ?
7. He's got a nice house, but he hasn't got a car, ... ?
8. I am late already , ... ?
9. If she goes , we will be in trouble , ... ?
10. I'm invited to your party, ... ?
11. It isn't raining, ... ?
12. It wasn't very difficult, ... ?
13. It won't be anything expensive, ... ?
14. Let's play tennis, ... ?
15. Tarkan is a great singer, ... ?
16. Mehmet raised the girl as his own daughter , ...?
17. Nobody came to your party, ... ?
18. People still admire Atatürk , ... ?
19. She looks very beautiful today, ... ?
20. You're clever, ... ?
21. The children won't want to go to bed early, ... ?
22. The film starts at eight o'clock, ... ?
23. There is hardly anything that you can do , ... ?
24. There's a problem here, ... ?
25. We can't keep our dog in the hotel room, ... ?
26. You can bring a glass of water , ... ?
27. You didn't turn off the lights , ... ?
28. You don't like me , ... ?
29. You have already seen Braveheart, ... ?
30. You like German food, ... ?
31. You remembered to feed the cat, ... ?
32. You think you're clever, ... ?

33. You'll come to my party, ... ?

34. You're coming to the party, ... ?

35. You've done your homework, ... ?

SO DO I / NEITHER DO I

Ben de... demek için kullanılır. Olumlu cümlelerde " so do I " olumsuzlarda ise "neither do I" kullanılır. "do" yerine cümlenin yardımcı fiili kullanılır.

Examples :

- My father loves cats , so do I. (Babam kedileri sever , ben de.)
- Ayşe went to the cinema , so did her brother. (Ayşe dün sinemaya gitti , kardeşi de.)
- I can play the piano, so can Ece. (Ben piano çalabilirim , Ece de.)

Olumsuz cümlelerde ise " ben de" anlamına gelen "neither did I" ya da "nor did I" kullanılır.

Examples :

- I can't play the drum , neither can my sister. (Ben davul çalamam , kardeşim de.)
- Ali didn't answer the question , neither did they. (Ali soruyu yanıtlamadı , onlar da.)

Exercise 264: Give short answers with " so... / neither, nor....."

1. Sheila didn't go to hospital ..... (I)
2. Cem couldn't catch the bus ..... (Selda)
3. Sevil completed her term paper ..... (I)
4. My classmates will definitely go to the party ..... (I)
5. Adil didn't drive to work this morning ..... (Özlem)
6. My daughter is learning to play the violin at school ..... (İdil)
7. I know the capital city of Italy ..... (My students)
8. Mary was sick last week ..... (Adam)
9. People in Africa suffer from hunger ..... (Asia)
10. You don't have to buy a new suit ..... (Mehmet)
11. The kids climbed to the monkey bars..... (I)
12. My father will wait for me at the bus stop..... (My mother)
13. I am not using my cellular phone when I am in the bus..... (Gizem)
14. I don't want to see that movie .....(My husband)
15. The players want to win the match ..... (The captain)

Exercise 265: Complete the sentences with "so / neither, nor ..." as in the example

Ex : I can play the computer games , ...so can..... Gülsem.

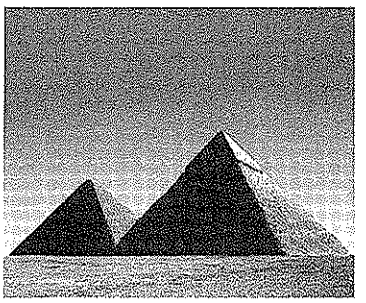
1. İdil enjoys swimming ,..... Yaren.
2. Serkan is able to play football well ,.....Rıdvan.
3. Mrs Dönmez couldn't find mistake in my term paper ,.....Mr Şen.
4. You mustn't touch the stove,..... that child.
5. Tutku hasn't cleaned the house yet ,.....Meryem.
6. Selvi painted her room blue ,.....Zekeriya.
7. Everybody wants to live comfortably ,.....I.
8. My friend is 31 years old ,.....my sister.
9. Ali didn't walk to his friend's house ,..... Adil.
10. They don't have enough money ,..... Sezer.

SUBJECT VERB AGREEMENT

Exercise 266 :Choose the correct one in the parantheses

1. Ayla and her sisters (is, are) at school.
2. Either my girl friend or my brother (is, are) coming to my first conference.
3. Either my socks or my shirts (is, are) always on the floor.
4. One of my sisters (is, are) preparing the dinner.
5. Nobody (know, knows) the trouble I've had.
6. (Is, Are) the news on at seven or eight ?
7. Physics (is, are) my favorite subject.
8. Your trousers (is, are) at the dry-cleaner's.
9. Neither running nor swimming (interests / interest)him.
10. There (are / is) hungry children right here in our country.
11. Almost everybody (has / have) some difficulty with speaking English.
12. He (is / are) my father-in-law and boss.
13. Nobody (believe / believes) your ghosts in my family.
14. He (doesn't, don't) want to be killed.
15. Life (is, are) very valuable.
16. There (was , were) both men and women at the conference.
17. My son, along with two friends, (is, are) coming for the weekend.
18. Lying on the sofa (was, were) my best habit when I was young.
19. Not only the students, but also the teacher (are, is) sad.
20. Everybody (hate, hates) to take tests suddenly.

(1) EGYPT



What do you think off when you hear the word " Egypt " ?
Dry desert ? Or the Pyramids ?
Egypt is a really fascinating country. In every aspect you can be affected by it.Egypt is located in Northern Africa. It is surrounded by the Red Sea , Sudan , Jordan and Libya. Egypts' major river is the Nile. It runs 4,130 miles through Egypt. You can see the Western Desert on the West of the Nile. Its climate is a desert climate ; hot and dry. The dry air and drifting desert sands have preserved many records of ancient Egypt until modern times. We understand from these records that the ancient Egyptians lived colorful , active , and eventful lives. Many were creative artists , skilled craftsmen , and adventurous explorers. Bold Egyptian warriors won many battles , and their rulers governed wide areas of the known world. Their influences are noticable in art , architecture, and religion. Egypt's land is suitable for farming , and most of the people in Egypt are peasant. And the Pyramids ;
You can see the the Pyramids on the rocky plateau of Giza. Three great pyramids rise there. Each of the pyramids was built during the lifetime of a pharaoh. The first Pyramid was built during the reign of King Zoser of the Third Dynasty and the Giza Pyramids were built as tombs for the fourth dynasty kings Khufu, Khafre and Menkaure. He ruled Egypt through 2589-2504 BC. The largest is the Great Pyramid of Khufu. It is one of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World. It is often said that the Great Pyramid of Khufu contains 2.3 million stone blocks, although some now question this figure. The four sides of the pyramid are accurately oriented to the cardinal. But the ancient Egyptians did not think of the pyramids just as resting places for the dead. They believed that death on Earth was the start of a journey to the next world and their king was the god.

One day , if you go to Egypt , certainly you should go to the Pyramids. The scene will take your breath away.

VOCABULARY : Find their meanings in the text

1. dry , sandy region .....
2. waterless .....
3. enclosed .....
4. old .....
5. fearless , brave .....
6. soldier .....
7. control .....
8. the period during which a certain family reigns .....
9. tour , excursion .....
10. perspective .....

B: WRITE THE SENTENCES TRUE OR FALSE

1. The climate in Egypt is cold and rainy. .....
2. Egypt is located in Asia. .....
3. You can see the Gobi Desert on the West of the Nile. .....
4. Five great Pyramids rise on the rocky plateau of Giza. .....
5. Egypt's land isn't suitable for farming. .....
6. The largest Pyramid is the Great Pyramid of Khufu. .....
7. Ancient Egyptians thought of the Pyramids just as resting places for the dead. .....

C : ANSWER THE QUESTIONS

1. Where is Egypt located ?

.....

2. What is the major river in Egypt ?

.....

3. What kind of lives did the ancient Egyptians live and how do we understand this ?

.....

4. Who was the first pyramid built for ?

.....

5. Who was the largest pyramid built for and when ?

.....

(2) THE TSUNAMI IN ASIA

The date was December 26 , 2004. The Tsunami in Asia was caused by a massive earthquake off the coast of Sumatra. A lot of local people in India , Indonesia , Sri Lanka , Thailand , Malaysia and the Maldives and the foreigners who wanted to have holiday there died. Almost one-third of the dead are believed to have been children. More than 19,000 people were killed in Indonesia alone. More than 100 foreigners from 23 countries were reported killed, and perhaps four or five times that number were believed missing.

It was the most powerful quake which was measured 9.0 on the Richter. The quake spawned tsunami waves, some travelling at 500 mph and rising 30 feet into the air. The sea was really unrelenting and it poured across the deserted beaches and smashed everything from huts to hotels on televisions. The tsunami waves travelled through a region that lacks any warning system. If there had been warning system such as buoys , it could have alerted people to a lethal wave's approach hours before it hit. And people could have had time to move to a higher place from the ground.

Millions of people were reported homeless in a wide swath from Indonesia to the Indian subcontinent. It will likely take years to rebuild disease. Starvation and lack of drinkable water all threatened people. A lot of people who rescued from tsunami died because of starvation and diseases.

Every country from all over the world , The U.S. and the European Union immediately pledged millions of dollars of aid to relief agencies, but it was unclear how quickly any group could deal with the needs.

A : VOCABULARY : Find their meanings in the text

1. large ……..
2. neighborhood ……..
3. shake , shock ……..
4. size ……..
5. cruel ……..
6. floating marker ……..
7. deadly ……..
8. coming ……..
9. famine ……..

B : THE SENTENCES TRUE OR FALSE

1. It happened December 20 , 2004. .....
2. Only the people from different countries to have holiday died. .....
3. It was the most powerful quake which was measured 9.00 .....
4. Tsunami caused starvation and disease. . .....
5. People from different countries helped people there. .....

C : ANSWER THE QUESTIONS

1. When it happened ?

   .....

2. What caused the Tsunami in Asia ?

   .....

3. Which countries were affected badly ?

   .....

4. How many people were killed in Indonesia ?

   .....

5. What was the measure of this quake ?

   .....

(3) COMPUTERS

Computers are very important in our lives, and also in our education. Computers can slow up our ability to think and work our minds, because they give us a lot of information very fast and easily , without making our minds to work too much and not even our bodies. But in the same time, computers can bring us to another level of thinking and development of our minds. If we know how to use them in a proper way and not to abuse them.

Computers are making our lives much easier : They can save us a lot of time in our work by giving us fast and easy information. This is a positive aspect of computers, that they can make our work and work time much simple. But at the same time, they have a negative part too. They can make our minds a little bit lazy because of the very fast and easy information. We don't have to think more. We can find the necessary information easily. It is obvious that computers will totally represent our future. For example in very advanced technological countries, the computer machines are taking the place of human beings in the factories step by step because they never get tired, they can work day and night.

But , I think that we don't have to make computers a way of living, we just have to use them , not to give them the chance to hurt us by spending too much time on them . For example, computers among teenagers can become an addiction , especially by gaming and internet. Young people spend hours and hours in front of their computers playing games or navigating on the internet. First of all regarding the medical point of view , it's not healthy, especially for our eyes. Sometimes teenagers who spend a lot of time in front of their computers without taking a brake start to have headaches. In my opinion another negative aspect of the computers is that they give us isolation. They isolate us from the real world and from other people too. Because using a computer usually means to spend a lot of time into a room, which is a kind of isolation. Everybody should use computers in his life, but you shouldn't forget to read and using pencils.

A : VOCABULARY : Find their meanings in the text

1. slow up	a. appropriate
2. ability	b. clear
3. proper	c. habit , dependence
4. abuse	d. misuse
5. aspect	e. perspective
6. obvious	f. pilot
7. receive	g. seperation
8. addiction	h. talent
9. navigate	i. to become slow
10. isolation	j. to get

B : WRITE THE SENTENCES TRUE OR FALSE

1. Computers take an important role in our lives. .....
2. There are positive and negative aspects of computers. .....
3. Being addicted to computer is the positive aspect of computers. .....
4. Computers make our lives more difficult in many ways. .....
5. Some teenagers who spend a lot of time in front of computers have headache. .....
6. Computers seperate us from the real world. .....
7. It is not possible that computers will totally represent our future. .....

C : ANSWER THE QUESTIONS

1. What is the negative aspect of computers ?

   .....

2. What kind of problems do people face when they spend a lot of time in front of computers?

   .....

3. What is computer used for ?

   .....

4. What is the positive aspect of computers ?

   .....

5. How can teenagers be addicted to computers ?

   .....

(4) LADY DIANA SPENCER

Lady Diana Spencer was born on July 1, 1961 in Sandringham, England. When she completed her formal education, she became a nursery school teacher's aid in London. She became Princess Diana when she married Prince Charles. She involved in charity work. She was interested in the ill children especially with HIV / AIDS. From the beginning, the public adored the photogenic princess, and the media followed her every move. Her growing dedication to charity work built her reputation as the "people's princess". From 1990 until her death in 1997, she worked actively in the United States to bring greater attention and support to people in need, including disadvantaged children and youth. Humanitarian work always played an important part in her life both at home and abroad.

The "Queen of Hearts" was lost on August 31, 1997 at the age of 36. Over 2,000 people attended the funeral and even more sent their sympathies and felt the loss of one of Britain's greatest philanthropists.

A : VOCABULARY : Find their meanings in the text

1. aid	a. benevolance
2. be involved in	b. devotion
3. philanthropists	c. help (n)
4. dedication	d. help (v)
5. adore	e. humanitarian
6. reputation	f. name , fame
7. charity	g. revere

B : WRITE THE SENTENCES TRUE OR FALSE

1. Lady Diana was the princess of Egypt. .....
2. She was born on June 1, 1961. .....
3. Everybody dislikes her because of her being selfish. .....
4. She was beautiful and sensible. .....
5. She died on August 31 , 1997. .....
6. People remember her as the " Queen of Hearts". .....

C : ANSWER THE QUESTIONS

1. When was she born ?

.....

2. What was her job before she became the princess of England ?

.....

3. What was she involved in before she died ?

.....

4. Why did people adore her ?

.....

5. When did she die ?

.....

(5) MOTHER TERESA

Mother Teresa was born on August 27, 1910 in Skopje, Macedonia. When she was twelve , while attending a Roman Catholic elementary school, she recognized that she wanted to help the poor. She decided to train for missionary work, and a few years later made India her choice. She took her initial vows as a nun in India in 1928. From 1929 to 1948 Mother Teresa taught at St. Mary's High School in Calcutta. Although she had no funds, she started an open-air school for homeless children. Soon, voluntary helpers, and financial support from various church organizations joined her and in 1950, she received permission to start her own order "The Missionaries of Charity". Its primary task was to love and care for those people who were in need. Mother Teresa's work has aroused considerable attention throughout the world.

She received a number of awards and distinctions: She received the Pope John XXIII Peace Prize in 1971, the Nehru Prize for her promotion of international peace and understanding in 1972 , the Balzan Prize for promoting peace among the nations in 1979. She persuaded the Israeli army and Palestinian guerrillas to stop shooting long enough for her to rescue 37 children trapped in a front-line hospital in Beirut in 1982. She worked hard to promote understanding, tolerance and respect among people throughout her life and she has been a true inspiration to all.

A : VOCABULARY : Find their meanings in the text

1. considerable	a. convince
2. homeless	b. different
3. look after	c. evangelist
4. missionary	d. know , understand
5. nun	e. much
6. persuade	f. sister
7. recognize	g. teach, dicipline
8. train	h. watch , guard
9. various	i. willing
10. voluntary	j. without home , unhoused

B : WRITE THE SENTENCES TRUE OR FALSE

1. Mother Teresa was from Czechoslovakia. .....
2. She wanted to be a doctor when she was twelve. .....
3. She caused a war between Israeli and Palestinian. .....
4. Although she was alone and had no funds , she started. .....
   an open-air school for homeless children. .....
5. She received a lot of Prize with her work. .....

C : ANSWER THE QUESTIONS

1. Who was Mother Teresa ?
   .....
2. Where was she born ?
   .....
3. What was her first aim ?
   .....
4. When did she recognize her aim ?
   .....
5. How many awards did she receive ?
   .....

(6) CIGARETTE SMOKING

Cigarette smoking is a hard habit to break. It is also the leading cause of death from heart attacks and other diseases. About 10,000 people die each day from diseases caused by cigarette smoking. Cigarette smoke contains nicotine, tar and other poisons. Nicotine is a powerful drug. People become addicted to it easily. The nicotine in each cigarette

- narrows the blood vessels
- slow down the flow of blood
- increase the blood pressure
- beat the heart faster.

Cigarette smoke contains a lot of chemicals. Among them are small amounts of DDT, arsenic. Lots of smokers die of lung cancer and heart attacks. Cigarette advertisements ran on TV and radio in the past made smoking look glamorous. Nobody wanted to talk about its danger , but we can talk about its danger on Tv's and advertisements.What happens when you

smoke ? When you smoke , the tar , nicotine and poisons in cigarette smoke weaken your heart muscles , injures the walls of veins and arteries. You aren't aware of it , but you are dying day by day. Fifty percent of heart patients die of their first heart attack. Breaking the smoking habit is hard to do but not impossible. Giving up smoking can save your life. When you stop smoking , your risk of lung cancer and heart disease will rapidly drop. If you love yourself and your relatives , give up smoking. While you are smoking you are killing your relatives, also. Nobody has right to poison others.

A : VOCABULARY : Find their meanings in the text

1. be addicted	a. a person who never smokes
2. contain	b. aim
3. drug	c. be dependent
4. glamorous	d. charming
5. goal	e. comprise
6. habit	f. custom
7. increase	g. give up
8. nonsmoker	h. keep from
9. prevent	i. raise
10. quit	j. sedative

B : WRITE THE SENTENCES TRUE OR FALSE

1. Cigarette smoking causes you to live healthy. .....
2. Cigarette smoke contains nicotine and some useful vitamins. .....
3. Although a lot of people know the bad affect on human body , they insist on smoking. .....
4. Ten percent of heart patients die of their first heart attack . .....
5. When you give up smoking cigarette , your risk of lung cancer and heart diesease will rapidly rise. .....

C : ANSWER THE QUESTIONS

1. What does cigarette smoke contain ?

   .....

2. Why is smoking cigarette dangerous ?

   .....

3. What happens when you smoke ?

   .....

4. What helps cigarette look glamorous ?

   .....

5. How can you prevent yourself from being ill ?

   .....

(7) NASREDDIN AND THE POT

One day Nasreddin borrowed a pot from his neighbour. A few days days later he brought the pot back with another little pot inside. The man was surprised when he saw the little pot and said "That's not mine,". "Yes, it is," said Nasreddin. "While your pot was staying with me, it had a baby."

A few days later Nasreddin asked the man to lend him a pot again. The man got happy and agreed. He hoped once again to receive two pots in return. Days passed and Nasreddin had still not returned the pot. The man lost his patience and went to demand his property. "I am sorry," said Nasreddin. "I can't give you back your pot, because it has died." "Died!" screamed the man, "how can a pot die?" "Well," said Nasreddin, "you believed me when I told you that your pot had had a baby , why don't you believe me now ?"

A : VOCABULARY : Find their meanings in the text

1. agree	a. a person who lives near or next to another
2. believe	b. accept delivery of something
3. borrow	c. coming again
4. demand	d. container, bucket
5. neighbour	e. possessions
6. patience	f. request
7. pot	g. to accept as true or real
8. property	h. to come into or be in accord, as of opinion
9. receive	i. To obtain or receive (something) on loan with the promise
10. return	j. willingness to endure

B : WRITE THE SENTENCES TRUE OR FALSE

1. Nasreddin's neighbour borrow a pot from Nasreddin. .....
2. Nasreddin's wife got happy when she saw the little pot. .....
3. His neighbour gave his pot once again to Nasreddin. .....
4. The man hoped to take one more pot again. .....
5. The pot died in the end. .....

C : ANSWER THE QUESTIONS

1. Who was the owner of the pot ?

.....

2. How many times did Nasreddin borrow the pot ?

.....

3. Did Nasreddin give the pot back to its owner ?

.....

4. Why did the neighbour get angry to Nasreddin?

.....

5. What happened to the pot ?

.....

(8)NASREDDIN AND THE BEGGAR

One day, Nasreddin was mending a hole in the tiles of the roof While he was working , he was looking at his job time to time and got pleased with his work. He had nearly finishe the suddenly he heard a voice below. The man was calling Nasreddin "Hello!" When he looked down, Nasreddin saw an old man in dirty clothes standing below.

"What do you want?" asked Nasreddin.

"Come down and I'll tell you," called the man.

Nasreddin got annoyed, but he was a very polite man, so he put down his tools , stopped working. Carefully, he climbed down to the ground.

"What do you want?" Nasreddin asked, when he reached the ground.

"Could you spare a little money for me?" asked the old man. Nasreddin thought for a minute , but he was very annoyed.

Then he said, "Come with me." He began climbing the ladder again. The old man followed him all the way to the top. When they were both sitting on the roof, Nasreddin turned to the beggar.

"No," he said.

A : VOCABULARY : Find their meanings in the text

1. beggar	a. a portable framework of wood, metal, rope for climbing up or down
2. ground	b. block, brick
3. hole	c. courteous
4. ladder	d. instrument used to shape or form
5. mend	e. land ,earth
6. carefully	f. opening in a solid object
7. roof	g. person asking for charity
8. polite	h. taking care or paying attention
9. tool	i. the exterior surface and its supporting structures on the top of a building.
10. tile	j. to make repairs or restoration to; fix.

B : WRITE THE SENTENCES TRUE OR FALSE

1. Nasreddin was mending his bathroom. .....
2. The beggar was a woman. .....
3. Nasreddin got happy when he stopped working. .....
4. Nasreddin helped the beggar. .....
5. The beggar was in clean clothes. .....

C : ANSWER THE QUESTIONS

1. Why was Nasreddin on the roof of his house?

.....

2. Who was the old man in dirty clothes ?

.....

3. Why was Nasreddin annoyed with the man ?

.....

4. Why did Nasreddin go down the ladder ?

.....

5. Why did Nasreddin make the beggar climb up the ladder ?

.....

(9) EARTHQUAKE IN VAN

It was Sunday, 23 October 2011 at 13.41 local time. A very strong damaging earthquake occurred in the Van province in eastern Turkey. It was a destructive magnitude 7.1 Mw earthquake. It struck eastern Turkey near the city of Van. The quake and its aftershocks were mostly felt in Hakkari, Bitlis, Ağrı, Iğdır, Erzurum, Muş, Bingöl, Tunceli, Batman, Şırnak, Mardin, Diyarbakır, Siirt and Şanlıurfa provinces which are located in the regions surrounding the epicenter. The earthquake and its aftershocks affected much of eastern Turkey, demolishing hundreds of buildings and burying numerous victims under the rubble. Erciş, a town near Van, was hardest hit by the violent shaking; at least 55 destroyed buildings, 45 fatalities, and 156 injuries occurred in the town alone. In the city center of Van, at least 650 people were confirmed dead, and 970 buildings collapsed in and around the city.
About 65 teachers and a lot of university students died and 30 teachres were lost. As a result, within a couple of hours after the earthquake several different campaigns were launched on social networks to help with rescue and relief operations. After the operations most of the victims living there began to stay in tents that weren't suitable for the extremely cold winter conditions in Van. Five people, including two children, were badly injured in a tent fire. A stove caused the fire. They had to live in a tent because there were insufficient numbers of container to provide shelter for the homeless quake victims during the winter. There have been many tent fires in Van since the earthquake. Five children have burnt to death.

A : VOCABULARY : Find their meanings in the text

1. earthquake	a. area
2. occur	b. center of activity
3. region	c. destructive
4. epicenter	d. fragments of broken stones, bricks, etc.,remains
5. violent	e. hit hard
6. victim	f. one who is harmed or killed by another
7. rubble	g. person native of country
8. struck	h. take place , happen
9. citizen	i. tremor from inside the earth

B : WRITE THE SENTENCES TRUE OR FALSE

1. It wasn't a fatal earthquake. .....
2. Everybody began to stay in containers. .....
3. They were using stove not to feel cold. .....
4. Van was struck on sunday, 23 november 2011. .....
5. About 650 people died in Van. .....

C : ANSWER THE QUESTIONS

1. What happened in Van on 23 October 2011 ?

   .....

2. Were people living in tents or in their homes after the earthquake ?

   .....

3. How many teachers died in Van ?

   .....

4. Why were the victims living in tents during winter ?

   .....

5. In which cities was the quake felt badly ?

NEW VOCABULARY

Exercise 1 :Find these opposite meaning of these words

1. asleep	a. alive
2. better	b. careless
3. dead	c. poor
4. careful	d. clean
5. cheap	e. dry
6. fast	f. expensive
7. generous	g. far
8. narrow	h. difficult
9. near	i. lazy
10. rich	j. mean
11. filthy	k. slow
12. straightforward	l. beautiful
13. ugly	m. wide
14. hardworking	n. awake
15. wet	o. worse

Exercise 2: Fill in the blanks with the words above

1. The ..... should help the poor.
2. The questions in the University Entrance exam weren't ..... straightforward. I couldn't answer some of them.
3. "How ..... is it from Mersin to Adana ?" - "About 70 km."
4. I want my boyfriend to buy a rose for me , but he is so ..... that he doesn't want to spend money on roses.
5. Please stop laughing ! The baby is ..... . You will wake him up.
6. Your clothes are .....! Where have you been playing ?
7. You should be ..... while you are answering the questions in the exam. You can make a mistake easily.
8. We can't have a picnic today. It has rained , and everywhere is ..... not.
9. We should buy these shirts. They are ..... , and beautiful.
10. Unfortunately my brother has been ..... for three years. He had an accident three years ago.

Exercise 3: Fill in the blanks with suitable form of the verbs in the box

give	lay	make	stop	price	sensitive	sentence	become	exhausted	shade

1. I ..... a joke , but nobody laughed.
2. I was quite ..... after the long journey.
3. My parents ..... frustrated when they learned that I failed.
4. My teacher ..... me another chance to take the exam.
5. Sedat .....his pencil down and listened to the teacher carefully.
6. The driver ..... to smoke cigarette.
7. The judge ..... the young man to ten years in prison.
8. What is the ..... of this mobile phone ?
9. You should be careful with your children when they are teenagers. They are very ..... those days.
10. You should sit in the ..... shade for a while. It is too hot.

Exercise 4 : Match the words with their meanings

1. realize	a. to come to know something
2. object to	b. to express your disagreement about something
3. explain	c. to have the same opinion as another person.
4. deny	d. to refuse
5. compose	e. to say how to do something
6. predict	f. to say how two things are alike or different
7. compel	g. to force
8. forbid	h. to say what you think will happen
9. compare	i. to tell somebody that they can't do something
10. agree	j. to write

Exercise 5: Fill in the blanks with the verbs in the box

compose	realize	agree	compare	deny

1. Hale ..... breaking my glasses. She said her little brother broke them.
2. How can you ..... your sister and your brother ? Who is older ?
3. " Oh no , I have forgotten my wallet ," she ..... after getting on the bus.
4. I ..... with my teacher that I had to go abroad to improve my English.
5. In addition to the operas Mozart ..... few vocal dramatic works and incidental music.

Exercise 6 : Match the words with their meanings

1. immature	a. to be kind to the others.
2. strict	b. the person who only cares themselves not about other people.
3. polite	c. to think that bad things will happen everytime.
4. pessimistic	d. the person who behaves in a wrong way.
5. ambitious	e. the person who only thinks of becoming rich and famous.
6. selfish	f. not to tolerate any wrong behaviours.

Exercise 7: Fill in the blanks with the words in the box

ambitious	selfish	pessimistic	polite	strict	immature

1. Parents'being ..... to their children may cause them to have wrong friendship.
2. Our boss is very ..... to his employers. He never wants to hurt them.
3. Seda is so ..... that she wants to be successful , rich and powerful everytime.
4. He used to be ..... when he was young. He never cared about other people.
5. I was too ..... to understand something in life. My mother always wanted me to behave as an adult.

REVISION TESTS

Test 1

Find the synonym of the words

1. Smoking in closed public areas is **prohibited** .

   a. permitted b. forbidden c. allowed d. warned

2. The bus came to an **abrupt** stop.

   a. slowly b. fiercely c. suddenly d. apparently

3. The **odor** of the roses filled the whole room.

   a. smell b. solid c. wet d. taste

4. My daughter **is afraid of** spiders .

   a. scared b. glad c. bold d. weak

5. İsmail's father **built** this table.

   a. broke b. cut c. showed d. Made

Choose the best answer

6. Dave is ..... . He's not afraid of anything.

   a. tired b. anxious c. brave d. filthy

7. Alex ..... tired yesterday.

   a. is b. was c. had been d. will be

8. It's very hot. The sun ..... today.

   a. was shining b. is shining c. shone d. takes

9. We were tired because we ..... to a party the night before.

   a. had been b.were c. have been d. been

10. As soon as we got to the airport, I realized that I ..... our passports.

    a. have forgotten b. forgot c. had forgotten d. forget

11. I ..... hard recently.

    a. am working b. work c. has worked d. have been working

12. My dog ..... away and I don't know where it is.

    a. has run b. ran c. has been running d. runs

13. All the students in this school ..... equally.

    a. treat b. are treating c. is treated d. are treated

14. The meal ..... yet.

a.was cooked b. has been cooked

c. hasn't been cooked d. haven't been cooked

15 I washed my hands with..... soap.

a. some b. yet c. a few d. any

16. " Do you want anything to drink?"

" I..... fruit juice."

a. am taking b. took c. have taken d. will take

17. I regret..... university before ..... my degree.

a. leave/finish b. leaving/finish c. to leave/finishing d. leaving/finishing

18. I'm sure you ..... a solution for this problem.

a. find b. found c. will be found d. will find

19. My father is a person in ..... ability I believe.

a. whose b. who c. what d. that

20. When it ..... , I wear my raincoat.

a. rained b. is raining c. rains d. will rain

21. If I had a million dollars , I ..... a million things.

a. will buy b. would buy c. bought d. buy

22. You ..... go to the dentist's twice a year.

a. must b. can't c. has to d. mustn't

23. The teacher is late for class. She ..... have missed the bus.

a. can't b. couldn't c. might d. mightn't

24. We arrived..... home at six o'clock in ..... morning.

a. at /X b. X / the c. X /X d. X / a

25. You must hand in your assignment ..... April 13th.

a. on b. in c. X d. at

Test 2

Find the synonym of the words

1. The **foolish** boy lost all his money on horses.

   a. stupid b. innocent c. bold d. wise

2. Mustafa is very **messy**.

   a. tidy b. clean c. untidy d. sweet

3. I am lost . I need **assistance**.

   a. skilful b. interior c. noisy d. help

4. Mary is a bit **plump**.

   a. greedy b. chubby c. famous d. horrible

5. I don't know what to **pick** to wear at the party today.

   a. get b. choose c. want d. adore

Choose the best answer

6. The attic of our house ..... last week.

   a. was painted b. painted c. was being painting d. has been painted

7. . We ..... a colour printer at school.

   a. had b. are having c. have d. has

8. I saw..... squirrel in the forest.

   a. some b. an c. any d. a

9. What about..... with me?

   a. to dance b. dancing c. you dance d. do you dance

10. ..... Adil took me to hospital on Wednesday , I had an appointment with my dentist.

    a. where b. when c. at which d. on when

11. Which adverb answers the question " How often ?"

    a. every week b. weekly c. in the morning d. in 1924

12. İdil ..... not play the piano when she was six, but now she .....play it very well.

    a. could/can b. can/could c. can/can't d. could/couldn't

13. Ayşe told me she hated ..... doctors.

    a. the b. X c. any d. some

14. That stone bridge was built ..... 1897.

a. in b. at c. X d. on

15. She spoke quiet clearly ..... I couldn't understand what she meant.

a. so b. and c. but d. therefore

16. ..... the bad weather , we went for a picnic.

a. Although b. Since c. Despite d. Despite the fact that

17. If you clean ..... teeth regularly , it will be fine.

a. yours b. your c. you d. their

18. I have three uncles ..... daughters are doctors.

a. all of which b. who all of them c. who they all d. all of whose

19. Our teacher looks ..... today.

a. sadly b. sad c. sadder d. sadily

20. My little daughter ..... by the horror film badly.

a. affect b. were affected c. affecting d. was affected

21. Tutku always fit ..... she trains in the gym .

a. so b. as long as c. because d. despite

22. She wanted to take care of her baby ..... she left the job.

a. so b. although c. for d. because

23. My mother doesn't work on Wednesdays ..... She does the shopping then.

a. because b. since c. so d. but

24. I saw a film last night , and I liked ..... very much .

a. its b. it c. them d. X

25. ..... you eat well , you won't get sick.

a. Only if b. Unless c. I wish d. So long as

Test 3

Find the synonym of the words

1. She isn't **allowed** to ride a bike.

   a. permitted b. forbidden c. stolen d. given

2. Fatoş and Murat are very **rich**.

   a. poor b. unwealthy c. wealthy d. precious

3. We have a **simple** life.

   a. mean b. extreme c. unwilling d. easy

4. Emel's family **purchased** a house.

   a. sold b. bought c. torn d. mend

5. You shouldn't **wear** that dress . It doesn't fit you.

   a. take off b. turn on c. put on d. get on

Choose the best answer

6. My baby is looking forward to..... me.

   a. to see b. seeing c. to have seen d. be seeing

7. Before you go to school, you ..... your teeth.

   a. mustn't b. shouldn't c. should d. have to

8. I wish I ..... buy a new shirt, but I don't have enough money.

   a. can b. could c. didn't d. wouldn't

9. Jenny is very ill today. I think she ..... go to the doctor's.

   a. should b. mustn't c. can d. may

10. What's ..... date today? It's .....15th of January.

    a. X / the b. the/the c. a/the d. the / X

11. Mustafa lives in ..... village in ..... Kayseri.

    a. a / X b. a/a c. an / X d. X/the

12. Sibel visits us ..... every Ramadan Festivals.

    a. in b. on c. X d. at

13. ..... we often argue , we are still friends.

    a. Despite b. Since c. In spite of d. Despite the fact that

14. Sunday …….. is the last day of our holiday , is the day ……. we will visit Efes.

a. when / when b. which / when c. on which / when d. that / in which

15. Atatürk's eyes were as …… as the sky.

a. blue b. dark c. green d. brown

16. Your parents arrived last night , ……. ?

a. so did b. did they c. didn't they d. didn't them

17. You must ask a doctor before taking any pills , …….. ?

a. must you b. mustn't you c. must he d. mustn't he

18. The dog jumped up and down ……..

a. hapily b. happy c. happier d. happily

19. Our new washing machine …… tomorrow.

a. delivered b. is delivered c. is going to be delivered d. is going to deliver

20. At two o'clock yesterday , all the documents …… to that adres.

a. were sent b. were sending c. was sent d. are sent

21. Dali speaks English very ……

a. better b. the best c. good d. well

22. Fazıl can play the piano , he can play the violin ……

a. either b. neither c. so d. too

23.Esra told me that she ……. to anything so beautiful in her life.

a. has never listened b. listened c. could listen d. had never listened

24. She asked if she …….. early .

a. could leave b. may leave c. can leave d. leave

25. Who …….. you …… at the party last week ?

a. did / saw b. did / see c. have / seen d . could / saw

Test 4

Find the synonym of the words

1. The woman we met on the train wasn't **slim** at all . She was a bit fat.

   a. chubby b. eminent c. drunk d. thin

2. Why didn't you **response** the phone ?

   a. answer b. ring c. sob d. call

3. Esra wanted to **stay** at home.

   a. remain b. get off c. sleep d. be off

4. They had a vacation at the **beach**.

   a. silence b. village c. countryside d. seaside

5. İdil is very **smart** . She is the best in her class.

   a. attractive b. ugly c. clever d. honest

Choose the best answer

6. There is ..... bread on the counter.

   a. few b. two c. a little d. any

7. Be careful ! You..... fall.

   a. are going to b. will c. must d. are going to be

8. The pregnant woman .... birth to a boy girl by the time she was taken to the hospital.

   a. gave b. had given c. will have been given d. were given

9. You ..... drive your car when you are drunk.

   a. should b. mustn't c. have to d. must

10. ..... if I invited them to dinner.

    a. Could b. May c. Would you mind d. Do you mind

11. When pupils are in the classrom, they..... chat or be rude

    a. can b. mustn't c. should d. don't have to

12. My daughter needs ..... house to live in when she is in Ankara.

    a. X b. an c. a d. the

13. Mehmet Ali Birand wrote ..... interesting article before he died.

    a. an b. some c. the d. a

14. Some workers in that factory don't work ..... Friday.

a. X b. in c. at d. on

15. Our English course starts ..... Saturday afternoon.

a. in b. X c. at d. on

16. He called the doctor ..... he had a terrible headache.

a. because b. so c. yet d. therefore

17. I want to buy a new bike ..... I have no money.

a. and b. to c. but d. since

18. Ahmet showed us the house ..... he was born.

a. in which b. where in c. in d. which

19. İdil doesn't tell many lies , ... ?

a. doesn't she b. do she c. isn't she d. does she

20. My father has told me the truth . ..... my mother.

a. so did b. neither did c. so has d. so hasn't

21. Whose room ..... today ?

a.redecorats b. is being redecorated c. was redecorating d. had been redecorated

22. Paul is ..... driver of all

a. more careful b. careful c. the most careful d. the most carefully

23. The broken table ..... by Ali at present.

a. was mended b. is mending c. is being mended d. was being mended

24. The question was ..... to answer.

a. too difficult b. enough easy c. more difficult d. easy too

25. Chris said that he ..... the book back the following week.

a. will give b. gave c. will be given d. would give

Test 5

Find the synonym of the words

1. Ankara is in the **centre** of Anatolia.

   a. interior b. west c. middle d. east

2. Tevfik was **unhappy** when he heard the death of Özkan.

   a. jealous b. strict c. drunk d. sad

3. She was **not at** school today.

   a. here b. enormous c. equal d. absent

4. Evrim and Ayten's new **friend** is very attractive.

   a. enemy b. pal c. neighbour d. foe

5. The old man has **filthy** clothes.

   a. dirty b. clean c. fresh d. chilly

Choose the best answer

6. My daughter..... all her exams since I divorced.

   a. has failed b. have failed c. failed d. has been failed

7. How long ..... here?

   – Only five minutes.

   a. has you been waiting b. are you waiting

   c. have you been waiting d. wait

8. It is difficult ..... English.

   a. to understand b. understanding

   c. understand d. to be understanding

9. I'm not sure, but Dave ..... come to my birthday party.

   a. may b. should c. have to d. must

10. I know you're too busy. ..... I buy the tickets for the cinema?

    a. Have to b. Must c. Shall d. Should

11. Dad hit a dog last night, so he ..... be in a good mood right now.

    a. can b. can't c. couldn't d. must

12. ..... I borrow your car, dad?

    a. Would you mind b. Should c.Must d. Could

13. First you need ..... flour to make a cake.

a. some b. a few c. an d. any

14. Adil bought me this car..... May.

a. on b. in c. at d. X

15. Children decorate a tree ..... Christmas.

a. in b. on c. at d. X

16. Her diet is very healthy ..... She eats fresh fruit and vegetable .

a. in spite of b. because c. despite d. although

17.She hurt herself badly ..... She didn't care of herself.

a. Because b. Although c. However d. Despite

18. I like ..... in restaurants .

a. to eating b. eating c. eat d. to be eaten

19. Did you know the person ..... wallet you found ? " No"

a. which b. that him c. whose d. that's

20. There is enough food everyone at home , ... ?

a. is there b. aren't there c. isn't it d. isn't there

21. The tea you are drinking is very hot , ... ?

a. isn't it b. is it c. aren't you d. are you

22. Emre walked ..... through the trees.

a. cautiously b. cautious c. cautiosily d. more cautious

23.You cannot jump. ..... Sheila.

a. neither can b. so can c. so can't d. neither can't

24.How often ..... the plants in the house usually ..... ?

a. is / watered b. were / watering c. are / watered d. was / watered

25. How often ..... these streets ..... ?

a. was / swept b. are / sweeping c. is / swept d. are / swept

CONFUSED WORDS

accept :	except :
affect :	effect :
breath (n)	breathe (v)
conscience:	concious :
council :	counsel :
eminent :	imminent :
lie : (lying / lied / lied) lie : (lying / laid / laid)	lay : (laying ; / laid / laid)
lose :	loose :
precede :	proceed :
principal :	principle :
stationary :	stationery :
than :	then:
their :	there :
too :	to :
advice (n)	advise (v)
alter	altar :
device :	devise .
quiet : quite :	quit :
patience	patient :
formally :	formerly :
later :	latter :
lessen :	lesson :
ware :	wear :
oblivious:	obvious :
notorious :	famous :

ADJECTIVE+ PREPOSITION

absent from		made from
accustomed to		made of
addicted to		married to
afraid of		necessary for
amazed at / by		notorious for
amuse at / by		optimistic about
annoyed with (sb)		patient with
anxious about		pleased about / with
anxious for (news)		polite to
ashamed of (past action)		popular with
bored with		proficiency in / at
busy with		proud of
capable of		qualified for
careful of		quick at
careless of		ready for
comparable to		relative to
composed of		responsible for / to
confused with		rude to
content with		satisfied with
convenient for		scared of
dependent on		sensitive about
deprived of		short of
different from		similar to
dissappointed with (sb)		sorry about
dissappointed with(a thing)		sorry for
engaged with (person)		subject to
equal to		successful in
equipped with		sufficient for
essential for		suitable for
excellent in / at		superior to
excited about		sure about / of
familiar with / to		surprised at
famous for		suspicious of

fed up with		terrified of
filled with		tired of / from
fond of		unaware of
frightened of		upset with
furious about		used to
glad of		useful for (purpose)
glance at		useful to (person)
good at / for		worried about
guilty of		
ideal for		
incapable of		
inconvenient to		
indifferent to		
interested in		
involved in / with		
jealous of		
keen on		
kind to / of		
lazy about		
loyal to		
lucky at / in		
mad about / with		

PEARSON

HELPFUL ENGLISH

VERB + PREPOSITION

accuse (someone)	of
adapt	to
agree	on (something)
agree	to (something)
agree	with (someone)
apologize	for (something)
apologize	to (someone)
apply	for
argue	with (someone)
argue	about (something)
arrive	at
ask	for
believe	in
belong	to
blame (someone)	for (something)
blame (something)	on (something)
borrow	from
care	about
care	for
come	from
communicate	with
compare	with
complain	about
congratulate	on
concentrate	on
consist	of
convince (someone)	of (something)

deal	with
decide	between
decide	on
depend	on
dream	about, of
excuse (someone)	for
explain (something)	to
feel	like
forget	about
forgive (someone)	for
get	along with
get rid	of
get used	to
happen	to
have confidence	in
have influence	over
have an opportunity	for
have patience	with
have a reason	for
hear	about
hear	from
hear	of
insist	on
introduce	to
invite (someone)	to
keep	for, from
keep	on

HEACHER

laugh	about
laugh	at
learn	about
listen	for
listen	to
look	at
look	for
look forward	to
object	to
participate	in
pay	for
plan	on
prefer	to
prepare	for
prevent	from
provide	for
recover	from
refer	to
relate	to
rely	on
remind (someone)	of
separate	from
speak	about
spend (money)	on
stop	from
subtract	from
succeed	in

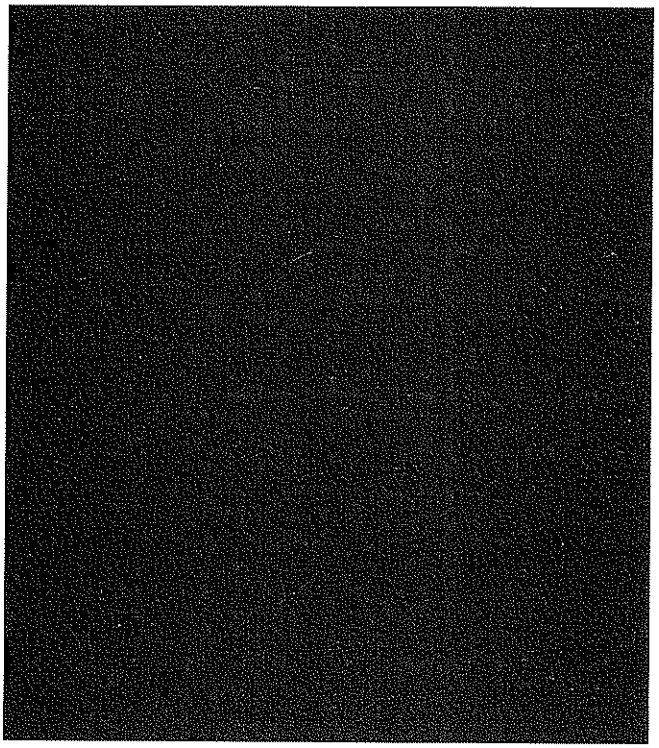
take advantage	of
take care	of
talk	about
talk	over
talk	to
thank (someone)	for
think	about
think	of
throw	away
wait	for
warn	about
waste (money)	on
wish	for
work	for
worry	about

IRREGULAR VERBS

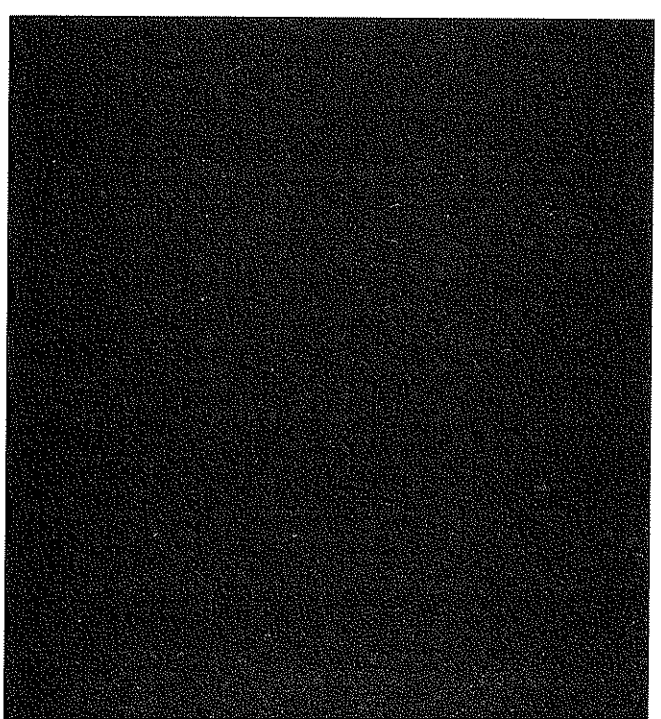
Present	Past	Past Participle	Meaning
be	was, were	been	Olmak
become	became	become	Olmak
begin	began	begun	Başlamak
blow	blew	blown	Esmek
break	broke	broken	Kırmak
bring	brought	brought	Getirmek
build	built	built	İnşa etmek
burst	burst	burst	Patlamak
buy	bought	bought	Satın almak
catch	caught	caught	Yakalamak
choose	chose	chosen	Seçmek
come	came	come	Gelmek
cut	cut	cut	Kesmek
deal	dealt	dealt	Uğraşmak İlgilenmek
do	did	done	Yapmak
drink	drank	drunk	İçmek
drive	drove	driven	Araba sürmek
eat	ate	eaten	Yemek
fall	fell	fallen	Düşmek
feed	fed	fed	Beslemek
feel	felt	felt	Hissetmek
fight	fought	fought	Dövüşmek , Kavga etmek
find	found	found	Bulmak
fly	flew	flown	Uçmak
forbid	forbade	forbidden	Yasaklamak
forget	forgot	forgotten	Unutmak
forgive	forgave	forgiven	Affetmek

freeze	froze	frozen	Donmak
get	got	gotten	Almak
give	gave	given	Vermek
go	went	gone	Gitmek
grow	grew	grown	Büyütmek
have	had	had	Sahip olmak
hear	heard	heard	İşitmek
hide	hid	hidden	Saklamak
hold	held	held	Tutmak
hurt	hurt	hurt	İncitmek
keep	kept	kept	Saklamak
know	knew	known	Bilmek
lay	laid	laid	Sermek
lead	led	led	Yol göstermek
leave	left	left	Ayrılmak
let	let	let	İzin vermek
lie	lay	lain	Yalan söylemek
lose	lost	lost	Kaybetmek
make	made	made	Yapmak
meet	met	met	Buluşmak
pay	paid	paid	Ödemek
quit	quit	quit	Bırakmak
read	read	read	Okumak
ride	rode	ridden	Binmek
ring	rang	rung	Çalınmak, Ses vermek
rise	rose	risen	Artmak, Yükselmek
run	ran	run	Koşmak
say	said	said	Söylemek
see	saw	seen	Görmek

seek	sought	sought	Aramak
sell	sold	sold	Satmak
send	sent	sent	Göndermek
shake	shook	shaken	Sarsmak
shine	shone	shone	Parlamak
sing	sang	sung	Şarkı söylemek
sit	sat	sat	Oturmak
sleep	slept	slept	Uyumak
speak	spoke	spoken	Konuşmak
spend	spent	spent	Harcamak
spring	sprang	sprung	Sıçramak
stand	stood	stood	Ayakta durmak
steal	stole	stolen	Çalmak
swim	swam	swum	Yüzmek
swing	swung	swung	Sallanmak
take	took	taken	Almak
teach	taught	taught	Öğretmek
tear	tore	torn	Yırtmak
tell	told	told	Söylemek
think	thought	thought	Düşünmek
throw	threw	thrown	Fırlatmak
understand	understood	understood	Anlamak
wake	woke (waked)	woken (waked)	Uyanmak
wear	wore	worn	Giyinmek
win	won	won	Kazanmak
write	wrote	written	Yazmak



ANSWER KEY



ANSWER KEY

Exercise 1

1. is
2. is
3. am
4. is
5. are
6. are
7. is
8. is
9. is
10. Are

Exercise 2

1. He's
2. She's
3. He's
4. She's
5. It's
6. They're
7. We're
8. It's
9. He's
10. It's
11. They're
12. We're
13. It's
14. He's
15. They're

Exercise 3

1. am not
2. isn't
3. aren't
4. isn't
5. aren't
6. aren't
7. isn't
8. isn't
9. isn't
10. aren't

Exercise 4

1. Yes, I am / No I am not.
2. Yes, he is / no, he isn't
3. Yes, he is / no, he isn't
4. Yes, she is / no, she isn't
5. Yes, I am / No, I am not
6. Yes, they are / No, they aren't
7. Yes, they are / No, they aren't
8. Yes, it is / no, it isn't
9. Yes, they are / No, they aren't
10. Yes, I am / No I am not.

Exercise 5

1. I am fourteen years old.
2. I am a student
3. She is at school.
4. She is a lawyer.
5. She is stupid.
6. She is married.
7. Apple is delicious.
8. This chair is cheap.
9. This is a telephone.
10. This pencil is blue.

Exercise 6

1. She
2. He
3. They
4. We
5. You
6. She
7. They
8. It
9. It
10. They
11. We
12. He
13. She
14. They
15. They

Exercise 7

1. his
2. its
3. her
4. him
5. me
6. him
7. it
8. I
9. her
10. her
11. they / we
12. she
13. I
14. us
15. He

Exercise 8

1. My baby's eyes
2. His father's father
3. Price of the carpet
4. The name of that man
5. Şeref's son
6. The leg of this table

PEACE HERE

7. The Jacksons' children
8. The doors of this house
9. My boss'wife
10. Our students'uniforms
11. My brother's shirt
12. The day of the exam
13. Your father's telephone number
14. New collegous'wives

Exercise 9

1. their
2. his
3. their
4. her
5. her
6. their
7. its
8. his
9. his
10. their / their
11. your
12. my
13. her
14. its
15. our

Exercise 10

1. that / those
2. these
3. these
4. those / these
5. this
6. that
7. those
8. this
9. these
10. those

Exercise 11

1. Yes, these are / No, these aren't
2. Yes, that is / No, that isn't.
3. Yes, those are / No, those aren't.
4. Yes, this is / No, this isn't.
5. Yes, that is / No, that isn't.
6. Yes, those are / No, those aren't.
7. Yes, that is./ No, that isn't.
8. Yes, these are. / No, these aren't.
9. Yes, that is. / No, that isn't.
10. Yes, these are / No, these aren't.

Exercise 12

1. ours
2. his
3. yours
4. yours
5. yours
6. his
7. mine
8. theirs
9. ours
10. hers
11. yours
12. mine
13. hers
14. hers
15. his

Exercise 13

1. itself
2. himself
3. himself
4. herself
5. itself
6. myself
7. himself / herself
8. myself
9. himself
10. himself
11. herself
12. itself
13. himself
14. myself
15. ourselves
16. ourselves
17. yourself
18. himself
19. itself
20. yourself
21. themselves
22. themselves

Exercise 14

1. Someone
2. everyone
3. no one
4. No one
5. anyone
6. Someone
7. No one
8. No one
9. No one/ every one
10. anyone

Exercise 15

1. nothing
2. anything
3. Everything
4. something
5. anything
6. everything
7. something
8. nothing
9. everything
10. nothing

Exercise 16

1. I am from Australia
2. He is from Saudi Arabia
3. He is German.
4. She is from Holland.
5. She is English.
6. He is from Switzerland.
7. He is Italian.
8. She is Russian.
9. He / She is Bulgarian.
10. He is Greek.

Exercise 17

1. Fifty-five
2. Forty-five
3. Eighty-eight
4. Ninety-four
5. Five hundred and sixty-two
6. Seventy-eight
7. Nine hundred and ten
8. Six hundred and sixty-nine
9. Five hundred and eighty-two
10. Two hundred and four
11. Five hundred and fifty-nine
12. Three hundred and sixty-nine
13. Two hundred and seventy-one
14. Eight hundred and seventy-three
15. Seven hundred and forty-nine

Exercise 18

1. twenty-seventh
2. fifthy-sixth
3. twenty-third
4. thirty-first
5. eighteenth
6. ninety-eighth
7. one hundred and ninety-sixth
8. ninety-ninth
9. one thousand five hundred and sixthy-seventh
10. one thousand eight hundred and eighty-ninth
11. nine hundred and fifty-fifth
12. nine hundred and seventy-first
13. six hundred and sixthy-second
14. nine hundred and seventy-third
15. one thousand four hundred and fifty-third

Exercise 19

1. Seventy four
2. Sixty
3. Six thousand six hundred and ninety-three
4. Nine thousand four hundred and twenty
5. One thousand nine hundred and seventy-three
6. Two thousand six hundred and seventy-nine
7. Four thousand seven hundred and seventy-two

Exercise 20

1. Nineteen thirty-eight
2. Seventeen seventy-five
3. Nineteen ninety-three
4. Nineteen ninety
5. Eighteen eighty-one
6. Ten seventy-one
7. Nineteen twenty-three
8. Nineteen twenty
9. Two thousand and five
10. Two thousand and one
11. Sixteen eighty-four
12. Nineteen seventy-one
13. Nineteen seventy-four
14. Fifteen eighty-nine
15. Nineteen sixty-eight

Exercise 21

1. İstanbul is in the North-west of Turkey.
2. Samsun is in the North of Turkey.
3. Kars is in the North –east of Turkey.
4. İzmir is in the west of Turkey.
5. Muğla is in the west of Turkey.

Exercise 22

1. Friday
2. Wednesday
3. Thursday
4. Tuesday
5. Saturday
6. Sunday

Exercise 23

1. Summer is after spring
2. No, we aren't. We are in winter.
3. We are in winter.
4. There are four seasons in a year.
5. It has got three months in cold season.
6. March is after February.
7. Spring is after winter.
8. Summer is between spring and winter.
9. September is after August.
10. June is before July.

Exercise 24

1. It is three o'clock
2. It is a quarter to eleven
3. It is four o'clock
4. It is five past five
5. It is ten past three
6. It is a quarter to one
7. It is eight o'clock
8. It is twenty-five past four
9. It is twenty-five to one
10. It is a quarter past eight
11. It is eighteen past seven
12. It is four o'clock
13. It is five to nine
14. It is a quarter to ten.
15. It is twenty past ten.

Exercise 25

1. No, it isn't the eleventh month of the year.
2. No, it isn't the fifth day of the week.
3. Monday is the second day of the week.
4. No, it isn't the first day of the week.
5. Saturday is the seventh day of the week.
6. No, it isn't the last month of the year.
7. Yes, Thursday is the fifth day of the week.
8. March is the third month of the year.
9. No, it isn't the seventh day of the week.
10. Yes, December is the twelfth month of the year.
11. August is the eighth month of the year.
12. It is the sixth month of the year.
13. Thursday is the fifth day of the week.
14. It is the last day of the week.
15. July is the seventh month of the year.

Exercise 26

1. a
2. a
3. an
4. an
5. a
6. *
7. an
8. a
9. a
10. a
11. *
12. an
13. *
14. an
15. a
16. an
17. *
18. a
19. an
20. an
21. an
22. a
23. *
24. an
25. an
26. a
27. an
28. a
29. an
30. an

Exercise 27

1. the
2. *
3. the
4. the
5. *
6. a
7. a
8. The
9. a
10. The
11. *
12. the
13. in
14. the
15. *
16. the
17. a
18. */the
19. a
20. The
21. *
22. an
23. the
24. *
25. the
26. the

27. *
28. An
29. *
30. the
31. a
32. A
33. *
34. The/*
35. *
36. the
37. the
38. the
39. a/a/a
40. the
41. the
42. The
43. *
44. the/*
45. the/a
46. the
47. The/a
48. *
49. the
50. the

Exercise 28

1. *
2. A/the
3. *
4. an
5. *
6. The
7. the
8. the
9. a
10. a
11. a
12. The
13. The
14. the
15. the/the/the
16. the
17. the
18. the
19. a
20. the
21. the
22. a/*
23. *
24. *
25. a/the
26. a
27. a
28. */a
29. The
30. *
31. the
32. an/a
33. an
34. The
35. The/the

Exercise 29

1. Are these knives?
2. These aren't umbrellas.
3. They are false teeth.
4. Are we engineers?
5. They are little boys.
6. People have two eyes.
7. There are thieves in big cities.
8. Oxen and geese are animals.
9. There are fish in the aquarium.
10. They are dry leaves.
11. These are torches.
12. Wolves are behind Eskimos.
13. They are nice coats.
14. They are babies.
15. We aren't engineers.
16. Flies are in the soup.
17. Are they thieves?
18. Students aren't on the bus.

Exercise 30

1. Is she / he a doctor?
2. He / she isn't in the lorry.
3. The monkey isn't a domestic animal.
4. The apple is in the box.
5. Is he a hero?
6. Is it a tomato?
7. The woman is in the kitchen.
8. The dog is in the petshop.
9. The knife is in the cupboard.
10. The baby is in the bed.

Exercise 31

1. C
2. Un
3. Un
4. Un
5. Un
6. Un
7. Un
8. Un
9. C
10. C
11. Un

12. C
13. Un
14. C
15. Un
16. C
17. C
18. Un
19. Un
20. C
21. Un
22. Un
23. C
24. C
25. Un

Exercise 32

1. any
2. any
3. some
4. any
5. a
6. a
7. any
8. a/some
9. some
10. any/some
11. a/some
12. any

Exercise 33

1. many
2. much
3. a few
4. any / some
5. a little
6. a lot of
7. any
8. a little
9. many
10. any

Exercise 34

1. There isn't any ketchup in this sandwich.
2. There is some fruit juice in the glass.
3. She hasn't got any apples.
4. Please give me some chocolate.
5. I want an egg and some dried grapes, please.

Exercise 35

1. wants / crisps
2. eat / oranges
3. much / coffee
4. does Ayşe / need
5. some sugar
6. there isn't clean water
7. aren't matches
8. how much
9. some baklava
10. vinegar

Exercise 36

1. There are
2. There is
3. There is
4. There are
5. There are
6. There isn't
7. There is
8. There are
9. There is
10. There is
11. There are
12. There is
13. There are
14. There is
15. There is

Exercise 37

1. There is
2. There are
3. There are
4. There is
5. There is
6. There is
7. There are
8. There are
9. There are
10. There is

Exercise 38

1. many
2. many
3. much
4. many
5. many
6. much
7. many
8. much
9. many
10. many

Exercise 39

1. There is a little / some sugar in the bowl.
2. Yes, there are some oranges in my bag. / no, there aren't any oranges in my bag.

3. Yes, there is some money in my pocket./ No, there isn't any money in my pocket.
4. Yes, there are a thousand students in my school. / No, there aren't a thousand students in my school.
5. There is a little / some toothpaste in the tube.
6. Yes, there are a few / a lot of pets in my house. / No, there aren't any pets in my house.
7. Yes, there are some / a few plants in my bedroom. / No, there aren't any plants in my bedroom.
8. Yes, there is a little / some wine in the bottle.
9. There are two cats in the garden.
10. There are books and notebooks in my bag.
11. Yes, there are some flowers in the patient's room.
12. Yes, there are five English teachers in my school. / No, there aren't five English teachers in my school.
13. There is a scorpion in my pocket.
14. There are desks in my class.
15. Yes, there is a traffic jam in Mersin. / No, there isn't a traffic jam in Mersin.
16. Yes, there is a television in my room. / No, there isn't a television in my room.
17. There are tomatoes in the basket.
18. There is a purse / book / notebook in my bag.
19. Yes, there is acinema in my street. / No, there isn't a cinema in my street.
20. Yes, there is a good film on Tv tonight. / No, there isn't a good film on Tv tonight.

Exercise 40

1. a
2. any
3. an
4. a
5. any
6. *
7. a
8. some
9. an
10. some
11. any
12. some
13. some
14. some
15. a

Exercise 41

1. any
2. any
3. a
4. some/any
5. any
6. a
7. some
8. any
9. some
10. a

Exercise 42

1. a little
2. a little
3. a few
4. a few / a little
5. a little
6. a few
7. a little
8. a few
9. a few
10. a little

Test 1

1. c
2. d
3. a
4. a
5. b
6. c
7. d
8. b
9. c
10. a
11. c
12. c
13. b
14. b
15. c
16. c
17. b
18. a
19. b
20. b

Exercise 43

1. I haven't got a red skirt.
2. You haven't got a cat.
3. Ahmet and Nesim haven't got two bicycles.
4. You and your mother haven't got long hair.
5. My son and my daughter haven't got driving licences.

6. We haven't got pen friends.
7. I haven't got a helmet.
8. We haven't got a house with a big garden.
9. My friends haven't got mail adresses.
10. My relatives haven't got a lot of money.

Exercise 44

1. She hasn't got a typewriter
2. Ali hasn't got a three-month-old baby.
3. My mother hasn't got a long skirt.
4. My father hasn't got a moustache and a beard.
5. Our school hasn't got thirty classes.
6. It hasn't got a short tail.
7. My teacher hasn't got a lot of English books.
8. Tarık hasn't got a new mobile phone.
9. Cennet hasn't got two pairs of shoes.
10. My baby hasn't got a tooth.

Exercise 45

1. has got
2. have got
3. has got
4. has got
5. have got
6. has got
7. has got / have got
8. has got
9. have got
10. have got

Exercise 46

1. Yes, I have got green eyes.
2. Yes, they have got a yacht.
3. No, he hasn't got a computer.
4. No, she / he hasn't got a carpet in his / her room.
5. No, she hasn't got French books.
6. No, I haven't got brown trousers.
7. Yes, it has got a long tail.
8. Yes, I have got a room in my house.
9. No, he hasn't got a Mercedes.
10. Yes, he has got computer games.
11. No, he / she hasn't got penfriends.
12. No, she hasn't got a calculator.
13. Yes, she / he has got a mobile phone.
14. No, I haven't got a boy/ girlfriend.
15. Yes, they have got English dictionaries.

Exercise 47

1. I have got three pencils.
2. She / he has got some money.
3. Derya has got a mobile phone.
4. He / she has got 4 children.
5. I have got a computer and a VCD.
6. They have got a summer house in Antalya.
7. I have got a little time.
8. I have got money in my pocket.
9. She has got four shirts.
10. He has got files in his bag.

Exercise 48

1. eat
2. close
3. live
4. love
5. listen
6. open
7. eat
8. work
9. drink
10. listen

Exercise 49

1. Do I do my homework?
2. They don't listen to pop music.
3. I don't go out at nights.
4. I eat cucumber.
5. Do my parents work in Mersin?
6. Our teachers don't ask us difficult questions.
7. Do the dogs bark every night?
8. Do my uncles live in a village?
9. We don't write letters in ink.
10. Do you understand English well?

Exercise 50

1. cooks
2. plays
3. sleeps
4. gets
5. works
6. eats
7. tidies
8. repairs
9. lives
10. wakes

Exercise 51

1. Meryem doesn't use computer to prepare her projects.
2. Does Selda act in a play every year?
3. She doesn't eat a hamburger for lunch every day.

4. Does my husband have his breakfast early in the morning?
5. Sally likes chocolate.

Exercise 52

1. likes / doesn't like
2. speaks
3. solve
4. write
5. goes
6. gets / get up
7. drinks
8. runs
9. reads
10. smokes
11. plays
12. reads
13. eats
14. have
15. starts

Exercise 53

1. I don't sleep late on Sundays.
2. My sister doesn't wear skirt.
3. I don't drink milk at breakfast.
4. My father doesn't smoke heavily.
5. Berfin doesn't come to school late.
6. They don't speak English fluently.
7. My cat doesn't eat meat every day.
8. His daughter doesn't eat a kilo of apples every day.
9. We don't drink two litres of water every day.
10. Our teacher doesn't know everything.
11. We don't get up at six o'clock every morning.
12. My baby doesn't cry every time.
13. She doesn't go to bed early.
14. I don't have a study room.
15. I don't send postcards to my friends and relatives at festivals.
16. They don't watch horror films.
17. Prep students don't watch English films at school.
18. I don't set up alarm clock to get up early.
19. My mother doesn't make a cake every week.
20. We don't go for a picnic every weekend.

Exercise 54

1. Does Ali read magazine at breaktime?
2. Does my deskmate do his homework at lunch time?
3. Does my mother make apple pie well?
4. Does Melda drink coffee without sugar?
5. Does my husband drive car fast?
6. Does Mehmet smoke cigarette every morning?
7. Do I water the flowers every weekend?
8. Does Mustafa solve puzzle every night?
9. Does my teacher ask difficult questions
10. Does Sibel shout at her friends every time?
11. Does Filiz go to work on foot?
12. Do I want to buy a new car?
13. Does our neighbour help the poor?
14. Do I brush my teeth twice a day?
15. Do children play football at school yard?
16. Do I love my English teacher?
17. Do I write letter in ink?
18. Do we go on holiday every summer?
19. Do I usually wear skirt?
20. Does my mother cook?

Exercise 55

1. I study hard
2. My father smokes.
3. Ahmet goes to work by bus.
4. She takes her umbrella on rainy days.
5. My deskmate eats her nails
6. I and my mother eat bread.
7. We do sports.
8. My students listen to me carefully.
9. I eanjoy my work.
10. She listens to rock music.
11. My parents drink coffee or tea.
12. We go to the cinema.
13. My family lives in Mersin.
14. My friends and I use computer.
15. They tell lies.
16. My teachers have cars.
17. My grandmother cooks or washes the dishes.
18. He likes milk.
19. He watches soap operas.
20. I use mobile phones.

Exercise 56

1. I never smoke cigarette.
2. I often help the old people.
3. My mother is usually hungry.
4. My father always goes to work by car.
5. I rarely do my homework at nights.
6. Babies often drink milk.
7. Dogs never eat grass.
8. My teacher sometimes reads romantic novels.

9. My brother always listens to rock music.
10. I hardly ever play football.
11. Şeyda is always ready fort he exam.
12. My father never drinks milk.
13. My mother often watches soap operas.
14. Our headmaster hardly ever warns us in public.
15. My little sister sometimes reads newspaper.
16. I rarely drink coffee.
17. My parents usually help me do my homework.
18. My deskmate always goes playing computer games after school.
19. I am sometimes clumsy.
20. They never talk on the phone during the lesson.

Exercise 57

1. Yes, he sometimes smokes cigarette. / No, he never smokes cigarette.
2. Yes, I always go to funfair. / No, I never go to funfair.
3. Yes, I usually wear make up. / No, I never wear make up me / us.
4. Yes, he often asks me /us difficult questions. / No, he never asks me / us difficult questions.
5. Yes, I always do exercise. / No, I never do exercise.
6. Yes, she sometimes teases me. / No, she never teases me.
7. Yes, she always tells me bed time stories. / No, she never tells me bed time stories.
8. Yes, I sometimes come to school by taxi. / No, I never come to school by taxi.
9. Yes, he always goes to work on bicycle./ No, he never goes to work on bicycle.
10. Yes, she hardly ever tells me lies. / No, she never tells me lies.
11. Yes, they always tell me to be quiet./ No they never tell me .....
12. Yes, I often sing English songs. / No, I never sing ...
13. Yes, I sometimes go to school late. / No, I never go to school late.
14. Yes, I usually sleep late.. / No, I never sleep late..
15. Yes, they always let me go out.. / No, they never let me go ...
16. Yes, she –he always lets me use her-his computer. / No, she – he never lets me use..
17. Yes, I sometimes do my homework at lunchtime. / No, I never do my homework..
18. Yes, I sometimes cry. / No, I never cry.
19. Yes, he sometimes watches documentary films. / No, he never watches documentary films.
20. Yes, he often helps my mother prepare the dinner. / No, he never helps her prepare the dinner.

Exercise 58

1. I often go to the cinema.
2. I sometimes call on my friends..
3. She usually makes a cake.
4. They always call me.
5. She usually does shopping.
6. She usually sends me mail..
7. They always give us worksheet.
8. I often brush my teeth.
9. They often go on a picnic.
10. He often rides his horse.
11. I wash my car once a week.
12. She never goes to the library.
13. He often plays computer games.
14. She never tidies her room.
15. They rarely take me to the cinema.
16. I sometimes eat fish.
17. I do sports twice a week.
18. He often has a shower.
19. He / she never reads magazines.
20. It often rains in Rize.

Exercise 59

1. I brush my teeth twice a day.
2. It takes me ten minutes to iron my shirt.
3. I call my mother once a day.
4. It takes me half an hour to wash the dishes.
5. I go on a picnic five times a year.
6. It takes her / him three hours to evaluate our exam papers.
7. She / he visits me many times.
8. It takes her one hour to cook manti.
9. I have a bath three times a week.
10. It takes him one hour to read newspaper.
11. It takes me fifteen minutes to go to school.
12. I meet my friends twice a week.
13. They go shopping once a week.
14. It takes her / him two hours to prepare the exam questions.
15. It never snows in Mersin.

Exercise 60

1. It lasts for forty minutes.
2. It costs me 30 thousand TL to buy a car.
3. It costs him 20 TL

4. It lasts for ninety minutes.
5. It lasts for one hour.
6. It costs me 2 TL.
7. It lasts for two hours.
8. It costs him 2 TL to buy a newspaper.
9. It lasts for three hours.
10. It costs me 1 TL.
11. It lasts for forty-five minutes.
12. It costs her 3 TL to go to the cinema.
13. It lasts for seventeen hours.
14. It costs me $1500.
15. It lasts for ten hours.
16. It costs them one thousand TL.
17. It costs me 2 TL to buy a new pen.
18. It lasts for half an hour.
19. It costs me 20 TL.
20. It lasts for three hours.

Exercise 61

1. She goes shopping on foot.
2. I go to the cinema by mini-bus.
3. She comes to school by her car.
4. I get a good mark by studying regularly.
5. I buy a car by saving money.
6. She goes to the gym on bicycle.
7. She / he studies by doing homework regularly.
8. I learn computer by asking everything to my father.
9. I speak English well by practising.
10. He goes to America by plane everymonth.

Exercise 62

1. My father waters the flowers everyweekend.
2. My friend writes a letter every month.
3. My friends go to the coffee house every week.
4. I help my mother every day.
5. My mother cleans my room every day.
6. She visits her mother every week.
7. She teaches me English.
8. I want to be with my friends.
9. My father tells me story every night.
10. My little sister drinks milk every day.
11. I take my dog to the park every day.
12. She gives me pocket money every day.
13. He tells my little brother bed-time stories every night.
14. My teacher grinds his teeth when he gets angry.
15. My deskmate asks me silly questions every time.
16. I want to go to the cinema with my friend.
17. My sister wants to take private lesson.
18. I share my problems with my mother.
19. He prepares breakfast for us every morning.
20. I ask my teacher questions about English every day.

Exercise 63

1. Who speaks English well?
2. Who always listens to your father's advice?
3. How do you go to school?
4. A: Who listens to your teacher's advice?

B: Whose advice do you listen to?

5. Why can't you go to the cinema?
6. What is about the animal?
7. How often does your sister go to Ankara?
8. How often do you smoke?
9. What doesn't money bring?
10. A: Who do you write letter every month?
    B : How often do you write letter to your friend in Australia?
11. How many times a week does your mother do the ironing?
12. How many hours does your how many hours does your baby sleep in a day?
13. How long does your sister listen to music?
14. How many cups of tea does your mother drink at breakfast?
15. How often does your teacher speak Turkish during English lesson?
16. When does your mother cook delicious food?
17. What can't you buy?
18. Do you ever go to the library?
19. A: How often does your sister help you do your homework?
    B : What does your sister always help you do?
20. A : Where do you have your lunch at weekends?
    B : When do you have lunch in the garden?

Exercise 64

1. lose
2. finish
3. takes a
4. paint
5. buys
6. goes
7. reads
8. go

Exercise 65

1. feel
2. takes
3. get
4. reminds
5. works
6. obeys

Exercise 66

1. My sisters clean the house every morning.
2. My parents always visit my grandparents.
3. Selen studies English regularly.
4. My cats drink milkshake every day.
5. Merve often polishes my shoes after work.
6. Our director doesn't shout at us.
7. My friends live in İzmir.
8. Kısmet usually cycles to school, because..
9. Kemal and his wife read daily newspaper every day.
10. The new student never listens to me during the lesson.
11. My brother usually washes my father's car at..
12. Tailors make dress.
13. My friend's dog eats meat and drinks milk.
14. Men have a shave twice a week.
15. My brothers watch news on Tv every day.

Exercise 67

1. Yes, I love animals. / No, I don't love animals.
2. Yes, she likes cooking and ironing./No, she doesn't like cooking and ironing.
3. Yes, I dislike studying maths. / No, I don't dislike studying maths.
4. Yes, she hates hot weather. /No, she doesn't hate hot weather.
5. My brother loves swimming in the sea.
6. My father dislikes listening to classical music.
7. Yes, he starts work at 7:30 every morning. / No, he doesn't start work...
8. Yes, they love living in a crowded city./ No,they don't love living in..
9. My friend compliments me every day.
10. Yes, he hates cheating during the exam./ No, he doesn't hate cheating...
11. I dislike watching Tv.
12. I love speaking English.
13. I hate ironing.
14. Yes, it enjoys sleeping by the fire.
15. My mother irons my shirt every time.

Exercise 68

1. Selin is ill,so she can't go out.
2. My father is old, so he can't repair the roof.
3. I can't drink tea, because it is hot.
4. I have to live with my parents, because I am under eighteen.
5. I can't speak English, because I don't know English.
6. The weather is very bad, so we can't play in the garden.
7. I can't watch this film tonight, because I have a lot of homework.
8. My mother can't help me do my homework, because she isn't in Mersin now.
9. David knows English, so he can translate these sentences into English.
10. I have to take exercise every day, because I am overweight.
11. I don't have money, so I can't buy that jacket.
12. Sezer is good at physics, so he can teach you physics.
13. My daughter doesn't want to miss the bus, sos he wakes up early.
14. My little baby drinks two bottles of milk evrynight, because it loves milk.
15. I can't go shopping because it is windy now.
16. I am tired,so I can't watch tv now.
17. My father can eat two loaves of bread now, because he is very hungry.
18. My boss wants to have breakfast with his family, so he comes to office late every morning.
19. I sleep early, because I go to school early.
20. I can't keep any pets at home, because my mother dislikes pets.

Exercise 69

1. When I don't do my homework, my teacher punishes me.
2. Darkness makes me frightened.
3. Good marks make me happy every time.
4. It takes her fifteen minutes to set the table.
5. My father is the owner of the car in the garage.
6. That shirt belongs to my mother.
7. Bed marks make me cry.
8. When I don't brush my teeth, I lose them.
9. I do my homework regularly.
10. My boy friend brings me flowers every day.
11. I have a rest when I feel tired.

12. She goes to the hairdresser's once a week.
13. It takes me ten minutes to photocopy these sheets.
14. I get up at seven o'clock on Sunday mornings.
15. I ask logical questions to my teacher at school.
16. They have a quiz once a week.
17. Yes, I always listen to rock music.
18. I spend twenty minutes having a bath.
19. It lasts for two hours.
20. She spends two hours baking cake and cookies for the party.

Exercise 70

1. My mother wants me to help her do the housework when she is tired.
2. I use a dictionary to find new word's meaning
3. I want to eat egg, bread, cheese at break time
4. I share my problems with my mother when I am in trouble.
5. We use compass to find our way.
6. I have dinner at 7p.m.
7. My sister's teacher always gives her a lot of h.w for weekend.
8. I spend my free time at gym.
9. She usually gets angry with me when I tell her lie.
10. I put my old books in the attic.

Exercise 71

1. Sheila wakes up at 8:00 every morning, and meets her friends at 9:30.
2. My brother plays computer games every day.
3. My father and my brother work together.
4. I carry my umbrella with me on rainy days.
5. What time do you go to sleep?
6. Do you hurry home after school?
7. Our school bus passes my house every morning.
8. My sister doesn't wear old clothes.
9. Does Aylin study at Hacettepe university?
10. My parents don't want me to go out alone at nights.
11. My mother mends our old socks every time.
12. How long does it take you to do the housework every day?
13. Do you ever cry at sad films?
14. Does your father trust you?
15. Does your mother tell you bedside stories?
16. Does your mother invite her friends at home every weekend?
17. You can't lift that table because it is very heavy.
18. Do you write with your left hand?
19. A lot of men bully their wives in Turkey.
20. Does your school director ever shout at you?

Exercise 72

1. Yes, I think Ayşe is a hardworking student.
2. I want to study English.
3. I think Seda is lazy.
4. My sister has cereal for breakfast.
5. Yes, she often complains about our laziness.
6. I think my mother is bad at cooking mantı.
7. I think my sister relies on me much.
8. I think my deskmate loves eating ice-cream.
9. No, they don't realize the danger in life.
10. I think, my father wants to buy cheap presents for me.
11. My father never helps me do my homework.
12. I think, they generally work at midnight.
13. I think he wants to go to Antalya on holiday.
14. I think they pick cotton in summer.
15. I think the lazy student can't answer these questions.
16. Yes, they always want me to help them in the exam.
17. It leaves at 11:00 p.m.
18. I think she gets angry with me in the morning.
19. My mother sweeps my house every day.
20. I think she spends 5TL every day.

Exercise 73

1. I watch Tv after I finish my homework
2. This factory belongs to Sedat Çiftçi.
3. It takes me an hour do my homework
4. After our English teacher evaluates our exam papers, she gives us to check our mistakes.
5. I have a lot of homework so I can't come to the party.
6. A lot of people look at the advertisements on the newspaper to look for a job.
7. By the time our teacher comes, we stand up.
8. I listen to our teacher carefully to understand the lesson well.

9. I set up my alarm clock because I don't want to get up late.
10. Seda owns the dictionary.
11. Who is the owner of this car?
12. When my father comes home, we have dinner.
13. Is there a ruler in your bag?
14. Does your father allow you to go to the cinema with your friends?
15. My director owns the house with a big pool.
16. When the doctor examines the patients, he gives them some medicine.
17. Does your deskmate let you use her dictionary?
18. He gets bad marks from the exams because he doesn't study regularly.
19. How long does it last to examine a patient?
20. I go to sleep after I brush my teeth.

Exercise 74

1. waiting
2. hoping
3. smiling
4. cleaning
5. tidying
6. speaking
7. tying
8. laying
9. studying
10. doing
11. seeing
12. regretting
13. starting
14. travelling
15. cooking
16. working
17. staying
18. beginning
19. having
20. meeting
21. spending
22. sitting
23. painting
24. writing
25. driving
26. running
27. coming
28. going
29. happening
30. touching

Exercise 75

1. My sister isn't washing her clothes now.
2. My teacher isn't preparing the exam questions at the moment.
3. My father isn't repairing his car now.
4. Carol isn't eating an apple now.
5. Jordan isn't playing with his toys in his room now.
6. I am not writing a letter now.
7. It isn't snowing now.
8. She isn't doing her homework at present.
9. The secretary isn't typing the letters now.
10. Our director isn't writing the report now.

Exercise 76

1. Is the kettle boiling now?
2. Are we playing computer games now?
3. Is my father painting the house now?
4. Is the old man carrying a heavy box now?
5. Am I reading a magazine now?
6. Are David and Jack playing squash now?
7. Is he mending his shoes now?
8. Are we waiting for you?
9. Are they dancing?
10. Is my daughter swimming in the sea now?

Exercise 77

1. Yes, I am watering the flowers now.
2. Yes, she is drinking Turkish coffee now.
3. No, she isn't helping her father at the moment.
4. No, he isn't having a shave at present.
5. No, I am not drinking orange juice.
6. Yes, he is planting tomatoes.,
7. No, I am not riding a bicycle.
8. Yes, she is going on a trip with his friends.
9. Yes, Jack is writing an article on saving natural resources
10. No they aren't playing chess now?
11. Yes, Sermin is typing the letters now.
12. Yes, I am taking notes.
13. Yes, she is working in the garden.
14. No,they aren't singing.
15. No,they aren'watching the news at the moment.
16. Yes, she is studying for the exam now.
17. No I am not going to the theatre now.
18. No, she isn't looking after a baby now.
19. Yes, she is sleeping now.
20. No, she isn't living in Sydney now.

Exercise 78

1. am doing
2. is washing
3. is watching
4. is laughing
5. is helping
6. are singing
7. is coming
8. are sunbathing
9. are walking
10. is ironing
11. am lerning
12. are reading
13. is collecting
14. is cutting
15. are getting
16. is polishing
17. is sleeping
18. are living
19. is repairing
20. is talking

Exercise 79

1. I am studying English now.
2. My deskmate is complaining about me in..
3. I am calling my friend now.
4. They are watching tv now.
5. Ayşe's father is repairing the car.
6. She is reading book in her room.
7. It is raining at the moment.
8. Adem's sister is looking for a new job now.
9. She is cooking mantı now.
10. I am listening to rock music now.
11. I am learning to drive now.
12. It is sleeping under the table now.
13. I am thinking about you now.
14. My husband is always forgetting to pay the bills.
15. I am washing the dishes now.
16. She is ironing her skirt now.
17. Two of my friends are playing..
18. My grandparents are living near…
19. They are talking about the new student.
20. He / she is preparing the exam questions.

Exercise 80

1. A:Whose sister is chewing gum now?
   B: what is your sister chewing now?
2. A: Who is teaching you " present continuous tense" now.
   B: who is your teacher teaching present cont. now?
3. A: What is Nick doing in the living room now?
   B: when is Nick sleeping in the living room?
4. Why can't you go out now?
5. A: Where is Sheila swimming since the sea isn't
   clean enough?
   B: Why is Sheila swimming in the pool?
6. A: Whose brothers are playing chess now?
   B: What are Ayşe's brothers playing now?
7. A: What are they eating in the cafe now?
   B: Where are they eating hamburgers now?
8. A: What is the dog doing in the garden?
   B: Where is the dog barking?
9. A: Who is listening to you?
   B : Who are you listening to?
10. A: Who is staring at me?
    B: Who is your father staring at?

Exercise 81

1. wake up
2. reads
3. gives
4. goes /is going
5. aren't listening / are listening
6. play / are playing
7. is making
8. reads / isn't reading
9. dislike / like
10. love
11. are washing
12. are sitting
13. want to lose / don't eat
14. is writing
15. takes
16. never eats /is
17. runs
18. are preparing
19. am helping
20. grow

Exercise 82

1. talks
2. tastes
3. am studying
4. is/snows
5. is snowing
6. smells
7. don't understand
8. help / am writing / am
9. am having
10. wakes / prepares / cleans / cooks
11. works / is working

12. is preparing
13. reads / is sleeping
14. Am washing
15. Is she tasting

Exercise 83

1. I am very tired.
2. he can't run fast.
3. he can help you.
4. I don't like it.
5. it is dirty.
6. she is sad.
7. she doesn't want to see you.
8. I can drink two glasses of water.
9. I always play them.
10. I have a lot of homework.
11. I am laughing now.
12. I can't go out alone.
13. it is very cold.
14. it is far from Mersin.
15. it is very hot

Exercise 84

1. washes / is washing
2. know
3. travels / travels
4. do / visit
5. don't usually have / am eating
6. is playing
7. are you staring
8. rains
9. is running / wants
10. is holding / smell
11. don't know
12. think / looks
13. live / am staying
14. tastes
15. does – weigh / looks

Exercise 85

1. was
2. was
3. was
4. were
5. were
6. wasn't
7. was
8. were
9. was
10. were
11. wasn't
12. was
13. were
14. was
15. was
16. was
17. was
18. was
19. were
20. was

Exercise 86

1. My dog wasn't ill last month.
2. I wasn't hungry an hour ago.
3. My deskmate wasn't very naughty.
4. I wasn't at home an hour ago.
5. My mother wasn't a professor at university.
6. Sibel wasn't jealous when she was young.
7. My husband wasn't very handsome ten years ago.
8. My daughter wasn't fat.
9. I wasn't sad last week.
10. It wasn't snowy in Ankara last weekend.
11. My friends weren't at a birthday party last night.
12. I wasn't married two years ago.
13. Derman wasn't my friend last year.
14. My parents weren't on holiday last June.
15. I wasn't tired after lesson.

Exercise 87

1. Yes, I was. / No, I wasn't.
2. Yes, she was. / No, she wasn't.
3. Yes, it was. / no, it wasn't.
4. Yes, he was. / No, he wasn't.
5. Yes, he was. / No, he wasn't.
6. Yes, they were. / No, they weren't.
7. Yes, he was. / No, he wasn't.
8. Yes, he was. / No, he wasn't.
9. Yes, they were. / No, they weren't.
10. Yes, they were. / No, they weren't.
11. Yes, he was. / No, he wasn't.
12. Yes, he was. / No, he wasn't.
13. Yes, he was. / No, he wasn't.
14. Yes, they were. / No, they weren't.
15. Yes, I was. / No, I wasn't.

Exercise 88

1. weren't / are
2. is
3. Were
4. was / isn't
5. were / are
6. was / is
7. were / are
8. were

9. are / aren't
10. was / wasn't
11. was
12. was / is
13. was
14. was
15. was / is

Exercise 89

1. finish / finished
2. smokes / smoked
3. asks / didn't ask
4. worked
5. stayed
6. helps
7. visit / visited
8. moved
9. watch / watched / enjoyed
10. rained

Exercise 90

be : olmak
begin :başlamak
break : kırmak
bring : getirmek
build : inşa etmek
buy : satın almak
catch : yakalamak
choose : seçmek
come : gelmek
cut : kesmek
do : yapmak
drink : içmek
drive : sürmek
eat : yemek
fall : düşmek
feel : hissetmek
find : bulmak
fly : uçmak
forget : unutmak
give : vermek
go : gitmek
have : sahip olmak
hear : işitmek
hurt : incitmek
keep : saklamak
know : bilmek
leave : ayrılmak
let : izin vermek
lose : kaybetmek
make : yapmak
meet : buluşmak
pay : ödemek
read : okumak
run : koşmak
say : söylemek
see : görmek
sell : satmak
send : göndermek
sing : şarkı söylemek
sit : oturmak
sleep : uyumak
speak : konuşmak
spend : harcamak
steal : çalmak
swim : yüzmek
take : almak
teach : öğretmek
tell : söylemek
write : yazmak

Exercise 91

1. Erdem didn't go to İzmir last month.
2. My father didn't have breakfast at nine a.m. this morning.
3. My parents didn't buy a new house last year.
4. They didn't play football last weekend.
5. We didn't watch the news together on Tv last night.
6. My sister didn't prepare the dinner yesterday evening.
7. My mother didn't make a cake for her guests.
8. I didn't help that old woman.
9. We didn't climb the tree.
10. The men didn't paint the house green.
11. The secretary didn't write the letters well.
12. She didn't play chess yesterday.
13. We didn't enjoy the school trip.
14. It didn't take us three hours to complete the project.
15. I didn't see the accident yesterday evening.

Exercise 92

1. No, it didn't begin ten minutes ago.
2. No, he didn't stop his car.
3. Yes, he / she helped me in the exam.
4. Yes, she tidied my room for me.
5. Yes, I read this novel.
6. Yes, I learned "simple past tense" last year.
7. No, I didn't eat sandwich.
8. Yes, she took some work from the..
9. Yes, I had some fun at school party.
10. Yes, I lost my temper at..
11. No, she didn't call me from Adana.
12. No, it didn't cost me a lot..
13. No, he didn't interview me last..
14. Yes, I watched Avatar ...
15. Yes, he washed his car..

Exercise 93

1. spent
2. did you go
3. saw / didn't have / didn't buy
4. Did you play
5. happened
6. did you check
7. did mr Anderson ring
8. Did you first meet
9. threw
10. didn't buy

Exercise 94

1. What frightened all of your friends and your teacher last lesson?
2. When did your director shout at you?
3. How long did it take you to clean the house?
4. a: Where did your parents go in 1997?
   b: When did your parents go to Adana?
5. a: Who went to the dentist's since she had a toothache?
   b: Why did Ayşe go to the dentist's?
6. Who got married last year?
7. When did your sister graduate from university?
8. What did I hurt last week?
9. a: whose friend visited you two weeks ago?
   b: When did your father's friend visit you?
10. Did you ever smoke cigarette?

Exercise 95

1. drink/drank
2. Does/ didn't do
3. sends/didn't send
4. always begins
5. helped
6. didn't see
7. left
8. Does your roommate have
9. is / was
10. drove
11. made
12. have
13. has
14. didn't you tell
15. go/ went

Exercise 96

1. he died four years ago.
2. I was born in 1974.
3. Yes, he discovered the Pasific Ocean.
4. He smoked one packet of cigarettes.
5. She argued with him because of the money.
6. No, I didn't go to America. / Yes, I went to America.
7. I last bought flowers for my mother last week.
8. It was Monday.
9. He punished me because I didn't do my homework.
10. It took me half an hour to do my homework.
11. I went hunting in 1991.
12. I started to take an English course because I wanted to learn it well.
13. My mother advised me to have a rest for a while.
14. Ayşe sat next to me in the class last week.
15. I helped my mother make a cake yesterday afternoon.
16. I finished my project three hours ago.
17. I ate cheese and honey for breakfast.
18. Yes, she cooked içliköfte. / no, she never cooked it.
19. It lasted for forty minutes.
20. My father was the owner of this car.

Exercise 97

1. I watched Tv after I did my homework.
2. I stayed at hotel when I went to İzmir.
3. She told me to clean it when I broket he vase.
4. Yes, she helped me when I was ill. / No, she didn't help me when I was ill.
5. Because I had a lot of homework.
6. My desk mate helped me understand it.
7. Yes, Istudied harder before I had an exam.
8. I felt sorry when I first lied to my parents.

9. Yes, I felt sorry when I lost my wallet. / No, I didn't feel sorry when I lost my..
10. Our teacher saw me when I looked at ....
11. Because I didn't buy newspaper.
12. My girlfriend saw me..
13. Yes, I saw the art exhibit../ No, I didn't see the art..
14. Yes, I wanted to go to the cinema before I did.. / No, I didn't want ....

Exercise 98

1. lets /use
2. sent
3. do/don't have
4. goes
5. took /to clean
6. did your first lesson finish
7. did you eat
8. broke/fell
9. went /heard/dropped
10. visits
11. watched
12. died
13. was
14. sometimes clean

Exercise 99

1. I was a teacher in 1999.
2. My sister went to the gym last year.
3. Sibel was in the internet cafe three hours ago.
4. My husband bought some flowers form e yesterday.
5. I didn't sleep well last night.
6. My parents went to Alanya two years ago.
7. David played soccer when he was young.
8. I didn't like bean and meat when I was a university student.
9. What did you eat for breakfast this morning?
10. I dropped the glasses on the floor while washing the dishes yesterday evening.
11. My mother went to the dentist's last month.
12. My desk mate watched Tv yesterday evening.
13. My baby drank milk last night.
14. My teacher gave us worksheet last Friday.
15. They never helped us clean the school garden a week ago.

Exercise 100

1. Who did you see last night?
2. How long did it take you to tidy your house?
3. Why didn't you eat cake?
4. A : How did your father come into your room?

B : why did your father come into your room?

5. When did you live in İzmir?
6. When did your father sell your house?
7. What did you see while you were ...
8. How much of the questions did you answer?
9. What did your husband buy you..
10. When did the train leave the station?

Exercise 101

1. My sister wasn't doing homework at this time yesterday.
2. Sheila wasn't listening to music yesterday night.
3. Merve and Halil weren't going to Ankara at this time last week.
4. My parents and I weren't doing shopping last weekend.
5. They weren't cleaning the streets at seven last night.
6. You weren't cutting the grass last weekend.
7. My husband wasn't sleeping at 6 a.m. yesterday.
8. I wasn't cooking at five yesterday.
9. She wasn't making dress.
10. The children weren't swimming in the pool at this time last weekend.

Exercise 102

1. Yes, I was sleeping at this time yesterday.
2. Yes, she was making a cake fort he guests at seven yesterday evening.
3. My mother was cleaning the house last week.
4. I was reading book when a stranger walked into my compartment.
5. No, he wasn't going to work at seven a.m. yesterday morning.
6. No, she wasn't doing her homework at this time last night.
7. I ran out of petrol while I was driving to Ankara.
8. No, she wasn't telling me fairy tales when I was eleven.
9. Yes, I was crying while I was having a..

10. My desk mate was teasing me while I was dancing.
11. No, he wasn't answering the questions..
12. Yes, they were going to Antalya.
13. He was repairing my father's car.
14. Yes, he was flying to America.
15. I was eating sandwich at this hour last night.
16. She was cooking mantı.
17. I was going to the station.
18. No, they weren't playing football…
19. Yes, I was watching Tv..
20. I was using my desk mate's dictionary.

Exercise 103

1. was sleeping / rang
2. was cooking / was cleaning
3. saw/ was eating
4. was looking?
5. woke up / was crying
6. was running/ was
7. fainted/ was peeling
8. was dancing/ left
9. didn't call/ was having
10. saw/ was talking
11. went/ were dancing / were drinking
12. was writing /went
13. was watching / hit / died /was
14. was cleaning / hurt/slipped /stepped
15. was sleeping/ heard /was
16. didn't like /left
17. didn't you go / changed / was / wanted /did you eat /called / ordered
18. met / visited /weren't /were /invited /talked /were
19. rained/was painting
20. was making /washed up

Exercise 104

1. drink / drink
2. is coming
3. wash / washed
4. was writing
5. am watching
6. left
7. was carrying
8. were /doing
9. was
10. go
11. takes
12. lived/ was
13. rises
14. didn't bring
15. starts

Exercise 105

1. was waiting / happened
2. was doing/ wanted
3. did/go
4. was trying/ became
5. saw
6. were having / started
7. was playing/ was washing
8. was waiting /fainted
9. were waiting/arrived
10. was walking /heard
11. felt/met
12. were watching /arrived
13. were crying
14. met/was coming
15. was cheating/saw

Exercise 106

1. was washing/ went off
2. was looking/ asked
3. was running /fell down
4. was waiting /was eating
5. was peeling/cut
6. began/were walking
7. was ironing /was studying
8. stole/saw
9. stepped /slipped/fell
10. was packing /told
11. was riding / fell
12. were watching / had
13. was writing / received
14. met / was trying
15. had / was driving
16. was running / attacked
17. was having / saw
18. was driving / broke
19. called?
20. was preparing / were studying

Exercise 107

1. was / smiling
2. were watching
3. was having
4. went / arrived / was
5. won / has
6. was going / was riding
7. did / spend
8. was dancing / were singing
9. didn't eat

10. was combing / broke
11. was counting
12. was raining
13. was trying
14. was flying
15. was smoking

Exercise 108

1. hasn't cried
2. has known
3. has lived
4. has painted
5. has washed
6. has baked
7. haven't fed
8. has eaten
9. have made
10. haven't broken

Exercise 109

1. have known / since
2. have been / for
3. haven't gone / since
4. has worn / since
5. have lasted / for
6. has stayed / for
7. has kept / / since
8. have started / since
9. haven't received / for
10. hasn't got / since

Exercise 110

1. I haven't eaten hamburger since last Wednesday.
2. My boyfriend hasn't called m efor an hour.
3. I have worn these shoes since I was 18.
4. She has known her husband since 1997.
5. I have had this house since I got married.
6. Rabia has been married for three years.
7. I haven't gone abroad since June.
8. She has been engaged for two months.
9. My husband hasn't smoked since this morning.

Exercise 111

1. just / already
2. yet
3. for
4. since
5. just
6. yet
7. yet
8. for
9. since
10. since
11. already
12. just
13. for
14. for
15. for

Exercise 112

1. gone
2. been
3. gone
4. gone
5. been

Exercise 113

1. I haven't eaten pizza for two years.
2. She has known her boyfriend since 2009.
3. I haven't gone abroad for two years.
4. This is the first time I have eaten pineapple.
5. Şeref has been an enggineer for four years.
6. I haven't cooked "işkembe"since last month.
7. The last time I visited my grandparents was a long time ago.
8. I have known my English teacher since the beginning of the term.
9. She has been in this school for two months.
10. I have never seen such a beautiful girl before.
11. I have called you twice before.
12. I haven't eaten such a delicious cake before.
13. We haven't eaten mushroom for a long time.
14. This is the first time I have been to İstanbul.
15. Have you ever visited London before?
16. I haven't tidied my room since last Friday.
17. The last time she washed her hair was five daysa go.
18. I have never seen such an intelligent woman before.
19. He hasn't read any book before.
20. I haven't gone to the dentist's for three years.

Exercise 114

1. She has lived in Mersin for six years.
2. I have been abroad for two months.
3. He has been divorced for two years.
4. She has had a cold for four days.
5. She has been on the phone for ten minutes.

6. She has been in love with Ali for five months.
7. I have had this car for two days.
8. He has been dead for ten days.
9. I have been pregnant for five months.
10. He has been married for seven months.

Exercise 115

1. I have lived in the United Kingdom for two years.
2. She has been a nurse since 1998.
3. She has known Adil since 1997.
4. I have studied Maths exam for a few days.
5. She has played badminton for ages.
6. He has worn glasses since his childhood.
7. She has played the piano since she was at hig school.
8. I have been on vacation for two days.
9. She has driven a car since she married.
10. He has had this car since last year.
11. She has owned this house for three years.
12. She has played tenis for a year.
13. They have been in town since Sunday.
14. She has lived on Cumhuriyet Street for five years.
15. It has been closed for half an hour.

Exercise 116

1. Yes, I have told my problem to my teacher.
2. Yes, she has taken me to the circus twice.
3. No, they have never watched the film "Inception".
4. Yes, I have won the lottery. I won it last year.
5. Yes, she has met an interesting man at the meeting.
6. Yes, I have been abroad. I was there two years ago.
7. No, she has never punished me.
8. No, I have never given a lecture.
9. Yes, he has had an argumentwith a teacher
10. No, I haven't tried cappucino.
11. Yes, she has gone to the cinema. She went to the cinema with me last month.
12. Yes, he has programmed a computer.
13. No, he hasn't worn skirt.
14. Yes, it has broken down lately.
15. Yes, I have seen an ostrich.

Exercise 117

1. I have given him a book of crossword puzzle:
2. I have seen my exboyfriend lately.
3. Thousands of people have attended Pope's funeral.
4. My teacher has taken these photos.
5. My deskmate has forgotten to fill in the questionnaire I gave.
6. She has visited Australia, Canada, Egypt so far.
7. I have known my deskmate since the beginning of the term.
8. I have needed foreign language.
9. I have received ten mails so far.
10. I have spent 20 TL on this shirt.
11. I have studied medicine for six years.
12. He has had eight years'experience in teachin English.
13. No, I haven't painted my room green.
14. I have been in Alanya for a long time.
15. No, nobody has warned me against the danger before going camping.

Exercise 118

1. Have you seen
2. went / has been
3. has eaten / haven't eaten
4. haven't finished / have been
5. called /was
6. have felt
7. were
8. have spoken
9. have you been
10. has worked
11. have been
12. forgot
13. has turned
14. taught
15. haven't seen
16. had
17. have had / haven't had
18. went / visited
19. finished / haven't finished
20. moved / have lived

Exercise 119

1. have been waiting
2. have been teaching
3. have been having
4. has been trying
5. has been helping
6. have been doing
7. has been using
8. have been smoking
9. has been listening
10. has been watching

11. has been speaking
12. has been singing
13. have been taking
14. has been wearing
15. has been cleaning

Exercise 120

1. has had
2. has been having
3. have wanted
4. has been
5. have had
6. has been
7. have never eaten
8. has been waiting
9. has been studying
10. have sent
11. has visited
12. has been crying
13. have owned
14. have written
15. haven't finished
16. has been sweeping
17. have had / have been using
18. has been staying
19. has been repairing
20. has usnderstood

Exercise 121

1. He has been decorating the house for two months.
2. Yes, I have been smoking for six years.
3. I have been working in the garden for three hours.
4. They have been spending their holiday in Antalya.
5. It has been barking for ten minutes.
6. She has been washing the dishes since we started doing homework.
7. No,she hasn't been waiting at the bus stop for an hour.
8. It has been raining for an hour.
9. Yes, it has been eating its bone for two hours.
10. He has been painting his house for two days.
11. Yes, she has been watering the flowers for hours.
12. Volkan Demirel has been playing for Fenerbahçe for thirteen years.
13. No, they haven't been playing in the school yard for an hour.
14. She has been having a bath for fifteen minutes.
15. They have been trying to put off the fire since morning.

Exercise 122

1. was sleeping / called
2. started / haven't finished
3. was getting off / helped
4. has just left
5. had / was driving
6. have been
7. have /seen
8. were /doing
9. has called / left
10. heard / was sleeping
11. have / met
12. have been studying
13. bought / have read
14. haven't /posted
15. turned / was going out / wanted to turn

Exercise 123

1. have just bought
2. has spoken
3. have /been crying
4. have been working
5. have lost / have been looking / haven't been able to
6. haven't fed
7. have been typing / haven't finished
8. have been waiting
9. has / been living / has / lived
10. has played
11. have torn
12. have been going
13. have been working / haven't slept
14. have been running
15. has risen

Exercise 124

1. We are going to stay in an expensive hotel.
2. My father is going to repair his car tomorrow.
3. The train is going to crash acar.
4. It is going to be rainy next weekend.
5. The man in blue jeans is going to buy a newspaper.
6. My father is going to take us to the zoo tomorrow.
7. She is going to make a cake tomorrow.
8. I am going to lie down to rest.
9. They are going to paint the house green.
10. I am going to go to the dentist's.

Exercise 125

1. Yes, she is going to go shopping with her mother.
2. Yes, they are going to write a composition.
3. No, he isn't going to send an e-mail.
4. No, she isn't going to get some physical exercise.
5. Yes, I am going to fly to London next week.
6. Yes, she is going to study at the library.
7. Yes, he is going to visit that mosaic museum.
8. No, they aren't going to play after lunch.
9. Yes, he is going to clean the blackboard.
10. No, I am not going to talk to my friend..
11. No, I am not going to go on a diet until summer.
12. Yes, I am going to have a test in two days.
13. No, he isn't going to cook sushi.
14. No, he isn't going to buy a used car.
15. No, they aren't going to walk towards the post-office.

Exercise126

1. is going to buy
2. is going to study
3. am going to be
4. are going to join
5. is going to hit
6. are going to stay
7. is going to visit
8. is going to rain
9. am going visit
10. is going to wash

Exercise 127

1. She is going to go to the dentist's
2. She is going to take a taxi
3. I am going to buy a rose
4. I am going to buy a new one.
5. She is going to post it.
6. He is going to go to the police-station.
7. I am going to make a cake
8. I am going to sleep early.
9. He is going to call my friend for the film.
10. I am going to work overtime.

Exercise 128

1. d
2. e
3. b
4. c
5. a

Exercise 129

1. My sister won't clean the house.
2. Our teacher won't probably take us to the cinema.
3. I am sure she won't come on time.
4. He will probably not buy a new pair of shoes.
5. The students won't study fort he final exam.
6. We won't stay at home tonight.
7. She won't make a cake.
8. They won't leave the hotel soon.
9. My father won't give up smoking cigarette soon.
10. I won't certainly buy that car.

Exercise 130

1. Yes, I will give a party next weekend.
2. Yes, she will interview Reha Muhtar.
3. She will offer me a new job.
4. I will stay in a hotel tonight.
5. I will finish doing my homework in two hours.
6. They will stay at Mersin Hotel.
7. I will go to Ankara by bus.
8. He will wear suit at the party.
9. Yes, she will be sad when I don't call her.
10. I will have breakfast with my friend tomorrow.
11. I will go to the basketball matchwith Ali and Mehmet.
12. I will visit the Eiffel Tower when I ....
13. Yes, I will watch these soap operas on Tv.
14. I will write the letter to the manager to complain.
15. I will be able to play basketball inside in winter.
16. It will be rainy tomorrow.
17. Seda will not be in class tomorrow.
18. Yes, I will return home next week.
19. The student on duty will clean the board.
20. I will invite my friends to my party.
21. I will be at home when the time is eleven.
22. I will open the shop at eight o'clock.
23. Technology will change in the next 15 years.
24. Yes, it will change their lives.
25. No, I won't have a permanent job in five years.

Exercise 131

1. am going to go
2. is going to fall
3. will make
4. will disturb

5. am going to cook
6. am going to do
7. is going to go
8. am going to go
9. will / is going to land
10. will look after
11. will you open
12. will faint
13. are going to be
14. are you going to to do / am going to go / have
15. will probably learn
16. Dora will get
17. will come / will come
18. is going to crash
19. will take
20. is going to be

Exercise 132

1. When will I phone you?
2. Who will be here next Tuesday?
3. How am I going to travel?
4. Who will help me doing my project?
5. Which boy will mend our teacher's computer?
6. What is your father going to do?
7. How many cheesburgers is your son going to have?
8. When will the gardener water the flowers?
9. Who will help the students on duty clean the board?
10. When am I going to call my teacher?

Exercise 133

1. am going to sit / will join
2. will read
3. will accept
4. will lift
5. is going to rain
6. is going to accept
7. am going to paint
8. will die
9. will find
10. are / going to wait / will wait
11. am going to call
12. will have
13. am going to have
14. are going to wake
15. am going to invite

Exercise 134

1. He is going to get engaged next month.
2. I will go to the cinema tomorrow evening.
3. I am going to wear pink dress / suit on my sister's wedding ceremony.
4. I will cancel the wedding ceremony when it rains.
5. My husband is going to take me to hospital when I have..
6. When I miss the bus, I will take a taxi.
7. They are going to have the second written exam two days later.
8. I am going to take my umbrella because it is raining.
9. I will eat a sandwich when I get hungry.
10. She is going to buy apple and flour to make apple pie.
11. When I go to England, I am going to be able to speak English.
12. When I forget my school bag at home, I will go back home to take it.
13. She is going to call the police when she sees a thief.
14. I am going to send mail to my sister tonight.
15. When he wants raise in his salary, he is going to see the manager.

Exercise 135

1. will be reading
2. will be living
3. will be presenting
4. will be wearing
5. will be working
6. will be waiting
7. will be watching
8. will be eating
9. will be driving
10. will be studying
11. will be solving
12. will be eating dinner and having a good time.
13. will be dancing
14. will be washing
15. will be working

Exercise 136

1. I will not have typed these letters in an hour.
2. I will not have finished tidying my room by the time my mother comes back.
3. My mother will not have cooked by the time we come from school.
4. She will not have learned French before she goes to France.
5. When you graduate from university, you will not have had enough knowledge.

6. When she arrives to the airport, the plane will not have flown.
7. By 2012, Helin will not have had a birth.
8. By the end of this term, I will not have been an English teacher for eight years.
9. When you get your allowance, I will not have bought this shirt for you.
10. I will not have been 32 years old by the time you are eighteen.

Exercise 137

1. it will have rung
2. will have lost
3. will have spent
4. will have run
5. will move
6. will be working
7. will have finished
8. will have been
9. will have ended
10. will return
11. will be swimming
12. will have graduated
13. will snow
14. will have started
15. will be watching
16. will be collecting
17. will have already gone
18. will visit
19. will be using
20. will be having a rest

Exercise 138

1. I hadn't gone to the dentist's.
2. The concert hadn't started before six p.m
3. We hadn't bought a new pair of shoes before we went on holiday.
4. I hadn't tidied the house before our guests arrived.
5. After I had taken a shower, I didn't sleep.
6. She hadn't gone to the cinema after school.
7. We hadn't listened to our teacher carefully when he began to teach.
8. She hadn't called me.
9. Your car hadn't already broken down.
10. The manager hadn't dismissed one of his best employees.

Exercise 139

1. saw / had entered
2. had bought / went
3. got / had fallen
4. had finished / went
5. went / had started
6. had died / took
7. came / had stopped
8. arrived / had left
9. had prepared / came
10. had swum / took
11. arrived / had bought
12. came / had put off
13. went / had prepared
14. had fallen / wanted
15. called / had already arrested

Exercise 140

1. Before my siter got home, she had sent the letters.
2. I had visited my grandmother before I arrived at school.
3. Yes, I had called the police before I opened the door of my house.
4. Yes, she cleaned the house after my relatives had gone out.
5. My father had locked the door before sleeping.
6. Because he wanted to have much money.
7. I had learned Chinese before I went to China.
8. Yes, he had had passport before he went abroad.
9. I had studied before I had an exam.
10. My deskmate had read the book of "the Lord of the Rings" before he watched its film.
11. She gave us worksheet after she had explained the rule.
12. She sent the letters after she had typed them.
13. She had washed her face before she prepared the breakfast.
14. I had taken tickets before I entered the museum.
15. İdil had drunk milk before she slept.

Exercise 141

1. have lost
2. had done
3. have just heard
4. had cooked
5. had lost
6. had broken into
7. have sent / haven't replied
8. have finished
9. haven't washed
10. have just painted
11. had seen

12. have you finished
13. had played
14. have just eaten
15. have you completed / had already completed

Exercise 142

1. By the time my mother cooked meal, I had arrived home.
2. After I had answered all the questions, the bell rang.

Before the bell rang, I had answered all the questions.

3. As soon as I had finished doing my homework, I watched "Muhteşem Yüzyıl".
4. After the door bell had rung, I opened it.

As soon as the door bell had rung, I opened it.

5. When my father had found a job in Cambridge, we moved there.
6. After Sezer's grandmother had cooked mantı, she served it to us.
7. When my brother found a good job, he had graduated from university.

Until my brother had graduated from university, he hadn't found a good job.

8. After my sister had bought a used car, she passed the driving licence exam.
9. Before the student on duty cleaned the board, our teacher hadn't written the questions on the board.
10. After the police had had some important evidence, they caught the criminals easily.
11. By the time my brother got up, he shaved.
12. By the time I arrived at the bus stop, the bus had already left.
13. After my mother had prepared the breakfast, we sat down to eat it.

Test 2

1. c
2. d
3. a
4. a
5. b
6. b
7. d
8. c
9. c
10. a
11. b
12. c
13. a
14. d
15. d
16. c
17. c
18. a
19. b
20. a

Exercise 143

1. at
2. between
3. under
4. in
5. into
6. in
7. among
8. on
9. near
10. on
11. on
12. in
13. in
14. in
15. into
16. on
17. in
18. at/at
19. in
20. on/on/in

Exercise 144

1. in
2. in
3. at
4. in
5. during
6. in
7. in
8. on
9. at
10. on
11. in
12. on/at
13. in/in
14. at/in
15. at

Exercise 145

1. on
2. at
3. from
4. on
5. on
6. in
7. among

8. until
9. in/for
10. in
11. in
12. in
13. in/for
14. into
15. into
16. on
17. by
18. in
19. for
20. in
21. in
22. at
23. under
24. in
25. in

Exercise 146

1. for
2. for
3. with
4. about
5. from
6. in/at
7. at
8. to
9. for
10. in
11. of
12. on
13. to/about
14. for

Test 3

1. d
2. c
3. c
4. b
5. c
6. b
7. c
8. d
9. a
10. b
11. c
12. a
13. c
14. a
15. a
16. b
17. a
18. b
19. c
20. a

Exercise 147

1. can't
2. am able
3. can't / isn't able to
4. can't
5. can't / am able to / can
6. can't
7. can't
8. can't
9. can't
10. is able to / can't
11. can't
12. can / am able to / can't / am not able to
13. can
14. can
15. can't

Exercise 148

1. I can't speak loudly in the class.
2. A mechanic can repair cars.
3. I can swim in the sea.
4. He can play the piano well.
5. He / she is able to play the guitar.
6. I can read adventurous books.
7. He can play football well.
8. Old people can't run fast.
9. I am not able to swim in winter.
10. I can post the letters at the post Office.
11. It can't run.
12. I can ski in Uludağ.
13. Parrots can fly and speak.
14. Blind people can't see.
15. Our English teacher is able to speak English fluently.

Exercise 149

1. luxurious
2. pill
3. fasten
4. rude
5. driving licence
6. erase
7. wings
8. sink
9. brush

Exercise 150

1. was able to / could walk
2. can be

3. was able to / could play
4. was able to save
5. can you hold / can't
6. were able to save
7. could / was able to walk
8. can / is able to speak
9. was able to help
10. could / was able to speak / can just remember
11. were able to move
12. can't hear and speak
13. can I use / can keep
14. can you
15. was able to get
16. can be
17. couldn't run
18. can park

Exercise 151

1. shouldn't
2. should
3. should
4. shouldn't
5. shouldn't
6. should
7. should
8. shouldn't
9. should
10. should
11. should / shouldn't
12. should
13. should
14. should
15. shouldn't
16. should

Exercise 152

1. mustn't
2. don't have to
3. doesn't have to
4. have to
5. doesn't have to
6. mustn't
7. have to
8. must
9. have to
10. have to
11. mustn't
12. mustn't
13. must
14. mustn't
15. must
16. must
17. mustn't
18. mustn't

Exercise 153

1. We must take a taxi.
2. My sister must take exercise everyday.
3. We mustn't make any noise in the library.
4. No, I don't have to get up early at weekends.
5. I mustn't park there.
6. She must be at home at seven o'clock.
7. Because he is ill.
8. They mustn't play with matches and knives.
9. I must have a passport to go abroad.
10. I must go to sleep at ten o'clock.
11. I must pay electric bills every month.
12. We mustn't use mobile phones in an aeroplane.
13. They must drink milk before sleeping.
14. I must wash my hands before meals.
15. I mustn't eat junk food to be healthy.

Exercise 154

1. have to
2. had to
3. must
4. had to
5. must
6. has to
7. mustn't
8. must
9. mustn't
10. must

Exercise 155

1. not smoking
2. if I went
3. turning on
4. turning off
5. lifting

Exercise 156

1. Certainly, you can use.
2. No, but you can speak a little bit silently.
3. Yes, certainly I can explain it again.
4. Of course. you can go out.
5. Of course, you can call.

Exercise 157

1. My father used to give me pocket money.
2. My little sister used to bite her nails.
3. My cat used to be lovely a few years ago.
4. We used to go on holiday every summer.
5. My father didn't use to drive car fast.

6. He used to be a famous doctor in the past.
7. She used to go to work on foot.
8. I used to live with my parents before …
9. She used to be selfish before getting married.
10. We used to have a party every weekend when we were university student.
11. I used to hate college English.
12. I used to be slim before having my baby.
13. We used to live in Ankara.
14. I didn't use to watch the news.
15. My friends used to bully me.

Exercise 158

1. No, they didn't use to talk on the mobile phone in Turkey.
2. No, I didn't use to run five kilometres when I …/ Yes, I used to run five ….
3. My elder sister used to tell lie in my family.
4. I used to eat some biscuits and cheese at breakfast.
5. Yes, she used tell me … / No, she didn't use to tell me …
6. Yes, they used to give me money at festivals. / No, they didn't use to give ….
7. No, he didn't use to have long hair. / Yes, he used to have long hair.
8. My brother used to like eating chocolate..
9. No, I didn't use to live in İzmir. / yes, I used to live in İzmir.
10. Yes, I used to be afraid of dogs when I was a child. / No, I didn't use to be afraid of dogs.

Exercise 159

1. am used to living in Ezurum.
2. she is used to be asking silly questions.
3. we are used to be living in a crowded city.
4. is used to be listening to classical music.
5. am used to be drinking soda.
6. are used to be answering difficult questions.
7. am used to your rudeness.
8. am used to be cleaning the house by myself.
9. is used to be beating.
10. I am used to be keeping my computer from viruses.

Test 4

1. b
2. b
3. c
4. c
5. b
6. c
7. b
8. c
9. b
10. c
11. b
12. a
13. c
14. b
15. a
16. d
17. b
18. d
19. b
20. d

Exercise 160

1. diligent
2. completely
3. surprise
4. easy
5. enthusiastically
6. angry
7. weekly
8. quickly
9. carelessly
10. quickly

Exercise 161

1. Margaret is almost never late to work.
2. I always study during the semester.
3. I seldom go to parties and visit friends.
4. My sister always calls me at nights.
5. I am hardly ever sick.
6. She is usually early to class.
7. Selim and Seda occasionally swim in the lake.
8. I never smoke cigarette.
9. That magazine is never published weekly.
10. I rarely go to work on foot.

Exercise 162

1. Do you ever have a vacation?
2. When do you generally go to bed?
3. How often does he usually call you?
4. Did you sometimes travel during vacations when you lived in your country?
5. I never ask questions in that professor's class?
6. An impolite person always interrupts others while they are speaking.
7. Bad drivers rarely signal when they are going to turn.
8. It is seldom cold in the spring in Miami.

9. I don't ever celebrate Saint Valentine's Day.
10. Don't you ever help your mother do the housework?
11. Does your father ever drive you to school?
12. Don't you ever celebrate Thanksgiving Day in your country
13. Does your professor ever call on you in class?
14. I never go to the library after this class.
15. I rarely have vacations.

Exercise 163

1. My father never listens to the news in the morning.
2. Haluk rarely wears jeans in class.
3. Don't you ever wear tie at work?
4. İdil never speaks to the strangers.
5. We usually go abroad in summers.
6. I frequently eat low-fat yoghurt for dessert.
7. The mail almost always comes early in the afternoon.
8. Yes, I frequently do homework.
9. No, I never do.
10. I am never late.
11. Do you ever take the bus to school?
12. I don't ever go to work with my father.
13. She rarely believes what she sees on television.

Exercise 164

1. Our teacher behaves honestly.
2. My mother cooks skillfully.
3. He drives fast.
4. They swim dangerously.
5. I play madly.
6. She swims well.
7. Ali plays football terribly.
8. My father speaks carelessly.
9. We run slowly.
10. He writes perfectly.
11. Kemal plays excellently.

Exercise 165

1. softly
2. well
3. correctly
4. interesting
5. good
6. regularly
7. correct
8. soft
9. slow
10. regular

Exercise 166

1. higher
2. taller
3. lazier
4. thinner
5. shorter
6. slimmer
7. fatter
8. cheaper
9. uglier
10. older

Exercise 167

1. higher
2. happier
3. more expensive
4. better
5. more difficult
6. prettier
7. more famous
8. cleverer / more clever
9. more important
10. slower

Exercise 168

1. more beautiful than
2. more capable than
3. taller than
4. bigger than
5. more expensive than
6. more valuable than
7. thicker than
8. more handsome than
9. wilder than
10. more dangerous
11. luckier than
12. more
13. larger than
14. bigger than
15. more famous than
16. more intelligent than
17. more polite than / politer
18. more nervous than
19. more generous than
20. warmer than
21. faster than
22. easier than
23. heavier than
24. stronger than

Exercise 169

1. the biggest
2. the richest
3. the tallest
4. the poorest
5. the most delicious
6. the most capable
7. the kindest
8. the strongest
9. the longest
10. the most intelligent

Exercise 170

1. more convenient – the most convenient
2. older – the oldest
3. greater – the greatest
4. taller- the tallest
5. more expensive – the most expensive
6. cheaper- the cheapest
7. thinner- the thinnest
8. thicker- the thickest
9. uglier- the ugliest
10. happier – the happiest
11. harder- the hardest
12. later- the latest
13. more difficult – the most difficult
14. poorer- the poorest
15. kinder- the kindest
16. richer- the richest
17. earlier- the earliest
18. funnier- the funniest
19. higher- the highest
20. better- the best

Exercise 171

1. the longest
2. the richest
3. more capable
4. the most famous
5. the worst
6. bigger
7. the most delicious
8. the most powerful
9. the coldest
10. the most dangerous
11. longer
12. the fattest
13. the hottest
14. more crowded
15. more loyal

Exercise 172

1. İstanbul is more crowded than Mersin in Turkey.
2. No, I have never watched more boring film than Gora.
3. Pizza is the most delicious thing I have eaten.
4. " Hababam Sınıfı" was more interesting than "Bir İstanbul Masalı".
5. Diyarbakır is the hottest city in Turkey.
6. Everest is the highest mountain in the world.
7. Leyla is the most intelligent student I have ever met.
8. Speaking in front of people is the most embarrasing thing.
9. Adjective clause is the most complicated to understand in English.
10. Adventurous books are more interesting than romantic books.

Exercise 173

1. You aren't as healthy as I am.
2. My father isn't as strict as my mother.
3. My deskmate isn't as interested in music as me / I am.
4. Watching television isn't as enjoyable as reading book.
5. German isn't as enjoyable as English.
6. Lemonade isn't as sweet as orange juice.
7. Small shops aren't as convenient as supermarkets.
8. Your car isn't as fast as this car.
9. A cat isn't as loyal as a dog.
10. History isn't as interesting as literature.
11. The present you bought me wasn't as expensive as I bought you.
12. Swimming isn't as exciting as riding a horse.
13. Your mobile phone is more old-fashioned than my mobile phone.
14. Your turtle is slower than my rabbit.
15. You are cleverer than Çiğdem.

Exercise 174

1. quickly
2. slowly
3. quickly
4. angry
5. *
6. bad
7. suspiciously
8. *
9. better (not, more better)

10. slowly
11. most difficult
12. awful
13. bad
14. easiest
15. firmly

Exercise 175

1. It is too cold to drink.
2. The weather is too hot to go out.
3. My grandfather is too old to walk alone.
4. I am too busy to call you.
5. My father is too fat to jump.
6. My parents are too rude to help you.
7. That car is too expensive to buy.
8. Rabbit is too fast to catch.
9. The question is too difficult to solve.
10. My mother is too exhausted to tidy my room.

Exercise 176

1. That book is cheap enough to buy
2. My teacher is polite enough to help you.
3. My father is tall enough to touch the ceiling.
4. Our grandfather is strong and fit enough to ride bicycle fast.
5. I am not helthy enough to eat ice-cream.
6. Dave is clever enough to understand it.
7. Playing chess is easy enough for you to play easily.
8. That suitcase is light enough for you to carry.
9. That girl is beautiful enough to win the beauty contest.
10. That coffee is light enough for you to drink.

Exercise 177

1. bored
2. disappointed
3. exciting
4. terrified
5. bored
6. embarrassing
7. crowded
8. boring/ interesting
9. confused
10. challenging
11. interesting
12. irritated
13. depressing
14. terrified
15. disappointing,
16. disappointed
17. boring
18. interested
19. satisfied
20. spoiling

Exercise 178

1. well
2. delicious
3. carelessly
4. successfully
5. beautiful
6. worried
7. interested
8. boring
9. good
10. happily
11. hard
12. fast
13. tired
14. lovely
15. exciting

Exercise 179

1. so
2. so
3. such
4. so
5. such

Exercise 180

1. The mobile phone was so expensive that I couldn't buy it.
2. Indian food is so spicy that I can't eat it.
3. Tutku has such a little time that she can't have a rest.
4. The bed was so uncomfortable that they couldn't sleep well.
5. The child was so naughty that he broke all the mirrors in our house.
6. Halil is such a hardworking student that he studies ten hours a day.
7. She has such big feet that she can't find suitable shoes for her anywhere.
8. There were such a lot of mosquitos in my room that I couldn't sleep well last night.
9. His handwriting is so bad that nobody can read it.
10. It was such a heavy table that Ahmet couldn't lift it.
11. Our house is so far from school that I can't go there on foot.
12. He is such a talented author that his books were sold more than ten thousand.

13. They played so successfully that the audience applauded them ten minutes.
14. Italians speak so quickly that I can't catch them.
15. Hanife is such an ambitious student that I am sure she will achieve her aim.

test 5

1. d
2. d
3. a
4. a
5. a
6. c
7. a
8. a
9. b
10. d
11. b
12. a
13. d
14. a
15. a
16. a
17. b
18. b
19. d
20. a

Exercise 181

Verbs	Meaning	Verbs
avoid	sakınmak	postpone
consider	düşünmek,	dislike
admit	kabul etmek	detest
can't help	kendini alamamak	quit
can't stand	tahammül edememek	mind
deny	inkar etmek	it's no use
delay	geciktirmek	it's no good
finish	bitirmek	be worth
suggest	önermek	stop
keep	sakınmak	forget
involve	gerektirmek	try
enjoy	hoşlanmak	remember
imagine	sanmak	prefer
love	sevmek	advise
recall	hatırlamak	allow
like	hoşlanmak	

Exercise 182

1. drinking
2. staying
3. dancing / travelling
4. visiting
5. watching
6. trying
7. meeting
8. watching
9. watching
10. walking

Exercise 183

be used to- e alışkın olmak
be accustomed to : -e alışkın olmak
put off : ertelemek
keep on: devam etmek
be fond of : -e düşkün olmak
be good at : bir şeyde iyi olmak
be bad at: bir şeyde kötü olmak
feel like: canı istemek
insist on : ısrar etmek
object to : -e karşı olmak
think of : düşünmek
how about : -e ne dersin?
be accused of : suçlu olmak
look forward to: dört gözle beklemek

keen on : -e düşkün olmak
be interested in;: ilgili olmak
go on : devam etmek
have difficulty in: zorlanmak
there is no point in: yapmanın anlamı, gereği yok
be charged with: suçlu olmak
in addition to: ek olarak
apologize for: özür dilemek
be ashamed of : den utanmak
believe in : inanmak
care for: -e bakmak
complain about: den şikayet etmek
give up: bırakmak
worry about : den endişelenmek
be succeed at : -de başarılı olmak
be sorry for_ -nın için üzgün olmak
be capable of: yetenekli olmak
be responsible for: -den sorumlu olmak
be tired of: -den sıkılmak

Exercise 184

1. of not having
2. at playing
3. on going
4. of cooking
5. on eating
6. in collecting
7. about being
8. for teaching
9. of living
10. for cleaning
11. on paying
12. at writing / speaking / of making
13. to seeing
14. to living
15. with stealing
16. on driving
17. about not having
18. of listening
19. up smoking
20. on walking
21. off meeting
22. to going
23. about going

Exercise 185

1. dancing
2. telling
3. waiting
4. doing
5. watching
6. explaining
7. going
8. having
9. living
10. dusting / washing
11. eating
12. turning
13. leaving
14. getting
15. studying
16. cooking
17. raining
18. telling
19. writing
20. having

Exercise 186

1. It is my duty to look after my children.
2. It is uncomfortable to sleep in a cheap hotel room.
3. It can be dangerous for a woman to stay out in the middle of the night.
4. It is hard for a native speaker to learn a second language.
5. It is impossible for me to live in a cottage in the forest.
6. It can be exciting to travel by balloon.
7. It can be dangerous to chat via internet.
8. It is difficult for me to tell you this bad news.
9. It is nice to see you here.
10. It is impossible to play five different instrument at the same time.

Exercise 187

1. to play
2. to tell
3. to be
4. to give
5. to have
6. to
7. to drink
8. to stay
9. to buy
10. to get
11. to clean
12. to go
13. to stay / to go
14. to have
15. to speak
16. to stop
17. to send
18. to eat
19. to supply
20. to help

Exercise 188

1. to be
2. to smoke
3. to help
4. to look
5. to wear
6. to come
7. to repair
8. not to smoke
9. to type
10. to use

Exercise 189

1. to bring
2. listening
3. to give up
4. giving
5. eating
6. to eat
7. disturbing
8. visiting
9. talking
10. watering
11. lending
12. not eating
13. to take
14. to tell
15. cooking
16. shouting
17. teaching
18. to take
19. drinking / taking / taking
20. to driving

Exercise 190

1. to feed
2. being
3. trying
4. to go / to watch
5. snowing
6. to use
7. crying
8. to study
9. to come
10. to run away
11. cutting
12. upsetting
13. to buy
14. to run
15. to post

Exercise 191

1. Living alone in a foreign city isn't easy.
2. Talking to foreigners via internet can be exciting
3. Doing housework all day is tiring.
4. Getting good mark is important.
5. Having some responsibilities is important.
6. My brother's drinking cold water after playing football is bad for his health.
7. Playing with mud is fun.
8. I like Özlem's being able to speak English fluently.
9. Tutku hates having to go home before her father.
10. Being polite to the others is necessary.
11. Learning Chinese is difficult.
12. Watching CNBCe helps my pronunciation and my hearing.
13. Making friends is hard.
14. My grandfather hates having to stay in bed.

Exercise 192

1. My getting bad mark makes my mother angry.
2. My father's taking alcohol made m y mother irritating.
3. My sister's mistakes made me shocked.
4. My grandparents made me happy.
5. The house's being dirty made me feel uncomfortable in his house.
6. My telling lie makes my father angry.
7. My little sister's illness made my mother upset.
8. My failure makes my teacher hopeless.
9. My father's being rude makes me ashamed when..
10. My going abroad makes me excited.

Exercise 193

1. My father got his car repaired.
2. We got a perfect feast prepared.
3. I will get my computer upgraded.
4. I will get my car washed.
5. I had the leaking pipe mended.
6. My mother had her hair cut.
7. I will get the bushes in the garden cut.
8. Alice got her shoes polished.
9. My mother got the fence painted.
10. Our director got our classroom cleaned.
11. I will get my luggage carried.
12. I will get my tooth pulled out.

13. I got camera's battery checked.
14. I didn't get my room tidied.
15. Jill got the bulb of the living room changed.

Exercise 194

1. Hearing loud noise woke me up in the middle of the night. / I woke up to drink water.
2. I bought flour and four eggs to make a cake.
3. My father gave up smoking.
4. I am interested in collecting stamps.
5. I am fond of watching romantic films.
6. I have difficulty in speaking French.
7. My father is ashamed of my telling lies. Because he hates telling lie.
8. My sister's being rude made me annoyed.
9. She is capable of cooking.
10. Being drunk caused me to have an accident.
11. She is keen on listening to Turkish Folk music.
12. I am good at writing poem.
13. My teacher is good at playing tennis.
14. She is tired of cleaning the house every day.
15. Because she was fast enough.
16. Not having everything in village is unpleasant fort hem.
17. She is bad at running.
18. My teacher advised me to walk two kilometres every day.
19. I regret not going to the meeting last week.
20. Yes, I am accustomed to living in such bad conditions. / No, I am not accustomed to living in such bad …

Test 6

1. c
2. a
3. b
4. c
5. a
6. c
7. a
8. c
9. a
10. b
11. a
12. b
13. b
14. c
15. b
16. b
17. d
18. a
19. c
20. a

Exercise 195

1. Difficult questions are asked in the exam by our teacher.
2. Umbrella is always taken by my sister before going out.
3. The flowers aren't watered every day in winter.
4. A glass of milk is drunk by my baby every night.
5. A letter is written by Gülsem every month.

Exercise 196

1. The news is being listened to by her now.
2. The roses are being smelled by my friend now.
3. Comic strips are being watched on Tv by my daughter now.
4. Computer games aren't being played by Devrim.
5. Tests aren't being solved by Sevil now.

Exercise 197

1. My room has been tidied by me.
2. My bicycle hasn't been repaired yet.
3. The dinner has just been eaten.
4. The walls haven't been painted yet.
5. The grass has been cut by Ali and Emine.

Exercise 198

1. The cake for my birthday party was made by my mother.
2. The piano wasn't played by me at the concert last night.
3. The peace agreement was signed by two countries last year.
4. The dinner was prepared by me an hour ago.
5. The Passive was learned by us two years ago.

Exercise 199

1. When I saw her, the questions of the worksheet were being answered by her.
2. Picture was being drawn by mel ast night.
3. Newspaper was being read at this time yesterday.
4. Hamburger was being eaten by us when I was called by my mother.
5. A song wasn't being sung by her when I saw her.

Exercise 200

1. I had been visited before.
2. The fruit had been picked.
3. Our friends hadn't been invited to the party.
4. The piano hadn't been played.
5. Two novels had been written by Ali before you graduated from university.

Exercise 201

1. The house will not be cleaned tomorrow.
2. The text will not be read aloud.
3. These buildings will be destroyed.
4. The exam questions will be prepared by Mrs Turunç tonight.
5. The fuse will not be changed by my father.

Exercise 202

1. A newspaper should be read by you everyday.
2. Fresh fruit and vegetables must be eaten by everybody.
3. Tie has to be worn by students at school.
4. Cigarette mustn't be smoked at school.
5. The flowers have to be watered every day.

Exercise 203

1. The dishes are washed by my sister every time.
2. My old computer wasn't sold by me.
3. The drunken man had been taken out by the bodyguards before the police came.
4. English can be spoken by most of the people in the world.
5. Homework should be done by students at home.
6. The questions in the worksheet can't be answered by you.
7. English has been taught by my father for ten years.
8. We weren't shown our seats.
9. Every mistakes we have made are corrected by our teacher.
10. The car couldn't be rapaired by me.
11. The ring couldn't be found by anybody.
12. Our mails are delivered by a postman.
13. America was discovered by Columbus.
14. My brother is being helped by the woman wearing a big hat.
15. My teacher isn't being listened by me now.
16. The flute can be played better than you by my deskmate.
17. My wallet hasn't be stolen.
18. A very beautiful vase on the table was broken by my little child.
19. My brother was operated on by Dave yesterday.
20. The man who kidnapped the child was punished by the judge.
21. The potatoes were peeled by Demet and they were chopped by me.
22. A delicous cake for my birthday has been made by my mother.
23. 50 new schools have been built by the government this year.
24. The Topkapı Palace was visited by us last week.
25. Gum is being chewed by our teacher because he he is trying to give up smoking.

Exercise 204

1. They didn't allow us to smoke near our fathers.
2. The students in this school are learning two different languages.
3. Last week, they played a football match between BJK and GS in this field.
4. The noise frightened me.
5. Yhey accused me of stealing the Money.
6. They should feed the animals in the zoo carefully.
7. My father always gives terrible news.
8. When our teacher came, we had already solved the problem.
9. The government has banned this programme.
10. They closed the shop an hour ago.
11. They have put off the match because of the rain.
12. The mayor will open the new gymnasium.
13. The terrible news shocked everybody in Turkey last week.
14. They are painting our class now.
15. The villagers cut down a lot of young trees.
16. My grandmother has never told me a story.
17. They will not buy anything until Friday.
18. The police arrested three kidnappers last week.
19. They will have announced our exam results by Friday.
20. Edison invented electric bulb.
21. They grow oranges in Mersin.
22. They will publish my new book next month.
23. They speak Turkish in Turkey.
24. My dentist pulled out one of my teeth.

Exercise 205

1. Who was the first question answered by?
2. Who was invited to your wedding ceremony by you?
3. Will your mother be helped by you before the guests arrive?
4. What is being watered now?
5. Is the worksheet given by teachers in prep classes?
6. Are all the flowers in the garden going to be picked?
7. Who was the novel " A Tale of Two Cities" written by?
8. What will be painted tomorrow?
9. Who can two languages be spoken by?
10. Who is this problem going to be explaiened by?
11. Do the books have to be returned to the library by next Tuesday.
12. Was a new president in the USA elected last year.
13. Which sports are done by young people in Turkey.
14. When was the meeting postponed?
15. Must milk be kept in a refrigerator?
16. When was your computer installed?
17. How much milk is drunk by your baby in a day?
18. Who was radium discovered by?
19. Can your dog be fed by you?
20. Should one tablet be taken by you every day?

Exercise 206

1. The museum can't be visited without taking ticket.
2. What was eaten last night?
3. Were the questions being answered by the students when the teacher came?
4. Can the dishes be washed without detergent?
5. The clock on the wall of my room was repaired by my brother yesterday.
6. Nothing was eaten by my mother.
7. The patients and doctors are always helped by a nurse.
8. What has been done by the students?
9. The telephone wasn't answered by anybody.
10. Is the board cleaned and are the wndows opened by the students on duty every break time?
11. Nothing was found about the case by anybody.
12. What is being cooked for dinner by your mother?
13. Some houses were completely destroyed by tsunami last year.
14. Chocolate mustn't be eaten so much by her.
15. While the roof was being mended by my brother, he fell.

Exercise 207

1. a. we were explained ''the Passive'' by our teacher last week.
   b. ''the Passive''was explained to us by our.teacher.
2. I wasn't given the report.
3. You will be sent an e-mail by me tommorrow.
   An e-mail will be sent to you tomorrow.
4. The guests were served delicious cake and coke by my mother.
   Delicious cake and coke was served to the quests by my mother.
5. You will be taught the difference between ''simple past and the present perfect tense'' by me today.
   The difference between "simple past and the present perfect tense" will be taught you today.
6. We have been sent the report of the accident by the insurance company.
   The report of the accident has been sent to us by the insurance company.
7. Has your sister been given a mobile phone?
   Has a mobile phone been given to your sister?
8. Marie Curie was awarded the Nobel Prize.
   The Nobel Prize was awarded to Marie Curie.
9. We were given different books about pollution.
   Different books about pollution were given to us.
10. You will never be sent a postcard.
    A postcard will never be sent to you.

Exercise 208

1. Yes, the postcards are going to be posted to my boyfriend.
2. The vases are maded by hand. (machine)
3. Yes, I know who can these problems be solved by.
4. No, the dishes weren't washed by me. They were washed by my mother.
5. Dolma can be cooked by my elder sister.
6. The Great Wall of China was built 2300 years ago.
7. America was discovered by Columbus.

8. The floors can be swept with broom.
9. The bridge was repaired in 1999.
10. The flowers are watered by the gardener every day.
11. It is made of iron or steel.
12. No, it wasn't written by Oscar Wilde. It was written by Charles Dickens.
13. Milk should be drunk by babies everyday.
14. The handbag was forgotten in my office by one of my customers last week.
15. Fresh fruit and vegetables should be eaten to be healthy.
16. Mosaic Museum was visited by Serdal and Nezihe when they went to Antakya.
17. Doing homework regularly should be done.
18. A wounded man was taken to the hospital an hour ago.
19. Mouse trap is generally used to kill mice.
20. Meat is sold by butcher.

Exercise 209

1. A child should be protected against contagious diseases.
2. My uncle's all money has been lost betting.
3. Matches shouldn't be played with by children.
4. İstanbul was conguered by Fatih Sultan Mehmet in 1453.
5. I will be met at the Atatürk Airport by my parents.
6. Children should be taught honesty by parents and teachers./Honesty should be taught to Children...
7. ''Bir Gün Tekbaşına'' was written by Vedat Türkali.
8. Books from library can be borrowed by everybody.
9. Our teacher must be listened to carefully to understand the subject.
10. A lot of cotton is produced in Adana and Hatay.
11. A US plane was hijacked by three üniversity students.
12. The road will be widen by the Mayor in the near...
13. Ayşe was made a dress by her mother.
14. Drunken drivers must be banned from traffic by the Government.
15. All these compicated problems can be solved easilyby intelligent students.
16. Vecihe's house has been broken into by someone.
17. We are going to be given an exam by the teacher.
18. A new calculator has been bought for my son.
19. Eggs and flour are used to make a cake.
20. The people suffering from the earthquake will be helped by a team of volunteers.
21. The bills will be paid today.
22. The national anthem is sung by the students every Monday and Friday.
23. An English practice book was bought for me by my father.
24. I was taught to drive by my husband.
25. Tea is grown in Rize.

Exercise 210

1. havent't been satisfed
2. will have been built
3. was found
4. was put out
5. was made
6. are typed
7. was examined/was given
8. has been done
9. wasn't invited
10. isn't smoked
11. are repaired
12. had been taken
13. are planted
14. is used
15. are prepared

Test 7

1. c
2. c
3. c
4. a
5. b
6. a
7. c
8. d
9. b
10. c
11. d
12. a
13. b
14. c
15. b
16. d
17. b
18. a
19. b
20. b

Exercise 211

1. I dislike people who are dishonest.
2. I met the woman at the party last night who knows five foreign languages.
3. I want to meet the woman who drew this Picture.
4. That man who always helps the old is very kind.
5. Do you know the taxi driver who drives carelessly?
6. Kelly is talking to a young man who is very attractive.
7. People who live in this city have many choices for...
8. People who are addicted to drugs need special medical health.
9. I don't like the student who is irresponsible.
10. The thief who left the money on the counter.ran away quickly.
11. I met the woman who was the princess of Egypt.
12. The robbers who stole £2000 from the bank.are being questioned now.
13. You will be able to recognise the man easily who has red hair.
14. I must find the doctor who operated on my father last night.
15. The girl who is playing the guitar very well is a well-known pop singer.
16. The people who had just come from India were very friendly.
17. The woman who is suffering from bad headache should consult a doctor.
18. I should call a plumber immediately who can mend the tap in the bathroom.
19. We must thank the people who saved the child under the destroyed building.
20. Hale dreams of the man every night who is good at dancing.

Exercise 212

1. I don't want to buy that shirt which is colorful and c heap.
2. My mother bought me a pair of new shoes which are comfortable.
3. I have never watched soap operas which are boring and full of intrigue.
4. The dress which was designed by Cengiz Abazoğlu is absolutely fantastic.
5. Did you eat your dinner at the restaurant which was big and famous in İstanbul?
6. The topic which was told by our teacher was strange.
7. Did you borrow your friend's which was made in Japan?
8. That river which is deep and rough isn't safe for children
9. I can't sit on the chair which is broken.
10. I enjoyed the book which was the best seller last month.
11. I didn't go to work by car which is old and broken down.
12. Dave bought the valuable painting which was painted by Picasso.
13. I don't want to watch these programmes which bore people.
14. I drank a glass of tea which tasted good.
15. The proffessor will make a speech about AIDS which will be published in all newspapers,too.
16. Do you share your room with your sister which is narrow.
17. She will attend the course which is necessary for her university exam.
18. I bought a new dictionary which is thick and full of sample sentences.
19. Have you visited Ankara so far which is the capital city of Turkey?

Exercise 213

1. Tarkan whom I first saw on tv in 1994 is a well-known pop-singer.
2. The handsome man whom I hadn't seen before smiled at me.
3. She wanted to read the book which you gave.
4. The boy whom I first saw in the tournament last year is playing chess now.
5. The girl whom you met last night doesn't know how to dance.
6. I have made a cake for the quests all of which my son has eaten.
7. Mersin has five new restaurants which the Mayor opened last month.
8. I lost my car key last week which my mother found while she was cleaning the house this morning.
9. I did my homework last night which my sister corrected this morning.
10. Children are looking at the people whom we call gypsies.
11. My father whom all of my friends admire is very kind and generous.
12. I received an e-mail from you which I replied yesterday.

13. Şeref has two roommates whom I didn't like.
14. I couldn't remember the woman whom I lent some money.
15. The person whom you told lies many times can't trust you again.
16. I liked the man whom I met at the cinema.
17. Our dentist is Mr.Yorulmaz,whom you should consult for your teeth problems.
18. Did I tell you something about the boy whom I saw at the bus-stop?

Exercise 214

1. That is the woman for whom I have been waiting for an hour.
2. I will not forgive that man with whom I am angrfy now.
3. The girl with whom I am fed up is leaving the town today.
4. I don't want to see my deskmate with whom I am bored.
5. Can you remember the house in which you grew up?
6. English is my favourite subject at which I am good.
7. Our landlady will sue us with whom we had an argument.
8. The man is my brother from whom I borrowed money.
9. I'd like to introduce you to my desk mate about whom everybody is talking.
10. I have got a son of whom I am proud.

Exercise 215

1. We all like the history teacher whose classes are loved by all the students.
2. I have been teaching four teenagers whose native language is Turkish.
3. The man whose wallet was stolen reported the theft.
4. The students whose names are Tutku and Gülsem completed their projects on time.
5. A sheep is an animal whose fur and meat are used by people.
6. I am angry with my desk mate whose dictionary I borrowed.
7. I met the woman whose husband was the manager in my father's office.
8. The man whose house was on fire called a firebrigade.
9. I met the girl whose rabbit has two small teeth.
10. Our school director punished the boys whose bad behaviours affect other students at school.
11. I couldn't find the person whose pen now I am using.
12. I will mend the chair whose legs are broken.
13. I interviewed the Mayor of Mersin last week whose works are respected by everybody.
14. The girl whose medal at Olimpic games was gold is Ahmet's daughter.
15. I met a woman whose favourite pastime is painting.
16. I couldn't read the book whose pages were torn.
17. The girl whose doll you broke is crying now.
18. The boy whose bag is in the office isn't here now.
19. I thanked the woman whose advices helped me find this job.
20. The man whose neck was hurt in a car crash is in the hospital now.

Exercise 216

1. I will never forget the day when I married you.
2. I want to go to the town where I spent my childboy there.
3. December is the month when the weather is the coldest.
4. I shopped at this market where I found lots of cleaning supplies.
5. The tourists visit Mersin every year where you can find a lot of historical places.
6. Sunday is the day when we will return.
7. The city where we spent our honeymoon was perfect.
8. 1923 is the year when The Turkish Republic was founded.
9. This is my secret drawer where I keep all my valuable things.
10. This is the new restaurant where we will meet Proffessor Durmaz.
11. This village where I was born and spent my childhood is very small.
12. 8.30 is the time when our plane arrives.
13. The hotels and houses were destroyed in Asia because of the Tsunami where many people went to have a holiday.

14. The laboratory is a place where you can do your experiments.
15. We want a place where we can park our car.

Exercise 217

1. Tell me the reason why I should help you.
2. The detectives and the police couldn't find the reason why the old lady was killed.
3. The reason why we went to Gül's house was that İdil wanted to see the cats again.
4. The reason why I read a lot of books is that I want to improve my English.
5. Can you tell met he reason why you will go to Ankara?

Exercise 218

1. I left the party early.
2. when the Turkish republic was founded.
3. he gave her a rose?
4. I was born.
5. she died.
6. fell down was icy.
7. I married?
8. I will meet the doctor again?
9. the school starts.
10. you visited me.
11. she cried.
12. she will have a baby.
13. you were punished?
14. gave me the present.
15. we will have the last exam.

Exercise 219

1. This old school building whose roof was blown off in last month's storm will have been repaired by March.
2. Two students who don't look very healthy are sitting in the cafeteria and still eating junk food.
3. I went to Ankara last year when the weather was cold and snowy.
4. We will fly to Alanya in the summer when we will marry.
5. Lake Van is Turkey's largest lake which is in the east part of Turkey.
6. The woman who is a famous actress is living upstais.
7. The trees which we planted last year are growing quickly.
8. Pollution which must be solved immediately is a serious problem.
9. I eat bread with butter and Nutella which I bring along from home at lunch time at school.
10. She is sitting on the table where I normally work.
11. A computer is a machine without which no one can work nowadays.
12. The table was precious which was made of granit.
13. The Stone bridge which will have to be rebuilt was destroyed in the eartquake.
14. I don't know the man well with whom I would like to fly to the moon.
15. İdil wants to buy everything that she has touched.
16. I will see the house where Kafka was born.
17. A computer is a machine which you can write essays with.
18. I am taking an exam about conjunctions of which I am no longer afraid.
19. The woman is always telling lies whom nobody likes.
20. The Turkish Government helped the people whose houses were destroyed during the tsunami.
21. A lorry is a vehicle which carries goods.
22. My father is the only man whom I can rely on.

Exercise 220

1. Atatürk, who died in 1938,founded the Türkish Republic in 1923.
2. Nazım Hikmet,who wrote about his county and freedom,was a famous poet and writer.
3. Mrs Arslan,who will not have time for holiday this summer.,has a lot of work to do.
4. Ahmet's father,who sells tickets on a train,must be a conductor.
5. My father,who is bald,always wears a hat.
6. Atakule is in Ankara,which is the capital city of Turkey.
7. The Gediz is a river,which flows into the Aegean Sea.
8. The Aslan's family,who are happy now moved to Ankara.
9. My father,whose boat sank two days ago,is a sailor.
10. İstanbul, which has magnificent mosgues,is the most crowded and fastest growing city in Turkey.
11. Ahmet,who plays for Fenerbahçe,is good at football.

12. I read an article about Marie Curie,who was awarded the Nobel prize twice.
13. Lake Van,which is in the east of Turkey,is the largest lake in our country.
14. Mersin is a beatiful city where I have been living since 1974.
15. My calculator,which I lost on the beach,was quite old.
16. Şeyda,who is my best friend,helped me do my homework.
17. Eda,who graduated from Selçuk Üniverstiy,is going to do a master's degree at Mersin University...
18. My brother,who was married with two children,had an accident four years ago.
19. Cüneyt Arkın,who acted in many films,is a famous actor.
20. The Eiffel Tower,which was completed in 1889,is made of iron..

Exercise 221

1. which
2. whose
3. who
4. who
5. whom
6. which
7. whose
8. where
9. where
10. whose
11. when
12. which
13. where
14. which
15. who
16. whose
17. who
18. who
19. whose
20. whose
21. when
22. which
23. where
24. which
25. which

Exercise 222

1. The Nile, which is in North Africa, is the longest river in the world.
2. The poem''Sen'',which was written by Nazım Hikmet tells us about longing for his country.
3. Mersin is a beautiful city in which I have been living for ten years.
4. The Gobi,which is in Asia,is a large desert.
5. The girl who moved into the next door aparment plays her music too loudly.
6. Here is a store whose prices are exorbitant.
7. Here is a store whose products I adore.
8. The man whose name nobody knows came into the room without knocking at the door.
9. Do you know the place where our neighbours hold their meeting.
10. My doctor who is from India is very quiet.
11. The camera which captures images in digital form is called a digital camera.
12. I come from a country whose history goes back thousands of years.
13. The police were meeting with the student whose camera was stolen from the dormitory.
14. She doesn't want to remember that day when she had a terrible accident.
15. The man who was shot by a terrorist was a journalist.

Exercise 223

1. who was the president of Turkey.
2. she left the country?
3. won the race.
4. she shouted at me?
5. can make a cake well.
6. are the most expensive cars in Turkey.
7. tried to steal our car.
8. I am not talking to her anymore.
9. I met last week.
10. we meet our friends at weekends.

Exercise 224

1. John,whose friend was from Russia,was very fond of his new friend.
2. The boy who was very nervous hid his money.
3. Peter,who was always in trouble,left the town yesterday.
4. The cat which was on the couch was cleaning itself.
5. The girl who was always studying with my cousin attended my school at the beginning of this term.
6. They watched the car which ran off the road.
7. The boy fainted with whom Alice was dancing last night.

8. The people whom my father introduced to me were proud of their success.
9. The girl whom I married is short and sweet..
10. He is a wonderful man whom is respected by all.
11. The boy who fell off the porch broke his arm.
12. They live in a town house which is made of brick.
13. The man whom I married is very kind.
14. The highway was filled with glass which would puncture their tires.
15. That's the man who was at Silvia's party yesterday.
16. The dog which chased me yesterday was black.
17. The lady for whom the party was made is retiring.
18. Physics about which I know very little is my cousin's favorite subject.
19. I will go to the Chinese restaurant which is in the South of town.
20. All the students who do homework regularly pass easily.
21. Edgar Allen Poe,who wrote ''The Raven'' is a great American poet.
22. The dictator whom the dissident hated gave a speech at the meeting.
23. I sleep in a small bed which used to belong to my elder sister.
24. You should drink a glass of carrot juice which is good for your eyes.

Test 8

1. a
2. a
3. a
4. b
5. b
6. d
7. b
8. d
9. a
10. a
11. d
12. c
13. c
14. d
15. d
16. b
17. a
18. c
19. a
20. b

Exercise 225

1. do/will be
2. will go
3. irritate/can bite
4. doesn't wear,can catch
5. pay/will not be cut off
6. doesn't know / will not have.
7. take / can catch.
8. gets / will have to move.
9. walk / will be
10. save / will be able to go
11. arrives / can have
12. isn't cold / will be able to have.
13. drop / will get broken
14. lend / can use
15. cook / will wash.

Exercise 226

1. If I have a lot of money, I will go on a holiday.
2. If I feel tired; I can go to the cinema.
3. If there aren't any tomatoes and eggs at home, she can't cook menemen.
4. If I finish the project on time, I can go to the party with you.
5. If I have the ticket, I will go to theatre.
6. If I go to America,I will travel by plane.
7. I will write with a pen,if I want write a letter.
8. If I am ill,my friends will visit me.
9. If my mother gets angry with me,I will apologize to my mother.
10. If she doesn't cook anything, he will say '' I can cook,don't worry''
11. If Jack needs my help,he will say ''Could you help me,please ''
12. If it rains, I will have to stay at home.
13. If there is a lot of noise in my house, I will study in the library.
14. If my parents go abroad,my uncle will stay with me.
15. If I have to do, I will use it step by step.

Exercise 227

1. If I had spare time,I would go shopping.
2. If Jack weren't a rude man,I wouldn't hate him.
3. If I didn't have an exam tomorrow, I wouldn't have to study till night.

4. If I had a car, I wouldn't have to go to school on foot.
5. If I had wings, I could fly.
6. If I had apples and flour,I could make apple-pie.
7. If he got good grades, he would be able to go to university.
8. If my mother were at home now,we could have a party.
9. If Sarah were a famous person,she would act in a film.
10. If it rained here so much,we wouldn't have to water the trees tomorrow.
11. If I knew Japanese and English,I could get that job.
12. If it weren't hot,I could drink it.
13. If I were happy,I would go to the party.
14. If the weather weren't nice today,we couldn't go fishing.
15. If I knew your adress,I could visit you.
16. If I had enough money,I could rent a car.
17. If Ali had a stamp,he could post that letter.
18. If I were you,I would attend these courses.
19. If I had a passport,I could go to England.
20. If my mother weren't old,she could clean the house alone.
21. If somebody listened to me,I would tell the story again.
22. If I didn't feel cold,I would go out.
23. If I weren't fat,I could play basketball.
24. If I had a computer,I could send you e-mail.
25. If we had detergent,we could wash the clothes.

Exercise 228

1. I would visit her.
2. I were in Egypt now.
3. would you do
4. I wouldn't do them
5. coffee, if I were sleepy.
6. you,if you didn't study.
7. I could talk to my friends.
8. I would go to a doctor.
9. She could pass the class.
10. could love him.
11. We could call the fire-brigade
12. She could punish me.
13. I could give her as much as she wanted
14. You should go to a hospital immediately
15. They dry
16. I couldn't sleep well
17. If I knew her telephone number
18. If they saw the wounded man
19. everybody would laugh at me.
20. she couldn't sleep because of the pain.
21. If you didn't wear your coat.
22. I wouldn't love her/his lesson.
23. If I were on a diet.
24. If she studied harder.
25. If I were taller.

Exercise 229

1. would fix / had a screwdriver.
2. could make / weren't
3. would help / didn't study
4. were/ could answer
5. were/ wouldn't go
6. disobeyed/would dismiss
7. knew/would have
8. would happen/weren't
9. cooked/would like
10. exceeded/would fine
11. had/could go
12. were/wouldn't invite
13. were/wouldn't go
14. had/would take
15. would we use/consumed

Exercise 230

1. had gone/would have visited
2. had stopped/wouldn't have been killed
3. had attended/would have spoken
4. had driven/wouldn't have had
5. had taken /wouldn't have died
6. hadn't changed/would have been
7. had brought/would have played
8. wouldn't have lost/had put
9. could have helped/had asked
10. had known/would have rung
11. hadn't called/would have waited
12. had had/would have got
13. had been/could have gone
14. had invited /would have been.
15. had listened/wouldn't have had
16. wouldn't have missed/had been
17. had cooked/would have invited
18. wouldn't have crashed/had driven
19. would have happened /had been
20. hadn't wanted / wouldn't have found

Exercise 231

1. If I had known that you were allergic to chocolate,I wouldn't have made you chocolate birthday cake.
2. If our teacher hadn't been angry,we wouldn't have had to be silent.

3. If my sister had helped me do my homework,I wouldn't have had to study until midnight.
4. If she had eaten healthy food,she wouldn't have got ill.
5. If you had memorized the phrasal verbs,you could have answered the questions.
6. If Leyla had come to the party,I wouldn't have been bored.
7. If I hadn't stayed out late last night,I could have woken up early.
8. If I had paid my bills,I wouldn't have got in a lot of troubles.
9. If I had studied regularly,I could have finished my homework on time.
10. If I had got ticket, I would have gone to the concert.
11. If I had stepped on the brakes,I wouldn't have hit the dog on the road.
12. If Ali hadn't eaten a lot of chocolate,he wouldn't have had stomachache.
13. If my husband hadn't slept early,I would have given him the good news.
14. If the soup hadn't been too salty, I would have eaten it.
15. If the hotel's price hadn't been too much, I could have stayed there.
16. If he had been at home last night,I would have visited him.
17. If I had listened to my teacher,I would have understood the subject.
18. If Ahmet hadn't been in the hospital,he would have called you.
19. If I had called my mother that I would be late,,she wouldn't have got worried about me.
20. If I had heard the ring,I would have answered the phone.
21. If I had been able to persuade my father,I would have gone to the party.
22. If Alex had folowed the doctor's orders,he wouldn't have ben ill.
23. If it hadn't rained a lot,we could have gone out.
24. If I had grown up in England, I could have learned English as my native language.
25. If Sedat had known how to use computer and English, he would have got the job.

Exercise 232

1. unless I understand this problem, I'll ask my teacher.
2. Unless I know French, I can't go to France.
3. He can't go out on rainy days unless he takes his umbrella.
4. I can't tell you unless I know your phone number.
5. Unless she comes late, we may go to the party without her.
6. Unless she is ill, she can come to the course.
7. Unless Sarah hurries up, she will miss the train.
8. Unless the teacher gets angry with us, we can show him the photos.
9. Unless I take my parents' permission, I can't go out alone at night.
10. A person can't be a cashier unless she is able to count.
11. Unless we sleep early, we can't get up early.
12. Unless I tidy my room, my mother will punish me.
13. Unless you warm the milk, the baby can't drink it.
14. Unless you go, I will not attend the party.
15. Unless she studies, she can't get good mark.

Exercise 233

1. If I were ill, I wouldn't go to the school.
2. If I had million dollars, I would help the poor.
3. I would change the system of education.
4. If I missed the bus, I would run to school.
5. If I didn't have a passport, I wouldn't go abroad.
6. If I had a few days off, I would read novel more.
7. If I had a chance to change my car, I would buy a larger one.
8. If she had a new baby, she would get more tired and happier.
9. If I saw a thief, I would call the police immediately.
10. If it were nice, I would go to the seaside.
11. If somebody stole my wallet, I would cry.
12. No, she wouldn't. / yes, she would.
13. If I had a mobile phone, I would call my primary school friend.
14. If I weren't at home, I would be at school.
15. If it were snowy, I would make a snowman.

16. If I had a ticket, I would choose a romantic film.
17. He would get angry.
18. If I failed, I would be sad.
19. I wouldn't trust her again.
20. If I were an adult, I would feel more comfortable.
21. I would get bored.
22. If I weren't busy, I would prefer to go to the cinema.
23. If I inherited a fortune, I would feel excited.
24. No, I wouldn't.
25. I would go to the dentist's

Exercise 234

1. you tell me lie.
2. I don't study
3. my father doesn't permit.
4. you don't have a lot of money.
5. you want
6. you are hardworking and honest.
7. he does his homework on time.
8. I live
9. she watches every film on tv
10. you are dishonest.

Exercise 235

1. you stop sugar.
2. you come home on time
3. you take your medicine regularly
4. you listen to your teacher carefully,
5. you let me use your dictionary
6. I finish my work on time
7. you don't call me at nights.
8. you love the nature.
9. you are strong
10. you wake up early.
11. you drive slowly
12. you do your work well.
13. you are honest to everybody.
14. she reads more books.
15. she spends less money.

Exercise 236

1. I wish I weren't ill.
2. I wish my father weren 't a miser.
3. If only weren't jealous of me
4. I wish they had time to g oto a football match.
5. I wish I could speak Japanese.
6. I wish Sedat knew how to swim.
7. If only my husband drove carefully.
8. I wish I didn't have tos hare my room with my sister.
9. I wish my shoes were new.
10. If only your tie matched your shirt.
11. I wish I weren't broke.
12. If only my mother weren't a clumsy woman.
13. I wish I didn't need your help.
14. I wish it weren't very cloudy and windy.
15. I wish I could play chess.

Exercise 237

1. I wish my father hadn't broken the vase.
2. I wish he hadn't slammed the door and gone out.
3. I wish I had taken my umbrella with me.
4. I wish I hadn't had to sell my mobile phone.
5. I wish I had been able to call you.
6. If only /I wish I hadn't stayed at home.
7. I wish I had learned the words by heart.
8. I wish I hadn't had my hair cut short.
9. I wish I hadn't stayed out late.
10. I wish my father hadn't shouted at me.
11. I wish my mother had washed my shirts.
12. I wish she had waited for me.
13. I wish I had watched that film.
14. I wish she had brushed her teeth.
15. I wish he had been able to dance with Ayşe last night.

Exercise 238

1. came
2. had us let me
3. I had studied
4. went
5. hadn't missed
6. had woken up
7. had
8. had dyed
9. didn't wear
10. didn't go
11. lived
12. had watched
13. had been saved
14. hadn't killed
15. had taken
16. went
17. had
18. cooked/ could cook
19. saw/ could see
20. hadn't seen.

Exercise 239

1. snowed
2. were
3. will call
4. would drive
5. fail
6. will get
7. had finished
8. could contact
9. can't rise
10. fail
11. is/will go
12. want
13. were/wouldn't permit
14. tell
15. rains
16. had invited
17. heat/turns
18. would have come
19. would have driven
20. can turn
21. want to go
22. will leave
23. would go
24. would have been killed
25. melts.

Exercise 240

1. If I were rich I would help the poor
2. If I had time and passport, I would go to Egypt,Greece and Italy.
3. If I hadn't bought a computer for me,I would go to Internet cafes.
4. If I had a change,I would go to Paris by plane.
5. If I were a coach potato,I wouldn't run fast.
6. If I had gone to Ankara last week,I would have seen my brother for the last time.
7. If I am off tomorrow,I will wake up at ten o'clock.
8. If my date called me,I would feel excited.
9. If I had missed the bus,I would have taken a taxi.
10. If he didn't stop smoking,he would be ill.
11. If Jack called me, I would say nothing.
12. If I had to work hard,I wouldn't go to the cinema.
13. Yes,they would have reached America,if they had sailed across the Atlantic.
14. If she refused the job,she wouldn't have a work to do.
15. If my sister had worn my t-shirt without permission,we would have argued about it.
16. If someone encourages me everytime,I can do whatever I want.
17. If I hadn't lost my way,I would cry.
18. If I needed some money,I would call my father.
19. If they had scored more goals,I would have been happy.
20. If I had needed urgent help,I would have called Nezihe.
21. I I don't tidy my room,she can shout at me.
22. If I owned a helicopter,I could go to Ankara.
23. If I had played under heavy rain,I would have been ill.
24. If I had been invited to the party,I would have worn pink dress./dark suit.
25. If I were on a desert island with my laptop.I would send you mails.

Exercise 241

1. had set/ wouldn't have been.
2. had known/would have sent
3. hadn't encouraged me/wouldn't have made
4. were/would take
5. weren't wouldn't be
6. accepts
7. were /would be
8. had looked
9. would have called
10. had studied /spoken
11. couldn't have broken
12. had
13. go
14. can't help
15. would go
16. are
17. is
18. have
19. had seen
20. take
21. didn't have
22. had
23. wouldn't miss
24. can find
25. can lift
26. had
27. can have
28. finish reading
29. buys

Test 9

1. d
2. c
3. a
4. d
5. c
6. c
7. d
8. d
9. b
10. a
11. b
12. b
13. d
14. c
15. a
16. a
17. b
18. d
19. b
20. a

Exercise 242

1. Please tell me whether you are married or not.
2. I wonder if you can eat five…
3. I want to know If you were happy last night.
4. I am sorry that I have lost your phone.
5. Everybody knows that our English teacher is from Sivas.
6. I am sorry that I don't have enough time..
7. It is a fact that some students are bad at English
8. Could you tell me how I can use this databank?
9. It is a fact that most of the models at less and…
10. I wonder if this car belongs to your father.
11. I am sure that you are still joking.
12. It is a pity that my son got the lowest mark…
13. I want to learn what happened to your car.
14. It is true that you will fail.
15. I think that she stole my purse.
16. Everbody knows that Tarkan is famous all over the world.
17. I don't know how I can go to the station.
18. Everybody knows that Atatürk was the greatest leader of Turks.
19. I know that the Turkish Republic was founded in 1923.
20. I wonder how much water you drink in a day.

Exercise 243

1. you can't go out
2. she went
3. happened
4. must be done
5. she is crying
6. are more hardworking than me
7. is ill
8. she is lealous of you
9. you passed the exam.
10. you say

Exercise 244

1. I don't know what time it is.
2. I want to know if you can ride a bicycle.
3. I don't know how I can go to the nearest post office.
4. I wonder whether you have been to America before.
5. I wonder how high Mount Everest is.
6. I don't know what time your lesson starts.
7. I wonder if your family has received my invitation.
8. Tell me whether you are good at speaking English.
9. I want to learn what you are interested in doing.
10. I have no idea who is your English teacher.
11. I am sure that our English teacher was late for the class.
12. I have no idea who this calculator belongs to.
13. Tell me please how much your friend paid for this computer.
14. I want to know if you can swim faster than your father.
15. My mother wonders when you arrived in İstanbul
16. I am sure that secretary is going to call you this afternoon.
17. I am sure that you are older than me.
18. I don't know when my parents will come back.
19. I wonder why your teacher shouted at you.
20. My teacher has no idea who is helping me do my homework.
21. I don't know what my son is doing now.
22. I want to know what is happening here.

23. İt is certain that you will have to attend the meeting.
24. I don't know which hotel I can stay in.
25. I don't know how many students have failed so far.

Exercise 245

1. Temel said that my books weren't on the table.
2. I said I would visit you the following day.
3. Tuğçe said she was on a diet.
4. Our teacher said Atatürk had founded the Turkish Republic.
5. She said she couldn't phone me the night before.
6. She said she could solve the problem easily.
7. He said my sister was tidier than him.
8. He said his mother had made a cake.
9. She said she was wery exhausted that night.
10. She said she had enough apples to make apple pie.
11. He said he was ready to go out.
12. She said Ali had been late for the class.
13. He said he wanted to make me to the cinema that night.
14. She said Ali's mother was a good swimmer.

Exercise 246

1. He asked me if I could chess.
2. She asked me if my mother was a florist.
3. She asked if I would go to the party the following week.
4. He asked if my room was tidied by my mother everyday.
5. She asked if I had gone to İzmir before.
6. She asked whether/if the lights were off.
7. He asked if I had to go to school at weekends.
8. She asked if she could go to the village on foot.
9. She asked if I had watched that film.
10. He asked if my brother played ice-hockey.
11. She asked if I could remember what she had said.
12. He asked if I was going to watch that film.
13. She asked if I was eleven or not.
14. She asked if I had done my homework the previous night.
15. He asked if I liked comedy films.

Exercise 247

1. She asked what my name was.
2. He asked who had built that enormous bridge.
3. She asked me why I didn't study fort he exam
4. My friend asked where I was going to.
5. I would like to know who I met at the party.
6. He asked who helped me do my homework every day.
7. Ahmet asked me what I couldn't do at hospital.
8. She asked who I visited every Tuesday.
9. He asked what my father did at weekends.
10. My teacher asked which countries I had visited so far.
11. He asked when the film had been produced.
12. He asked where I had gone the previous night.
13. She asked what kind of film I used to watch in my past.
14. My mother asked me how long I had been waiting for her.
15. She asked how many students there were in the class.

Exercise 248

1. She told me to go out.
2. He told me to turn off the lights.
3. She told me to listen to her carefully.
4. He told me to clean the board.
5. He told me not to make noise.
6. She told me not to play with matches.
7. She told me to speak loudly.
8. He told me to prepare the dinner.
9. He told me to wash the dishes.
10. She told me not to drink that water.
11. She told me to repeat after her.
12. He told me to drink a glass of milk every night.
13. She told me not to drive fast.
14. He told me not to eat junk food.

Exercise 249

1. She told me to speak slowly.
2. He warned me not to go out without my coat.
3. She said she could write composition well.
4. He warned me not to trust him.
5. She told me to keep on studying.
6. She told me to eat fresh fruit and vegetables.
7. He said his mother smoked cigarette.
8. He suggested eating hamburger.

9. She said she wanted to learn how to speak English.
10. She asked Jack if he could turn off the lights.
11. She suggested going to the cinema on Friday evening.
12. He advised me to take private lesson.
13. He said he had washed his car in the garden the previous day.
14. She said that Ali was friendlier than his elder brother.
15. She warned me not to shout at her.
16. He said people grew tomatoes in their garden.
17. She said she was jealous of her friends.
18. She said he hadn't eaten mushroom yet.
19. She advised me to study more to be successful.
20. He told me to drink milk every night.
21. He said he could solve difficult problems easily.
22. She said she had spent her spare time playing chess the previous weekend.
23. She suggested going to the party.
24. She said she had changed her mind.
25. He told me not to eat meat.

Exercise 250

1. She told me to take a break for a few minutes.
2. He said if he had stopped smoking, he would have never started again.
3. He asked if Şeyda could open the door.
4. She said the doctor had examined her.
5. She told me to remember to lock the door.
6. He said she had visited me twice that week.
7. Atatürk says Teacher new generation will be your devotion.
8. He said when she had gone out. / she went out, he was cleaning the house.
9. He said he would water the flowers the following day.
10. She told me to lock the door when I went out.
11. He said the telephone rang / had rung while he was sleeping.
12. She said her father worked in a bank.
13. He said his sister would call me the next day.
14. He advised me to do exercise every morning.
15. She said she had lost her mobile phone.

Exercise 251

1. He said " I used to run two kilometres when I was young."
2. She said " Be at school on time."
3. My mother said " Nobody helps me do the housework."
4. She said " I cooked mantı."
5. "If I were you, I wouldn't smoke cigarette again." She said.
6. Ahmet says " I am more handsome than my brother."
7. She said " Hello, How do you feel?"
8. He said " Ali plays football very well."
9. Dave said " I am going to be a lawyer."
10. I said " I have never drunk tea in my life."
11. She asked " Could you help me?"
12. She said " my mother called you twice."
13. She said " Certainly, you should attend the course."
14. Atatürk says " Freedom at home, freedom in the world."
15. Lucy says " I have watched this documentary before."

Test 10

1. a
2. c
3. b
4. c
5. b
6. b
7. c
8. a
9. a
10. b
11. c
12. a
13. a
14. c
15. a
16. c
17. b
18. d
19. a
20. c

Exercise 252

1. I will wear both my raincoat and my boots.
2. David is fond of playing the guitar and listening to music.
3. I am both jealous and selfish.

4. Both our English teacher and our maths teacher were absent from school.
5. Both my father and I have a good idea about this matter.

Exercise 253

1. Either Devrim or I am going to be elected tomorrow.
2. Either Çetin or Mehmet wears a patch over his eyes.
3. I can wash the dishes either tonight or tomorrow morning.
4. I will either read the passage or solve grammar test.
5. Either my parents or my sister milks every morning.

Exercise 254

1. Your boyfriend is neither rich nor well-educated.
2. Our teacher has neither announced our exam results nor given us the exam papers.
3. He neither took a private course nor went to school course.
4. Neither the ashtray nor the cigarette is on the table.
5. Neither I am nor m y friends are capable of playing the piano.

Exercise 255

1. Air travel is not only fast but also pleasant.
2. I will buy her not only a new dress but also a new t-shirt.
3. I visited not only my grandparents, but also my relatives yesterday.
4. Volunteering in the campaign made me not only tired but also happy.
5. I have to not only pay the bills but also do shopping today.

Exercise 256

1. I want neither money nor fame.
2. Both I and your father believe whatever you say.
3. Ice-skating and hockey are winter sports.
4. İdil has either a stomachache or a sorethroat.
5. Neither Sezer nor his friends were willing to go to..
6. Either the brakes on my car don't work or the wheels of my car are old.
7. Neither the farmers nor the farmworkers were satisfied …
8. Both the general and the soldiers lost their lives.
9. The man works for either CIA or FBI.
10. .. both the hurricane and the flood caused millions…
11. Neither the pilot nor the attendants gave their..
12. Either the workers or the manager is coming to the..
13. Neither Tricia nor Alicia missed the class.
14. We should both respect and helped the old.
15. I can understand neither what you are saying nor what you are reading..

Exercise 257

1. I always set my alarm clock in order not to oversleep.
2. I bought a camera so that I could take some photographs.
3. I did my homework so that the teacher couldn't punish me.
4. My father arrived at the airport early so as not to miss the plane.
5. My mother wrote a shopping list in order that she didn't forget anything.
6. We took a map with us so that we couldn't get lost.
7. I always help my mother to lay the table in order to make my mother happy.
8. I don't go to school late so as not to miss the lesson.
9. She always carries a dictionary with her to learn every word she reads.
10. I will get my daughter vaccinated so that I can protect her from diseases.

Exercise 258

1. Even though she is in trouble with having spots on her face, she goes on eating chocolate.
2. In spite of warning him too much, he insisted on driving when he was drunk.
3. Even though it is raining outside I have to go shopping.
4. Although my mother is ill, she is cleaning the house.
5. Despite her being late for work, she didn't hurry.
6. In spite of there being drought in the world, people are unaware of the danger.
7. Although my father doesn't know English, he is fond of watching the film in English.

8. Although computer has many advantages, it isolates us from the real world.
9. In spite of not feeling well, he went on running.
10. Even though my father knows that cigarette causes many diseases, he doesn't want to quit smoking.
11. Although I didn't study hard last term, I passed.
12. Despite having watched that film once, I can watch it one more.
13. In spite of her being late for the exam, she was accepted for the exam by her teacher.
14. Although I am not superstitious, I hang up garlic in my house for good luck.
15. Even though I didn't have enough money fort he concert, I was able to find money fort he ticket.

Exercise 259

1. although
2. despite
3. in spite of
4. although
5. even though
6. despite
7. even though
8. despite
9. despite
10. although

Test 11

1. c
2. b
3. d
4. b
5. c
6. a
7. c
8. d
9. a
10. a
11. c
12. b
13. a
14. b
15. c
16. c
17. b
18. b
19. c
20. a

Exercise 260

1. make
2. make
3. done
4. could do
5. make
6. does
7. do
8. do
9. do
10. make
11. do
12. make
13. do
14. make
15. makes
16. make
17. will make
18. do
19. do
20. do

Exercise 261

1. Don't obey the rules.
2. Don't wear thin clothes.
3. Don't turn on the lights.
4. Don't call me at eleven p.m.
5. Don't write your name and class.
6. Don't open the door.
7. Don't stand up.
8. Don't read the passage loudly.
9. Don't repeat after me.
10. Don't wear your coat.

Exercise 262

1. h
2. b
3. e
4. c
5. g
6. i
7. d
8. j
9. a
10. f

Exercise 263

1. will you
2. will you
3. hasn't he
4. has he
5. doesn't he
6. does he

7. has he
8. aren't I
9. won't we
10. aren't I
11. won't he
12. aren't I
13. will it
14. shall we
15. isn't he
16. didn't he
17. did they
18. don't they
19. doesn't she
20. aren't you
21. will they
22. doesn't it
23. is there
24. isn't there
25. can we
26. can't you
27. did you
28. do you
29. haven't you
30. don't you
31. didn't you
32. don't you
33. won't you
34. aren't you
35. haven't you

Exercise 264

1. neither did I
2. neither could selda
3. so did I
4. so will I
5. neither did özlem
6. so is İdil
7. so do my students
8. so was adam
9. so do the people in asia.
10. neither does mehmet
11. so did I
12. so will my mother
13. neither is gizem
14. neither does my husband
15. so does the captain

Exercise 265

1. so does
2. so is
3. neither could
4. neither must
5. neither has
6. so did
7. do do
8. so is
9. neither did
10. neither does

Exercise 266

1. are
2. is
3. are
4. is
5. knows
6. is
7. is
8. are
9. interests
10. are
11. has
12. is
13. believes
14. doesn't
15. is
16. were
17. is
18. was
19. is
20. hates

READING & VOCABULARY

EGYPT

VOCABULARY

1. desert
2. dry
3. surrounded
4. ancient
5. bold
6. warrior
7. rule
8. dynasty
9. journey
10. scene

TRUE / FALSE

1. false
2. false
3. false
4. false
5. false
6. true
7. false

ANSWER THE QUESTIONS

1. It is located in Northern Africa.
2. The Nile is the major river in Egypt.
3. They lived colourful, active, and eventful lives. We understand them from the records.
4. It was built for King Zoser of the Third Dynasty.
5. It was built for the fourth Dynasty Kings Khufu.

THE TSUNAMI IN ASIA

VOCABULARY

1. massive
2. local
3. earthquake
4. measure
5. unrelenting
6. buoy
7. lethal
8. approaching
9. starvation

TRUE / FALSE

1. false
2. false
3. true
4. true
5. true

ANSWER THE QUESTIONS

1. It happened on December 26th, 2004.
2. A massive earthquake off the coast of Sumatra caused the Tsunami in Asia.
3. A lot of people in India, Indonesia, Sri Lanka, Thailand, Malaysia, and the Maldives were affected badly.
4. More than 19000 people were killed in Indonesia.
5. It was measured 9.0 on the Richter.

COMPUTERS

VOCABULARY

1. i
2. h
3. a
4. d
5. e
6. b
7. j
8. c
9. f
10. g

TRUE/ FALSE

1. true
2. true
3. false
4. false
5. true
6. true
7. false

ANSWER THE QUESTIONS

1. computers make our minds a little bit lazy, they isolate us from the real world.
2. they have a headache, they have eye problems.
3. It is used for making our lives easier.
4. They make our lives easier, they can save us a lot of time in our work.they make our work and work time much simple.
5. They become addicted to it by gaming and internet.

LADY DIANA SPENCER
VOCABULARY
1. D
2. E
3. F
4. C
5. H
6. G
7. B

TRUE/ FALSE
1. Ffalse
2. True
3. False
4. True
5. True
6. True

ANSWER THE QUESTIONS
1. She was born on June 1, 1961.
2. She was a nursery school teacher.
3. She was involved in charity work., disadvantaged children and youth.
4. Because she dedicated her life to charity work.
5. She died on August 31, 1997.

MOTHER TERESA

VOCABULARY
1. e
2. j
3. h
4. c
5. f
6. a
7. d
8. g
9. b
10. i

TRUE/FALSE
1. false
2. false
3. false
4. true
5. true

ANSWER THE QUESTIONS
1. She was a nun who wanted to help the people who were in need.
2. She was born in Skopje, Macedonia.
3. Her first aim was to help the poor.
4. She recognized her aim when she was twelve while arrending Roman Catholic elementary school.
5. She received a number of awards.

CIGARETTE SMOKING

VOCABULARY
1. c
2. e
3. j
4. d
5. b
6. f
7. i
8. a
9. h
10. g

TRUE/FALSE
1. false
2. false
3. true
4. true
5. false

ANSWER THE QUESTIONS
1. It contains nicotine, tar, and other poisons.
2. When you smoke, you become easily addicted to it.
3. The tar, nicotine, and poisons in cigarette smoke weaken your heart muscles, and cause you to have heart disease.
4. Cigarette advertisements on Tv and radio help it look glamorous.
5. You can prevent yourself from being ill by giving up smoking.

NASREDDIN AND THE POT
VOCABULARY
1. h
2. g
3. i
4. f
5. a
6. j
7. d
8. e
9. b
10. c

TRUE/FALSE
1. False
2. False
3. True
4. True
5. False

ANSWER THE QUESTIONS
1. Nasreddin's neighbour was the owner of the pot.
2. Twice
3. Yes.
4. Because he didn't give his pot when he took it second time.
5. Nasreddin didn't give it back to his neighbour.

NASREDDIN AND THE BEGGAR
VOCABULARY
1. g
2. e
3. f
4. a
5. j
6. h
7. i
8. c
9. d
10. b

TRUE/ FALSE
1. false
2. false
3. false
4. false
5. false

ANSWER THE QUESTIONS
1. Because he was repairing the tiles of the roof.
2. Beggar
3. Because he asked himto climb down to the ground to ask for money.
4. To learn what the beggar wanted.
5. Because Nasreddin wanted to make the beggar angry as he was.

EARTHQUAKE IN VAN
VOCABULARY
1. i
2. h
3. a
4. b
5. c
6. f
7. d
8. e
9. g

TRUE/ FALSE
1. false
2. false
3. true
4. false
5. true

ANSWER THE QUESTIONS
1. A fatal earthquake occured in Van.
2. They were living in tents.
3. About 65 teachers died in Van.
4. Because there weren't enough containers for all people.
5. Quake was felt in Hakkari, Bitlis, Ağrı, Iğdır, Erzurum, Muş, B,ngöl, Tunceli, Batman, Şırnak, Mardin, Diyarbakır, Siirt, Şanlıurfa.

NEW VOCABULARY
Exercise 1
1. n
2. o
3. a
4. b
5. f
6. k
7. j
8. m
9. g
10. c
11. d
12. h
13. l
14. i
15. e

Exercise 2
1. rich
2. straightforward
3. far
4. mean
5. asleep
6. wet
7. careful
8. dry

9. cheap
10. dead

Exercise 3
1. made
2. exhausted
3. became
4. gave
5. laid
6. stopped
7. sentenced
8. price
9. sensitive
10. shade

Exercise 4
1. a
2. b
3. e
4. d
5. j
6. h
7. g
8. i
9. f
10. c

Exercise 5
1. denied
2. compare
3. realized
4. agreed
5. composed

Exercise 6
1. d
2. f
3. a
4. c
5. e
6. b

Exercise 7
1. strict
2. polite
3. ambitious
4. selfish
5. immature

REVISION TESTS

Test 1	Test 2	Test 3	Test 4	Test 5
1. B	1. A	1. A	1. D	1. C
2. C	2. C	2. C	2. A	2. D
3. A	3. D	3. D	3. A	3. D
4. A	4. B	4. B	4. D	4. B
5. D	5. B	5. C	5. C	5. A
6. C	6. A	6. B	6. C	6. A
7. B	7. C	7. C	7. A	7. C
8. B	8. D	8. B	8. B	8. A
9. A	9. B	9. D	9. B	9. A
10. C	10. B	10. B	10. C	10. C
11. D	11. A	11. A	11. B	11. C
12. A	12. A	12. C	12. C	12. D
13. D	13. B	13. D	13. A	13. A
14. C	14. A	14. B	14. D	14. B
15. A	15. C	15. A	15. D	15. B
16. D	16. C	16. C	16. A	16. B
17. D	17. B	17. B	17. C	17. A
18. D	18. D	18. C	18. A	18. B
19. A	19. B	19. C	19. D	19. C
20. C	20. D	20. A	20. C	20. D
21. B	21. C	21. D	21. B	21. A
22. A	22. A	22. D	22. C	22. A
23. C	23. C	23. D	23. C	23. A
24. B	24. B	24. A	24. A	24. C
25. A	25. D	25. B	25. D	25. D

THE PERFECT